#### PRELIMINARY LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM DATED OCTOBER 16, 2024

NEW ISSUE NOT RATED

INITIAL PURCHASERS ARE ADVISED THAT THE BONDS OFFERED PURSUANT TO THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE BEING OFFERED TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND "ACCREDITED INVESTORS" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501 OF REGULATION D PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT. THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT IN RELIANCE UPON THE EXEMPTION PROVIDED BY SECTION 3(A)(2) THEREIN. NO ACTION HAS BEEN TAKEN TO QUALIFY THE BONDS FOR SALE UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE. SEE "LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS."

In the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.



## \$4,461,000\* CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS

(a municipal corporation of the State of Texas located in Collin County)
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2024

#### (WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 PROJECT)

Interest to Accrue from Delivery Date (defined below)

Due: September 1, as shown on the inside cover

The City of Princeton, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2024 (Windmore Public Improvement District Improvement Area No. 1 Project) (the "Bonds"), are being issued by the City of Princeton, Texas (the "City"). The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form, without coupons, in authorized denominations of \$25,000 of principal amount and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Bonds will bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside cover page hereof, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, payable on each March 1 and September 1, commencing March 1, 2025, until maturity or earlier redemption. The Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. For so long as the book-entry-only system is maintained, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be paid from the sources described herein by Regions Bank, Houston, Texas, as trustee (the "Trustee"), to Cede & Co. as the registered owner thereof. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM."

The Bonds are being issued by the City pursuant to the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Subchapter A of Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the "PID Act"), an ordinance expected to be adopted by the City Council of the City (the "City Council") on October 28, 2024, and an Indenture of Trust (the "Indenture"), entered into by and between the City and the Trustee. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

Proceeds of the Bonds will be used to provide funds for (i) paying or reimbursing a portion of the costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements (defined herein), (ii) funding a reserve fund for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds, (iii) paying a portion of the costs incidental to the organization of the District (defined herein), and (iv) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "THE IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 IMPROVEMENTS" and "APPENDIX B – Form of Indenture."

The Bonds, when issued and delivered, will constitute valid and binding special, limited obligations of the City payable solely from and secured by the Trust Estate (defined herein), consisting primarily of Assessment Revenues (defined herein) from Assessments (defined herein) to be levied against assessable properties in Improvement Area No. 1 (defined herein) of the Windmore Public Improvement District (the "District") in accordance with a Service and Assessment Plan (defined herein), and other funds comprising the Trust Estate, all to the extent and upon the conditions described herein and in the Indenture. The Bonds are not payable from funds raised or to be raised from taxation. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS."

The Bonds are subject to redemption at the times, in the amounts, and at the redemption prices more fully described herein under the subcaption "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions."

The Bonds involve a high degree of risk and are not suitable for all investors. Prospective purchasers should carefully evaluate the risks and merits of an investment in the Bonds, should consult with their legal and financial advisors before considering a purchase of the Bonds, and should be willing to bear the risks of loss of their investment in the Bonds. The Bonds are not credit enhanced or rated and no application has been made for a rating on the Bonds. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" and "SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT."

THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CITY PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE TRUST ESTATE, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. THE BONDS DO NOT GIVE RISE TO A CHARGE AGAINST THE GENERAL CREDIT OR TAXING POWER OF THE CITY AND ARE PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE SOURCES IDENTIFIED IN THE INDENTURE. THE OWNERS OF THE BONDS SHALL NEVER HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND PAYMENT THEREOF OUT OF MONEY RAISED OR TO BE RAISED BY TAXATION, OR OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE TRUST ESTATE, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. NO OWNER OF THE BONDS SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND ANY EXERCISE OF THE CITY'S TAXING POWER TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS OR THE INTEREST OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, THEREON. THE CITY SHALL HAVE NO LEGAL OR MORAL OBLIGATION TO PAY THE BONDS OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE TRUST ESTATE. SEE "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS."

This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only. It is not a summary of the Bonds. Investors must read this entire Limited Offering Memorandum to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as, and if issued by the City and accepted by FMSbonds, Inc. (the "Underwriter"), subject to, among other things, the approval of the Bonds by the Attorney General of Texas and the receipt of the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the City, as to the validity of the Bonds and the excludability of interest thereon from gross income for federal income tax purposes. See "APPENDIX D – Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel." Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, Locke Lord LLP, and for the Developer (defined herein) by its special counsel, Winstead PC and by its general counsel. It is expected that the Bonds will be delivered in book-entry form through the facilities of DTC on or about November 21, 2024 (the "Delivery Date").

FMSbonds, Inc.

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

# MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, PRICES, YIELDS, AND CUSIP NUMBERS $^{\ast}$

CUSIP Prefix: (a)

# $$4,461,000^*$ CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS

(a municipal corporation of the State of Texas located in Collin County)

SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2024

(WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 PROJECT)

\$	% Term Bonds, Due September 1, 20, Priced to Yield%; CUSIP Suffix <sup>(a) (c)</sup>
\$	% Term Bonds, Due September 1, 20, Priced to Yield%; CUSIP Suffix (a) (b) (c
\$	% Term Bonds, Due September 1, 20, Priced to Yield%; CUSIP Suffix (a) (b) (c
(a)	CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the City, the City's Financial Advisor or the Underwriter takes any responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.
(b)	The Bonds maturing on or after September 1, 20 are subject to redemption, in whole or in part, on any date on or after September 1, 20, prior to their stated maturity, at the option of the City, and at the redemption prices set forth herein under "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions."
(c)	The Bonds are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption and extraordinary optional redemption as set forth herein under "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions."

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

## CITY OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

#### **ELECTED OFFICIALS**

City Council Term Expires Honorable Brianna Chacón November 2024

Mayor

David Kleiber November 2024

Councilmember

Marlo Obera November 2024

Councilmember

Bryan Washington November 2027

Councilmember

Ryan Gerfers November 2027

Councilmember

Honorable Steven Deffibaugh November 2027

Mayor Pro Tempore

Ben Long November 2027

Councilmember

Carolyn David-Graves November 2027

Councilmember

#### SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

Name **Position** City Manager Michael Mashburn City Secretary Amber Anderson Sophie Packard Finance Director

#### PID ADMINISTRATOR

30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc.

#### FINANCIAL ADVISOR TO THE CITY

Hilltop Securities Inc.

#### **BOND COUNSEL**

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.

#### CITY'S COUNSEL

Boyle & Lowry, LLP

## For additional information regarding the City, please contact:

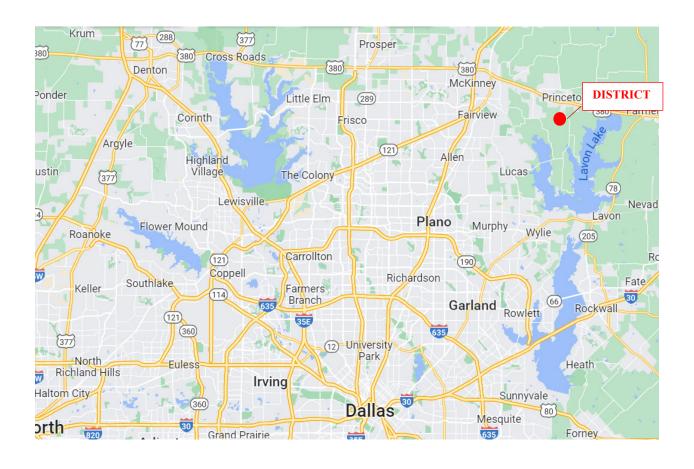
(972) 736-2416

Mr. Michael Mashburn Mr. Jim Sabonis Mr. Andre Ayala City Manager Managing Director Managing Director City of Princeton Hilltop Securities Inc. Hilltop Securities Inc.

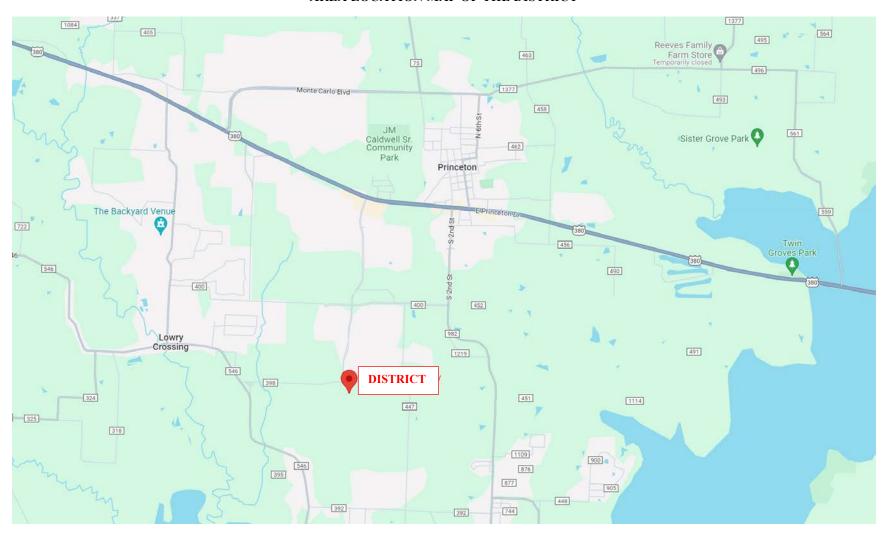
2000 E. Princeton Dr. 717 N. Harwood Street, Suite 3400 717 N. Harwood Street, Suite 3400

Princeton, Texas 75407 Dallas, Texas 75201 Dallas, Texas 75201 (214) 953-4000 (214) 953-4000

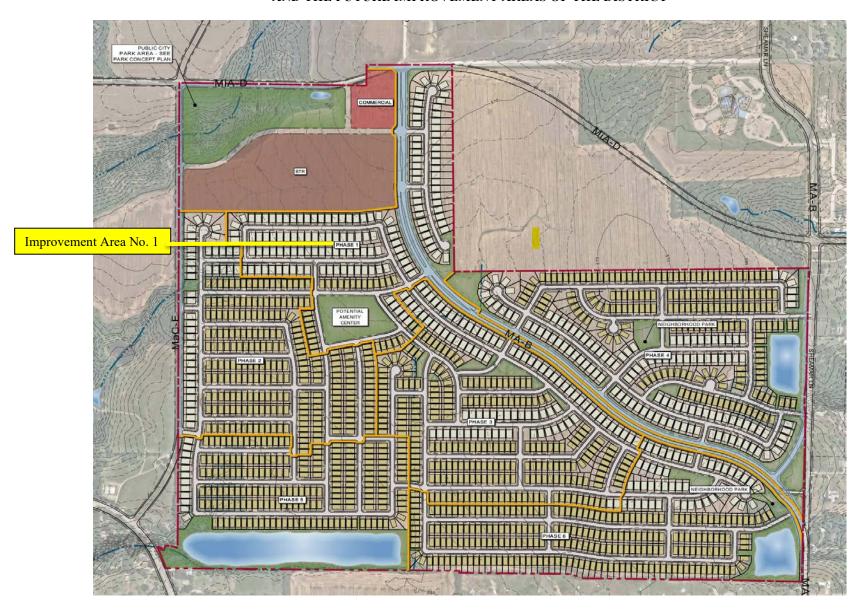
## REGIONAL LOCATION MAP OF THE DISTRICT



## AREA LOCATION MAP OF THE DISTRICT



## MAP SHOWING BOUNDARIES OF IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 AND THE FUTURE IMPROVEMENT AREAS OF THE DISTRICT



FOR PURPOSES OF COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15C2-12 OF THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, AS AMENDED AND IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF THIS PRELIMINARY LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM (THE "RULE" OR "RULE 15C2-12"), THIS DOCUMENT CONSTITUTES AN "OFFICIAL STATEMENT" OF THE CITY WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS THAT HAS BEEN "DEEMED FINAL" BY THE CITY AS OF ITS DATE EXCEPT FOR THE OMISSION OF NO MORE THAN THE INFORMATION PERMITTED BY RULE 15C2-12.

NO DEALER, BROKER, SALESPERSON OR OTHER PERSON HAS BEEN AUTHORIZED BY THE CITY OR THE UNDERWRITER TO GIVE ANY INFORMATION OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS, OTHER THAN THOSE CONTAINED IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM, AND IF GIVEN OR MADE, SUCH OTHER INFORMATION OR REPRESENTATIONS MUST NOT BE RELIED UPON AS HAVING BEEN AUTHORIZED BY EITHER OF THE FOREGOING. THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR THE SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY AND THERE SHALL BE NO OFFER, SOLICITATION OR SALE OF THE BONDS BY ANY PERSON IN ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH IT IS UNLAWFUL FOR SUCH PERSON TO MAKE SUCH OFFER, SOLICITATION OR SALE.

EACH INITIAL PURCHASER IS ADVISED THAT THE BONDS BEING OFFERED PURSUANT TO THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE BEING INITIALLY OFFERED AND SOLD ONLY TO A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501 OF REGULATION D PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT. SEE "LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS." EACH INITIAL PURCHASER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ASSESSING THE MERITS AND RISKS OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE BONDS, MUST BE ABLE TO BEAR THE ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL RISK OF SUCH INVESTMENT IN THE BONDS, AND MUST BE ABLE TO AFFORD A COMPLETE LOSS OF SUCH INVESTMENT. CERTAIN RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH A PURCHASE OF THE BONDS ARE SET FORTH UNDER "BONDHOLDERS" RISKS." EACH INITIAL PURCHASER, BY ACCEPTING THE BONDS, AGREES THAT IT WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE THE ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND REPRESENTATIONS DESCRIBED UNDER THE HEADING "LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS."

THE UNDERWRITER HAS REVIEWED THE INFORMATION IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM IN ACCORDANCE WITH, AND AS PART OF, ITS RESPONSIBILITIES TO INVESTORS UNDER THE UNITED STATES FEDERAL SECURITIES LAWS AS APPLIED TO THE FACTS AND CIRCUMSTANCES OF THIS TRANSACTION. THE INFORMATION SET FORTH HEREIN HAS BEEN FURNISHED BY THE CITY AND OBTAINED FROM SOURCES, INCLUDING THE DEVELOPER, WHICH ARE BELIEVED BY THE CITY AND THE UNDERWRITER TO BE RELIABLE, BUT IT IS NOT GUARANTEED AS TO ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS, AND IS NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS A REPRESENTATION OF THE UNDERWRITER. THE INFORMATION AND EXPRESSIONS OF OPINION HEREIN ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE, AND NEITHER THE DELIVERY OF THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM, NOR ANY SALE MADE HEREUNDER, SHALL, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, CREATE ANY IMPLICATION THAT THERE HAS BEEN NO CHANGE IN THE AFFAIRS OF THE CITY OR THE DEVELOPER SINCE THE DATE HEREOF.

NEITHER THE CITY NOR THE UNDERWRITER MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION AS TO THE ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, OR ADEQUACY OF THE INFORMATION SUPPLIED BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY FOR USE IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM.

THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, NOR HAS THE INDENTURE BEEN QUALIFIED UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939, IN RELIANCE UPON EXEMPTIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH LAWS. THE REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION OF THE BONDS UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH THEY MAY HAVE BEEN REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED, IF ANY, SHALL NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF. NONE OF ANY SUCH JURISDICTIONS, OR ANY OF THEIR AGENCIES, HAVE PASSED UPON THE MERITS OF THE BONDS OR THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM.

CERTAIN STATEMENTS INCLUDED OR INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM CONSTITUTE "FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS" WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE UNITED STATES PRIVATE SECURITIES LITIGATION REFORM ACT OF 1995, SECTION 21E OF THE UNITED STATES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED, AND SECTION 27A OF THE SECURITIES

ACT. SUCH STATEMENTS ARE GENERALLY IDENTIFIABLE BY THE TERMINOLOGY USED SUCH AS "PLAN," "EXPECT," "ESTIMATE," "PROJECT," "ANTICIPATE," "BUDGET" OR OTHER SIMILAR WORDS. THE ACHIEVEMENT OF CERTAIN RESULTS OR OTHER EXPECTATIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS DESCRIBED TO BE MATERIALLY DIFFERENT FROM ANY FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. NEITHER THE CITY NOR THE UNDERWRITER PLAN TO ISSUE ANY UPDATES OR REVISIONS TO THOSE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS IF OR WHEN ANY OF THE EXPECTATIONS, EVENTS, CONDITIONS OR CIRCUMSTANCES ON WHICH SUCH STATEMENTS ARE BASED OCCUR, OTHER THAN AS DESCRIBED UNDER "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE – THE CITY" AND "– THE DEVELOPER," RESPECTIVELY.

THE TRUSTEE HAS NOT PARTICIPATED IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM AND ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF ANY INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM OR THE RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DOCUMENTS OR FOR ANY FAILURE BY ANY PARTY TO DISCLOSE EVENTS THAT MAY HAVE OCCURRED AND MAY AFFECT THE SIGNIFICANCE OR ACCURACY OF SUCH INFORMATION.

REFERENCES TO WEBSITE ADDRESSES PRESENTED HEREIN ARE FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY AND MAY BE IN THE FORM OF A HYPERLINK SOLELY FOR THE READER'S CONVENIENCE. UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE, SUCH WEBSITES AND THE INFORMATION OR LINKS CONTAINED THEREIN ARE NOT INCORPORATED INTO, AND ARE NOT PART OF, THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM FOR PURPOSES OF, AND AS THAT TERM IS DEFINED IN, RULE 15C2-12.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION1	Priority of Lien	
PLAN OF FINANCE	Foreclosure Proceedings	28
Overview2	THE CITY	20
Development Plan and Status of	Background	
Development	City Government	
Developer as Homebuilder in	City Water and Wastewater Systems	
Improvement Area No. 1		
The Bonds	THE DISTRICT	
	General	
LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL	Powers and Authority of the City	29
PURCHASERS 3	THE IMPROVEMENT AREA	
DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS4	NO. 1 IMPROVEMENTS	30
General Description4	General	
Redemption Provisions	Ownership and Maintenance of	
	Improvements	32
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM 6		
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS8	THE DEVELOPMENT	
General8	Overview	
Pledged Revenues9	General Development Plan	32
Collection and Deposit of Assessment	Development Plan and Status of	
Revenues11	Development in Improvement Area	22
Unconditional Levy of Assessments 11	No. 1	33
Perfected Security Interest	Developer as Homebuilder in	2.4
Pledged Revenue Fund	Improvement Area No. 1	34
Bond Fund 13	Photographs of Completed	
Reserve Fund	Development in Improvement Area No. 1 of the District	2.4
Administrative Fund		
Project Fund15	Amenities and Private Improvements	
Defeasance	Development AgreementFuture Improvement Area Bonds	
Events of Default	Zoning/Permitting	
Remedies in Event of Default	Education	
Restriction on Owner's Actions 17	Environmental	
Application of Revenues and Other	Flood Plain Designation	
Moneys After Event of Default 18	Mineral Rights and Easement Rights	
Investment or Deposit of Funds	Utilities	
Against Encumbrances		
Other Obligations or Other Liens;	THE DEVELOPER	
Refunding Bonds	General	
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	Description of the Developer	37
	Description of Past and Current Projects	
DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS21	of the Developer	
OVERLAPPING TAXES AND DEBT22	Executive Biographies of Green Brick	
Overlapping Taxes	History and Financing of the District	39
Homeowners Association	THE PID ADMINISTRATOR	39
Overlapping Debt		
	BONDHOLDERS' RISKS	
ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES23	General	40
General	Deemed Representations and	
Assessment Methodology	Acknowledgment by Investors	
Collection and Enforcement of	Assessment Limitations	
Assessments	Bankruptcy	42
Assessment Amounts	Direct and Overlapping Indebtedness,	
Prepayment of Assessments27	Assessments and Taxes	42

Depletion of Reserve Fund; No	SUITABILITY FO	OR INVESTMENT 54
Prefunding of Delinquency and	ENFORCE A RIL IT	TY OF REMEDIES 54
Prepayment Reserve Account 42	ENFORCEABILIT	1 Of REWEDIES
Hazardous Substances	NO RATING	54
Regulation	CONTINUING DI	SCLOSURE 54
Recent Changes in State Law Regarding		54
Public Improvement Districts		mpliance with Prior
Potential Future Changes in State Law		
Regarding Public Improvement		ngs 55
Districts		7
100-Year Flood Plain44	The Developer	r's Compliance with Prior
Risk from Weather Events	Undertaki	ngs 55
Exercise of Mineral Rights44	UNDERWRITING	i56
Bondholders' Remedies and	DECICED ATION	AND OUT TELEFORM OF
Bankruptcy45		AND QUALIFICATION OF
Judicial Foreclosures	BONDS FOR SAL	.E56
No Acceleration46	LEGAL INVESTM	MENT AND ELIGIBILITY TO
Limited Secondary Market for the		FUNDS IN TEXAS 56
Bonds46		
No Credit Rating46	INVESTMENTS	56
Bankruptcy Limitation to Bondholders'	INFORMATION	RELATING TO THE
Rights		59
Management and Ownership47		
Loss of Tax Exemption	SOURCES OF INF	FORMATION 59
Tax-Exempt Status of the Bonds	General	59
Absorption Rate	Developer	59
General Risks of Real Estate Investment		60
and Development		imited Offering
Completion of Homes		dum 60
Risks Related to Current Increase in	EODIMADD LOOK	WD IC CT A TEL CENTE
Costs of Building Materials	FORWARD-LOOP	KING STATEMENTS 60
	AUTHORIZATIO]	N AND APPROVAL60
Competition		
Dependence Upon Developer50	APPENDIX A	General Information
TAX MATTERS 50	THI EI (BITTI	Regarding the City
Opinion50	APPENDIX B	Form of Indenture
Federal Income Tax Accounting	APPENDIX C	Form of Service and
Treatment of Original Issue	THI I ENDIA C	Assessment Plan
Discount 51	APPENDIX D	Form of Opinion of Bond Counse
Collateral Federal Income Tax	APPENDIX E-1	Form of Disclosure
Consequences51	AITENDIA E-I	Agreement of Issuer
State, Local and Foreign Taxes	APPENDIX E-2	Form of Disclosure Agreement of
Information Reporting and Backup	AITENDIA E-2	Developer
Withholding	ADDENIDIV E	
Future and Proposed Legislation	APPENDIX F	Development Agreement
•	APPENDIX G	Photographs of Development
LEGAL MATTERS 53		in Improvement Area No. 1 of
Legal Proceedings 53		the District
Legal Opinions		
Litigation – The City 53		
Litigation – The Developer54		

#### LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM

## \$4,461,000\* CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS

(a municipal corporation of the State of Texas located in Collin County)
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2024
(WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 PROJECT)

## INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Limited Offering Memorandum, including the cover page and appendices hereto, is to provide certain information in connection with the issuance and sale by the City of Princeton, Texas (the "City"), of its \$4,461,000\* aggregate principal amount of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2024 (Windmore Public Improvement District Improvement Area No. 1 Project) (the "Bonds").

INITIAL PURCHASERS ARE ADVISED THAT THE BONDS BEING OFFERED PURSUANT TO THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE BEING OFFERED INITIALLY TO AND ARE BEING SOLD ONLY TO "ACCREDITED INVESTORS" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501 OF REGULATION D PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT OF 1933") AND "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE OF CERTAIN RISK FACTORS, ANY OF WHICH, IF MATERIALIZED TO A SUFFICIENT DEGREE, COULD DELAY OR PREVENT PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL OF AND/OR INTEREST ON THE BONDS. THE BONDS ARE NOT A SUITABLE INVESTMENT FOR ALL INVESTORS. SEE "SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT" AND "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS."

The Bonds are being issued by the City pursuant to the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Subchapter A of Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the "PID Act"), the ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Bonds expected to be adopted by the City Council of the City (the "City Council") on October 28, 2024 (the "Bond Ordinance"), and an Indenture of Trust (the "Indenture"), entered into by and between the City and Regions Bank, as trustee (the "Trustee"). The Bonds will be secured by a pledge of and lien upon the Trust Estate (defined herein) consisting primarily of Assessment Revenues (defined herein) from special assessments (the "Assessments") to be levied pursuant to a separate ordinance to be adopted by the City Council on October 28, 2024 (the "Assessment Ordinance") against assessable parcels (the "Assessed Property") located within Improvement Area No. 1 (defined herein) of the Windmore Public Improvement District (the "District"), all to the extent and upon the conditions described in the Indenture.

Reference is made to the Indenture for a full statement of the authority for, and the terms and provisions of, the Bonds. All capitalized terms used in this Limited Offering Memorandum, except as otherwise noted in "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES," that are not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Indenture. See "APPENDIX B – Form of Indenture."

Set forth herein are brief descriptions of the City, the District, the Assessment Ordinance, the Bond Ordinance, the Service and Assessment Plan (defined herein), GRBK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the "Developer"), 30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc. (the "PID Administrator"), and the Development Agreement (defined herein) together with summaries of terms of the Bonds and the Indenture and certain provisions of the PID Act. All references herein to such documents and the PID Act are qualified in their entirety by reference to such documents or such PID Act and all references to the Bonds are qualified by reference to the definitive forms thereof and the information with respect thereto contained in the Indenture. Copies of these documents may be obtained during the period of the offering of the Bonds from the Underwriter, FMSbonds, Inc., 5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25, Frisco, Texas 75034, Phone: (214) 302-2246. The form of Indenture appears in "APPENDIX B – Form of Indenture" and the Service and Assessment Plan appears as "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

-

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

The information provided under this caption "INTRODUCTION" is intended to provide a brief overview of the information provided in the other captions herein and is not intended, and should not be considered, fully representative or complete as to the subjects discussed hereunder.

#### PLAN OF FINANCE

#### Overview

The City and the Developer entered into the Windmoor Development Agreement regarding the development of approximately 427 acres of property located partially within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City and partially within the City limits (the "Development Agreement") in March 2022. The Development Agreement provides, in part, for the creation by the City of a public improvement district on the land subject to the Development Agreement. See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Development Agreement."

The Developer purchased the property in the District in March 2022 for a purchase price of \$32,032,000. The Developer's acquisition was made with internal corporate cash funding. No third-party financing was used. See "THE DEVELOPER – History and Financing of the District."

#### **Development Plan and Status of Development**

The District is composed of approximately 427 acres. The Developer plans to develop the single family for sale portion of the District in six phases or improvement areas over five years. At full development, the District is expected to include approximately 1,538 single-family residential lots in 50' and 60' front footages, approximately 25.25 acres of single-family build to rent (which is expected to contain approximately 193 dwelling units), and approximately 4 acres of commercial development. The Developer will construct certain public improvements (the "Authorized Improvements") benefitting, among other things, the area designated as "Improvement Area No. 1" on the "MAP SHOWING BOUNDARIES OF IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 AND THE FUTURE IMPROVEMENT AREAS OF THE DISTRICT" on page v.

Improvement Area No. 1 consists of approximately 63.995 acres and includes 170 single-family residences in a mix of 50' and 60' lots. The Developer began development of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements (as defined herein) in February 2023. The Developer completed the construction of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements in May 2024. A final plat for Improvement Area No. 1 has been filed and accepted by the City. Home construction in Improvement Area No. 1 began in June 2024. As of October 1, 2024, approximately 52 homes are under construction in Improvement Area No. 1, and 18 homes are under contract at an average sale price of \$436,000. The first home closings in Improvement Area No. 1 are expected to occur in October 2024, and 6 homes are expected to be closed prior to the levy of Assessments. See "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES – Foreclosure Proceedings" and "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Assessment Limitations." See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Development Plan and Status of Development in Improvement Area No. 1."

The total cost of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements was approximately \$8,767,839. A portion of the costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements are expected to be reimbursed to the Developer with proceeds of the Bonds.

As of October 1, 2024, the Developer has spent approximately \$8,767,839 on construction of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements and an additional \$8,251,541 on other improvements to serve the lots in Improvement Area No. 1 and the District, which costs were funded with cash on hand or provided to the Developer as described under "THE DEVELOPER – History and Financing of the District."

The Developer has begun construction of additional Authorized Improvements benefitting the areas shown as "Phase 2" and "Phase 3" on the "MAP SHOWING BOUNDARIES OF IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 AND THE FUTURE IMPROVEMENT AREAS OF THE DISTRICT" on page v which are expected to be completed in October 2024 and April 2025, respectively. The Developer anticipates that it will follow such development and the development of Improvement Area No. 1 with the construction of additional internal public improvements benefitting the future phases within the District based on market demand.

Pursuant to the Development Agreement, the City has agreed to participate in the costs of a portion of the Authorized Improvements, including a portion of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements, through credit for or reimbursement of certain City fees. See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Development Plan and Status of Development in Improvement Area No. 1" and "– Development Agreement," and "APPENDIX F – Development Agreement."

#### Developer as Homebuilder in Improvement Area No. 1

All homes in Improvement Area No. 1 will be constructed by the Developer's homebuilder, Trophy Signature Homes ("Trophy"). The Developer and Trophy are both wholly owned subsidiaries of Green Brick Partners, Inc., a publicly traded Delaware corporation ("Green Brick").

#### The Bonds

Proceeds of the Bonds will be used to provide funds for (i) paying or reimbursing a portion of the costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements, (ii) funding a reserve fund for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds, (iii) paying a portion of the costs incidental to the organization of the District, and (iv) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "THE IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 IMPROVEMENTS" and "APPENDIX B – Form of Indenture."

Payment of the Bonds is secured by a pledge of and a lien upon the Trust Estate, consisting primarily of the Assessment Revenues, all to the extent and upon the conditions described herein and in the Indenture. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS" and "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES."

The Bonds shall never constitute an indebtedness or general obligation of the City, the State of Texas (the "State") or any other political subdivision of the State, within the meaning of any constitutional provision or statutory limitation whatsoever, but the Bonds are limited and special obligations of the City payable solely from the Trust Estate as provided in the Indenture. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the City, the State or any other political subdivision of the State is pledged to the payment of the Bonds.

## LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS

Each initial purchaser is advised that the Bonds being offered pursuant to this Limited Offering Memorandum are being offered and sold only to "accredited investors" as defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933 and "qualified institutional buyers" as defined in Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933. Each initial purchaser of the Bonds (each, an "Investor") will be deemed to have acknowledged, represented, and warranted to the City as follows:

- 1. The Investor has authority and is duly authorized to purchase the Bonds and to execute any instruments and documents required to be executed by the Investor in connection with the purchase of the Bonds.
- 2. The Investor is an "accredited investor" under Rule 501 of Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933 or a "qualified institutional buyer" under Rule 144A of the Securities Act of 1933, and therefore, has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters, including the purchase and ownership of municipal and other tax-exempt obligations, to be able to evaluate the risks and merits of the investment represented by the Bonds.
- 3. The Bonds are being acquired by the Investor for investment and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, any distribution of the Bonds, and the Investor intends to hold the Bonds solely for its own account for investment purposes and for an indefinite period of time and does not intend at this time to dispose of all or any part of the Bonds. However, the Investor may sell the Bonds at any time the Investor deems appropriate. The Investor understands that it may need to bear the risks of this investment for an indefinite time, since any sale prior to maturity may not be possible.
- 4. The Investor understands that the Bonds are not registered under the Securities Act of 1933 and that such registration is not legally required as of the date hereof; and further understands that the Bonds (a) are not being registered or otherwise qualified for sale under the "Blue Sky" laws and regulations of any state, (b) will not be listed in any stock or other securities exchange, and (c) will not carry a rating from any rating service.

- 5. The Investor acknowledges that it has either been supplied with or been given access to information, including financial statements and other financial information, and the Investor has had the opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from knowledgeable individuals concerning the City, the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements, the Bonds, the security therefor, and such other information as the Investor has deemed necessary or desirable in connection with its decision to purchase the Bonds (collectively, the "Investor Information"). The Investor has received a copy of this Limited Offering Memorandum relating to the Bonds. The Investor acknowledges that it has assumed responsibility for its review of the Investor Information, and it has not relied upon any advice, counsel, representation or information from the City in connection with the Investor's purchase of the Bonds. The Investor agrees that none of the City, its councilmembers, officers, or employees shall have any liability to the Investor whatsoever for or in connection with the Investor's decision to purchase the Bonds except for gross negligence, fraud or willful misconduct. For the avoidance of doubt, it is acknowledged that the Underwriter is not deemed an officer or employee of the City.
- 6. The Investor acknowledges that the obligations of the City under the Indenture are special, limited obligations payable solely from amounts paid to the City pursuant to the terms of the Indenture and the City shall not be directly or indirectly or contingently or morally obligated to use any other moneys or assets of the City for amounts due under the Indenture. The Investor understands that the Bonds are not secured by any pledge of any moneys received or to be received from taxation by the City, the State or any political subdivision or taxing district thereof; that the Bonds will never represent or constitute a general obligation or a pledge of the faith and credit of the City, the State or any political subdivision thereof; that no right will exist to have taxes levied by the City, State or any political subdivision thereof for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds; and that the liability of the City and the State with respect to the Bonds is subject to further limitations as set forth in the Bonds and the Indenture.
- 7. The Investor has made its own inquiry and analysis with respect to the Bonds and the security therefor. The Investor is aware that the development of the District involves certain economic and regulatory variables and risks that could adversely affect the security for the Bonds.
- 8. The Investor acknowledges that the sale of the Bonds to the Investor is made in reliance upon the certifications, representations and warranties described in items 1-7 above.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS**

#### **General Description**

The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on the inside cover of this Limited Offering Memorandum. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from their date of delivery (the "Delivery Date") to the Underwriter and will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Interest on the Bonds will be payable on each March 1 and September 1, commencing March 1, 2025 (each an "Interest Payment Date"), until maturity or prior redemption. Regions Bank, Houston, Texas is the initial Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar for the Bonds.

The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form, without coupons, in authorized denominations of \$25,000 of principal and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof ("Authorized Denominations"). Upon initial issuance, the ownership of the Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), and purchases of beneficial interests in the Bonds will be made in book-entry-only form. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" and "SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT."

## **Redemption Provisions**

<u>Optional Redemption</u>. The City reserves the right and option to redeem the Bonds before their scheduled maturity dates, in whole or in part, on any date on or after September 1, 20\_\_, such redemption date or dates to be fixed by the City, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption (the "Redemption Price").

<u>Extraordinary Optional Redemption</u>. The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in whole or in part, on any day of any month, at the Redemption Price from

amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund as a result of Prepayments. See "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES - Prepayment of Assessments" for the definition and description of Prepayments. See also "APPENDIX B – FORM OF INDENTURE."

<u>Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption</u>. The Bonds maturing on September 1 in the years \_\_\_ and \_\_ (collectively, the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their respective maturities and will be redeemed by the City in part at the Redemption Price from moneys available for such purpose in the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund pursuant to the Indenture, on the dates and in the respective Sinking Fund Installments as set forth in the following schedule:

\$ Term Bon	ds due September 1, 20
	Sinking Fund
<b>Redemption Date</b>	<b>Installment Amount</b>
September 1, 20	\$
September 1, 20	
September 1, 20	
September 1, 20†	
† Stated Maturity.	
\$ Term Bon	ds due September 1, 20
\$ Term Bon	ds due September 1, 20 Sinking Fund
\$ Term Bon  Redemption Date	
	Sinking Fund
Redemption Date	Sinking Fund Installment Amount
Redemption Date September 1, 20_	Sinking Fund Installment Amount
Redemption Date September 1, 20_ September 1, 20_	Sinking Fund Installment Amount

At least thirty (30) days prior to each sinking fund redemption date, the Trustee shall select a principal amount of Term Bonds of such maturity equal to the Sinking Fund Installment amount of such Term Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Term Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided by the Indenture.

The principal amount of Term Bonds required to be redeemed on any sinking fund redemption date shall be reduced on a pro rata basis among Sinking Fund Installments by the principal amount of any Term Bonds which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the sinking fund redemption date, shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions or the extraordinary optional redemption provisions in the Indenture and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

<u>Partial Redemption</u>. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the Bonds shall be redeemed in increments of \$1,000 by lot or any other customary method that results in a random selection, provided that no redemption shall cause the principal amount of any Bond to be less than the minimum Authorized Denomination for such Bond. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Bonds are to be partially redeemed and such redemption results in the redemption of a portion of a single Bond in an amount less than the Authorized Denomination in effect at that time, a Bond in the principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion, but not less than \$1,000, may be issued. Each Bond shall be treated as representing the number of Bonds that is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond or Bonds by the minimum Authorized Denomination for such Bond.

Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Trustee in accordance with the Indenture, shall authenticate and deliver an exchange Bond or Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Bond so surrendered, such exchange being without charge.

<u>Notice of Redemption</u>. The Trustee shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed, at the address shown in the Register. The notice shall state the redemption date, the Redemption Price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the

Bonds Outstanding are to be redeemed, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, any conditions to such redemption and that on the redemption date, if all conditions, if any, to such redemption have been satisfied, such Bond shall become due and payable. Any notice so given shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.

Notice of redemption having been given as provided in the Indenture, the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption provided that funds for the payment of the Redemption Price of such Bonds to the date fixed for redemption are on deposit with the Trustee; thereafter, such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to bear interest from and after the date fixed for redemption, whether or not such Bonds are presented and surrendered for payment on such date.

The City has the right to rescind any optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption by written notice to the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice of redemption shall be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Bonds then called for redemption, and such cancellation shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture. The Trustee shall mail notice of rescission of redemption in the same manner notice of redemption was originally provided.

The Trustee shall make provision for the payment of the Bonds to be redeemed on such date by setting aside and holding in trust an amount from the Redemption Fund or otherwise received by the Trustee from the City and shall use such funds solely for the purpose of paying the Redemption Price on the Bonds being redeemed.

Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices. The Trustee and the City, so long as a book-entry-only system is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption relating to the Bonds only to DTC (defined below). Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC Participant (defined below), or of any DTC Participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, will not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemptions of portions of the Bonds by the City will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its book-entry-only system, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC Participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC Participants and then DTC Participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds within a maturity to be redeemed will not be governed by the Indenture and will not be conducted by the City or the Trustee. Neither the City nor the Trustee will have any responsibility to DTC Participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC Participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC Participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

#### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book- Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Limited Offering Memorandum. The City and the Underwriter believe the source of such information to be reliable, but neither the City nor the Underwriter takes responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The City cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Limited Offering Memorandum. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17 A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC, is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its registered subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). Direct Participants and Indirect Participants are collectively referred to herein as "Participants." DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all Bonds of the same maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant of such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, interest and all other payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City or Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the Trustee, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, interest and payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Trustee, the Paying Agent/Registrar or the City, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the City or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The City may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered. Thereafter, Bond certificates may be transferred and exchanged as described in the Indenture.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the City believes to be reliable, but none of the City, the City's Financial Advisor or the Underwriter take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

NONE OF THE CITY, THE TRUSTEE, THE PAYING AGENT, THE CITY'S FINANCIAL ADVISOR OR THE UNDERWRITER WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO THE DTC PARTICIPANTS OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEE WITH RESPECT TO THE PAYMENTS TO OR THE PROVIDING OF NOTICE FOR THE DTC PARTICIPANTS, THE INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE BONDS. THE CITY CANNOT AND DOES NOT GIVE ANY ASSURANCES THAT DTC, THE DTC PARTICIPANTS OR OTHERS WILL DISTRIBUTE PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THE BONDS PAID TO DTC OR ITS NOMINEE, AS THE REGISTERED OWNER, OR PROVIDE ANY NOTICES TO THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OR THAT THEY WILL DO SO ON A TIMELY BASIS, OR THAT DTC WILL ACT IN THE MANNER DESCRIBED IN THIS LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM. THE CURRENT RULES APPLICABLE TO DTC ARE ON FILE WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, AND THE CURRENT PROCEDURES OF DTC TO BE FOLLOWED IN DEALING WITH DTC PARTICIPANTS ARE ON FILE WITH DTC.

<u>Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Limited Offering Memorandum</u>. In reading this Limited Offering Memorandum it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Limited Offering Memorandum to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Indenture will be given only to DTC.

## SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

The following is a summary of certain provisions contained in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture for a full statement of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. Investors must read the entire Indenture to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision. See "APPENDIX B — Form of Indenture."

#### General

THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CITY PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE TRUST ESTATE, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. THE BONDS DO NOT

GIVE RISE TO A CHARGE AGAINST THE GENERAL CREDIT OR TAXING POWER OF THE CITY AND ARE PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE SOURCES IDENTIFIED IN THE INDENTURE. THE OWNERS OF THE BONDS SHALL NEVER HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND PAYMENT THEREOF OUT OF MONEY RAISED OR TO BE RAISED BY TAXATION, OR OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE TRUST ESTATE, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. NO OWNER OF THE BONDS SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND ANY EXERCISE OF THE CITY'S TAXING POWER TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS OR THE INTEREST OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, THEREON. THE CITY SHALL HAVE NO LEGAL OR MORAL OBLIGATION TO PAY THE BONDS OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE TRUST ESTATE. "SEE APPENDIX B – FORM OF INDENTURE."

The following is a summary of certain provisions contained in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture for a full statement of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. Investors must read the entire Indenture to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision. See "APPENDIX B – Form of Indenture."

The principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are secured by a pledge of and a lien upon the pledged revenues (the "Pledged Revenues"), consisting primarily of Assessment Revenues from Assessments levied against the assessable parcels or lots within Improvement Area No. 1 and other funds comprising the Trust Estate, all to the extent and upon the conditions described herein and in the Indenture. See "APPENDIX B – Form of Indenture." In accordance with the PID Act, the City has caused the preparation of a Service and Assessment Plan (as amended, updated and supplemented from time to time, the "Service and Assessment Plan"), which describes the special benefit received by the Assessed Property, provides the basis and justification for the determination of special benefit on the Assessed Property, establishes the methodology for the levy of Assessments, and provides for the allocation of Pledged Revenues for payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds. The Service and Assessment Plan will be reviewed and updated annually for the purpose of determining the annual budget for improvements and the Annual Installments (defined below) of Assessments due in a given year. The determination by the City of the assessment methodology set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan is the result of the discretionary exercise by the City Council of its legislative authority and governmental powers and is conclusive and binding on all current and future landowners within the District. See "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

#### **Pledged Revenues**

The City is authorized by the PID Act, the Assessment Ordinance and other provisions of applicable law to finance the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements by levying the Assessments upon the Assessed Property. For a description of the assessment methodology and the amounts of Assessments anticipated to be levied in Improvement Area No. 1, see "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" and "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

The Bonds are secured by a pledge of and a lien upon the Pledged Revenues, consisting primarily of Assessment Revenues, and other funds comprising the Trust Estate, all and to the extent and upon the conditions described in the Indenture.

Pursuant to the Indenture, the following terms are assigned the following meanings:

"Additional Interest" means the 0.50% additional interest charged on Assessments pursuant to Section 372.018 of the PID Act.

"Administrative Expenses" mean the actual or reasonably estimated costs permitted in accordance with the PID Act related to the expense of collection of Assessments and/or Annual Installments, including, but not limited to, the following: the costs of collecting the Assessments and/or Annual Installments (whether by the County, City or otherwise); the costs of remitting the Assessments and/or Annual Installments to the City, Trustee or other applicable financial institution, the costs of the County, City, Administrator, Trustee and/or other applicable financial institution, including legal counsel and all associated fees and related expenses, in the discharge of the duties required of it under the Indenture or other applicable agreement; and the costs of the City or designee in complying with the disclosure requirements of the PID Act and/or other applicable federal and State laws, including, but not limited to, public inquiries regarding the Assessments and/or Annual Installments; computing, levying, collecting and transmitting the Assessments or the Annual Installments; maintaining the record of Assessments, including payments, reallocations

and/or cancellations of the Assessments or Annual Installments thereof; investing or depositing the Assessments or other monies; complying with the PID Act, arbitrage rebate requirements and/or securities disclosure requirements. Administrative Expenses shall also include amounts incurred or advances by the City for any administrative purpose of the PID including, but not limited to, the costs of preparing the Annual Service Plan Update, including the updated Assessment Roll, computing Assessment payoff amounts, recording of any notices related to the payoff, discharge or satisfaction of any Assessment; and the reasonable fees and related expense of legal counsel to the City incurred in connection with all of the foregoing.

"Annual Installment" means the sum of the annual installment of the Assessment, including the annual installment of interest and principal, Additional Interest, and Administrative Expenses.

"Assessment" means an assessment levied against a Parcel pursuant to the Assessment Ordinance and the PID Act.

"Assessment Revenues" means the revenues received by the City from the collection of Assessments, including Prepayments, Annual Installments and Foreclosure Proceeds.

"Delinquent Collection Costs" means interest, penalties, and expenses incurred or imposed with respect to any delinquent Annual Installments of an Assessment in accordance with §372.018(b) of the PID Act and the costs related to pursuing collection of a delinquent Assessment and foreclosing the lien against the Assessed Property, including attorneys' fees.

"Foreclosure Proceeds" means the proceeds, including interest and penalty interest, received by the City from the enforcement of the Assessments against any Assessed Property, whether by foreclosure of lien or otherwise, but excluding and net of all Delinquent Collection Costs.

"Pledged Funds" means, collectively, the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Bond Fund, the Project Fund, the Reserve Fund, and the Redemption Fund.

"Pledged Revenues" means, collectively, the (i) Assessment Revenues (excluding the portion of the Annual Installments collected for the payment of Administrative Expenses and Delinquent Collection Costs, as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan), (ii) the moneys held in any of the Pledged Funds, and (iii) any additional revenues that the City may pledge to the payment of the Bonds.

"Prepayment" means the payment of all or a portion of an Assessment before the due date thereof. Amounts received at the time of a Prepayment which represents a payment of principal, interest, or penalties on a delinquent installment of an Assessment are not to be considered a Prepayment, but rather are to be treated as the payment of the regularly scheduled Assessment.

"Trust Estate" means (i) the Pledged Revenues, including all money and investments held in the Pledged Funds, (ii) any and all other property or money of every name and nature which is conveyed, pledged, assigned, or transferred to the Trustee as additional security under the Indenture, and (iii) any and all proceeds of the foregoing property and proceeds from the investment of the foregoing property.

In the Indenture, the City will covenant that, for so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, it will take and pursue all reasonable actions permissible under Applicable Laws to cause the Assessments to be collected and the liens thereof to be enforced continuously, in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Laws, and to cause no reduction, abatement or exemption in the Assessments; provided that the City is not required to expend funds for Delinquent Collection Costs or Administrative Expenses in connection with such collection and enforcement other than funds on deposit in the Administrative Fund. See "APPENDIX B – Form of Indenture" and "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

The PID Act provides that the Assessments (including any reassessment, with interest, the expense of collection and reasonable attorney's fees, if incurred) are a first and prior lien (the "Assessment Lien") against the property assessed, superior to all other liens or claims, except liens and claims for the State, county, school district,

municipality, or other political subdivisions of the State for ad valorem taxes and are a personal liability of and charge against the owners of property, regardless of whether the owners are named. Pursuant to the PID Act, the Assessment Lien is effective from the date of the Assessment Ordinance until the Assessments are paid (or otherwise discharged) and is enforceable by the City Council in the same manner that an ad valorem property tax levied against real property may be enforced by the City Council. See "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES."

## **Collection and Deposit of Assessment Revenues**

The Assessment Revenues (excluding that portion collected for the payment of Administrative Expenses and Delinquent Collection Costs) shown on the Assessment Roll, together with the interest thereon, shall be deposited to the Pledged Revenue Fund for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds as and to the extent provided in the Service and Assessment Plan and the Indenture.

The Assessments, together with interest thereon, are payable in Annual Installments established by the Assessment Ordinance and the Service and Assessment Plan to correspond, as nearly as practicable, to the debt service requirements for the Bonds (excluding the portion of the Assessments levied for Administrative Expenses and the Additional Interest). An Annual Installment of an Assessment has been made payable in the Assessment Ordinance in each City fiscal year ("Fiscal Year") preceding the date of final maturity of the Bonds which, if collected, will be sufficient to first pay debt service requirements attributable to the Bonds in the Service and Assessment Plan. Each Annual Installment is payable as provided in the Service and Assessment Plan and the Assessment Ordinance.

A record of the Assessments on each parcel, tract, or lot in Improvement Area No. 1 which are to be collected in each year during the term of the Bonds is shown on the Assessment Roll. Sums received from the collection of the Assessments to pay the debt service requirements (including delinquent installments, Foreclosure Proceeds and penalties and interest thereon) shall be deposited into the Pledged Revenue Fund, except that (1) amounts received as Prepayments shall be deposited into the Pledged Revenue Fund and shall thereafter be transferred to the Redemption Fund and (2) amounts collected as Additional Interest shall be deposited to the Pledged Revenue Fund and thereafter, shall be transferred to the Accounts set forth in the Indenture. The Trustee shall deposit Foreclosure Proceeds in the Pledged Revenue Fund and after such deposit shall transfer the Foreclosure Proceeds first to the Reserve Fund to restore any transfers from the Reserve Fund made with respect to the Assessed Parcel or Assessed Property to which the Foreclosure Proceeds relate (first, to replenish the Reserve Account Requirement and second, to replenish the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement), and second, to the Redemption Fund to be used to redeem Bonds pursuant to the terms of the Indenture.

Sums received from the collection of the Assessments to pay Administrative Expenses and any Delinquent Collection Costs shall be deposited directly to the Administrative Fund and shall not constitute Pledged Revenues.

#### **Unconditional Levy of Assessments**

The City will impose Assessments on the Assessed Property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds scheduled for payment from Pledged Revenues as described in the Indenture and in the Service and Assessment Plan and coming due during each Fiscal Year. The Assessments shall be effective on the date, and strictly in accordance with the terms, of the Assessment Ordinance. Each Assessment may be paid immediately in full or in periodic Annual Installments over a period of time equal to the term of the Bonds, which installments shall include interest on the Assessments. Each Annual Installment, including the interest on the unpaid amount of an Assessment, shall be due each year when billed. Each Annual Installment together with interest thereon shall be delinquent if not paid prior to February 1st of the following year. The initial Annual Installments will be due when billed and will be delinquent if not paid prior to February 1, 2025.

As authorized by Section 372.018(b) of the PID Act, the City will calculate and collect each year while the Bonds are Outstanding and unpaid, a portion of the Assessment to pay the Administrative Expenses. The portion of each Annual Installment of an Assessment used to pay such Administrative Expenses shall remain in effect from year to year until all Bonds are finally paid or until the City adjusts the amount of the levy after an annual review in any year pursuant to Section 372.013 of the PID Act. Such portion of the Assessments to pay Administrative Expenses do not secure repayment of the Bonds.

There will be no split payment of Assessments or discount for the early payment of Assessments.

Assessments, together with interest, penalties, and expense of collection and reasonable attorneys' fees, as permitted by the Texas Tax Code, shall be a first and prior lien against the property assessed, superior to all other liens and claims, except liens or claims for State, county, school district or municipality ad valorem taxes and shall be a personal liability of and charge against the owner of the property regardless of whether the owners are named. The lien for Assessments and penalties and interest begins on the effective date of the Assessment Ordinance and continues until the Assessments are paid or until all Bonds are finally paid.

Failure to pay an Annual Installment when due shall not accelerate the payment of the remaining Annual Installments of the Assessments and such remaining Annual Installments (including interest) shall continue to be due and payable at the same time and in the same amount and manner as if such default had not occurred.

#### **Perfected Security Interest**

Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Trust Estate and such pledge is valid, effective, and perfected. The City will covenant in the Indenture that should Texas law be amended at any time while the Bonds are outstanding and unpaid, the result of such amendment being that the pledge of the Trust Estate is subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, in order to preserve to the registered Owners of the Bonds a security interest in such pledge, the City will take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary to enable a filing of a security interest in said pledge to occur. See "APPENDIX B – Form of Indenture."

#### **Pledged Revenue Fund**

Immediately upon receipt thereof, the City shall transfer to the Trustee for deposit to the Pledged Revenue Fund the Assessment Revenues (other than the portion of the Annual Installments allocated to the payment of Administrative Expenses and Delinquent Collection Costs, which shall be deposited to the Administrative Fund pursuant to the Indenture), as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan. Specifically, the City shall deposit or cause to be deposited the following amounts as follows: (i) first, to the Bond Pledged Revenue Account of the Pledged Revenue Fund, an amount sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds next coming due, (ii) second, to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund, an amount to cause the amount in the Reserve Account to equal the Reserve Account Requirement, and (iii) third, to pay other costs permitted by the PID Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any funds remain on deposit in the Pledged Revenue Fund after the deposits required by (i) and (ii) above are made, the City shall have the option, in its sole and absolute discretion, to deposit such excess funds into the Redemption Fund to redeem Bonds as provided in the Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Additional Interest shall only be utilized for the purposes set forth in the Indenture and, immediately following the initial deposit to the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Additional Interest will be deposited into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account and/or the Redemption Fund, as applicable. In addition, in the event the City owes Rebatable Arbitrage to the United States Government pursuant to the Indenture, the City shall provide a City Directive to the Trustee directing the Trustee to transfer to the Rebate Fund, prior to any other transfer under the Indenture, the full amount of Rebatable Arbitrage owed by the City, as further described in the Indenture. Along with each transfer to the Trustee, the City shall provide a certificate as to the funds, accounts, and payments into which the amounts are to be deposited or paid.

From time to time as needed to pay the obligations relating to the Bonds, but no later than five (5) Business Days before each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Pledged Revenue Fund and transfer to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund an amount, taking into account any amounts then on deposit in such Principal and Interest Account, such that the amount on deposit in the Principal and Interest Account equals the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and interest due on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date.

If, after the foregoing transfers and any transfer from the Reserve Fund (as described under "Reserve Fund" below), there are insufficient funds to make the payments provided in the preceding paragraph, the Trustee shall apply the available funds in the Principal and Interest Account first to the payment of interest, then to the payment of principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) on the Bonds.

The Trustee shall transfer Prepayments to the Redemption Fund promptly after deposit of such amounts into the Pledged Revenue Fund.

Promptly after the deposit of Foreclosure Proceeds into the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Trustee shall, pursuant to a City Directive, transfer such Foreclosure Proceeds first to the Reserve Fund to restore any transfers from the Reserve Fund made with respect to the particular Assessed Property to which the Foreclosure Proceeds relate and, second, to the Redemption Fund as follows. After deposit of Foreclosure Proceeds into the Reserve Fund, the Trustee shall deposit such Foreclosure Proceeds first into the Reserve Account if the Reserve Account does not contain the Reserve Account Requirement and if it does contain the Reserve Account Requirement, such Foreclosure Proceeds shall be deposited into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account. If both the Reserve Account and Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account contain their respective amounts required to be on deposit, the Trustee shall transfer such Foreclosure Proceeds to the Redemption Fund.

After satisfaction of the requirement to provide for the final payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds and to fund any deficiency that may exist in the Reserve Fund, the Trustee shall, pursuant to a City Directive, transfer any Pledged Revenues remaining in the Pledged Revenue Fund to the City, which monies may be used for any lawful purpose for which Assessments may be used under the PID Act.

#### **Bond Fund**

On each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund and transfer to the Paying Agent/Registrar the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and interest then due and payable on the Bonds.

#### **Reserve Fund**

<u>General Provisions</u>. Pursuant to the Indenture, a Reserve Account and a Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account will each be created within the Reserve Fund for the benefit of the Bonds and held by the Trustee.

Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, the amount on deposit in the Bond Fund is insufficient to pay the debt service on the Bonds due on such date, the Trustee shall transfer first from the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund and second from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Bond Fund the amounts necessary to cure such deficiency. Additional Interest shall be used to replenish first the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund and second the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund.

At the final maturity of the Bonds, the amounts on deposit in the Reserve Account and the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account and applied to the payment of the principal of the Bonds.

If the amount held in the Reserve Fund together with the amount held in the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Bond Fund, and the Redemption Fund is sufficient to pay the principal amount and of all Outstanding Bonds on the next date the Bonds may be optionally redeemed by the City at the Redemption Price, the moneys shall be transferred to the Redemption Fund and thereafter used to redeem all Bonds on such date.

Reserve Account Provisions. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Reserve Account will be funded with proceeds of the Bonds in the amount of the Reserve Account Requirement. Pursuant to the Indenture, the "Reserve Account Requirement" for the Bonds will be an amount equal to the least of: (i) 100% of the Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds as of their date of issuance, (ii) 125% of average annual debt service on the Bonds measured as of their date of issuance, or (iii) 10% of the principal amount of the Bonds; provided, however, that such amount shall be reduced by the amount of any transfers made pursuant to the Indenture in connection with a redemption of Bonds as a result of a Prepayment; and provided further that as a result of an optional redemption or an extraordinary optional redemption, the Reserve Account Requirement shall be reduced by a percentage equal to the pro rata principal amount of Bonds redeemed by such redemption divided by the total principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds prior to such redemption.

If, after a Reserve Account withdrawal, the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account is less than the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall transfer from the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Reserve Account the amount of such deficiency, but only to the extent that such amount is not required for the timely payment of principal, interest, or Sinking Fund Installments.

In the event of an extraordinary optional redemption of Bonds from the proceeds of a Prepayment, the Trustee, pursuant to a City Directive, shall transfer from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Redemption Fund the amount specified in such directions, which shall be an amount equal to the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed multiplied by the lesser of: (i) the amount required to be in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption, and (ii) the amount actually in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption. If after such transfer, and after applying investment earnings on the Prepayment toward payment of accrued interest, there are insufficient funds to pay the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Bonds to the date fixed for redemption of the Bonds to be redeemed as a result of such Prepayment, the Trustee shall transfer an amount equal to the shortfall from the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account to the Redemption Fund to be applied to the redemption of the Bonds.

Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, or on any other date at the request of a City Representative, the value of cash and Value of Investment Securities on deposit in the Reserve Account exceeds the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall provide written notice to the City Representative of the amount of the excess. Such excess shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account to be used for the payment of interest on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date in accordance with the Indenture, unless within thirty days of such notice to the City Representative, the Trustee receives a City Directive instructing the Trustee to apply such excess: (i) to pay amounts due as Rebatable Arbitrage, or (ii) to the Administrative Fund in an amount not more than the Administrative Expenses for the Bonds.

Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account Provisions. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee will transfer from the Bond Pledged Revenue Account of the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account on March 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2025, an amount equal to the Additional Interest into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account until the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement has been accumulated in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account. At any time that the amount on deposit in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account is less than Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall resume depositing such Additional Interest into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account until the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement has been met. Furthermore, once the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement has accumulated in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account, any amounts in excess of the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement shall be transferred by the Trustee first to the Redemption Fund to redeem Bonds; provided, however, that at any time the amount on deposit in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account is less than Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall resume depositing such Additional Interest into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account until the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement has accumulated in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account. In calculating the amounts to be transferred pursuant to this paragraph, the Trustee may conclusively rely on the Annual Installments as shown on the Assessment Roll in the Service and Assessment Plan unless and until it receives a City Directive specifying that a different amount be used. "Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement" means an amount equal to 5.5% of the principal amount of the then Outstanding Bonds.

Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, or on any other date at the written request of the City Representative, the amounts on deposit in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account exceed the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall provide written notice to the City of the amount of the excess, and such excess shall be transferred, at the direction of the City pursuant to a City Directive, to the Administrative Fund for the payment of Administrative Expenses or to the Redemption Fund. In the event that the Trustee does not receive a City Directive directing the transfer of such excess to the Administrative Fund within 45 days of providing notice to the City of such excess, the Trustee shall transfer such excess to the Redemption Fund to redeem Bonds pursuant to the Indenture.

#### **Administrative Fund**

The City will create under the Indenture an Administrative Fund to be held by the Trustee. Immediately upon receipt thereof, the City shall deposit or cause to be deposited to the Administrative Fund the portion of the Assessments and Annual Installments allocated to the payment of Administrative Expenses, and Delinquent Collection Costs, as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan. Moneys in the Administrative Fund shall be held by the Trustee separate and apart from the other Funds created and administered under the Indenture and used as directed by a City Directive solely for the purposes set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan, including payment of Administrative Expenses and Delinquent Collection Costs. See "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

THE ADMINISTRATIVE FUND SHALL NOT BE PART OF THE TRUST ESTATE AND SHALL NOT BE SECURITY FOR THE BONDS.

#### **Project Fund**

The Project Fund under the Indenture contains the Improvement Account and the Costs of Issuance Account. Money on deposit in the Improvement Account of the Project Fund shall be used for the payment of the costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements, funding the Reserve Fund, and paying costs of issuance of the Bonds.

Disbursements from the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund shall be made by the Trustee to pay costs of issuance of the Bonds pursuant to one or more City Directives. Disbursements from the Improvement Account of the Project Fund to pay Costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements shall be made by the Trustee upon receipt by the Trustee of a properly executed and completed Certificate for Payment. All disbursements of funds from the Improvement Account shall be disbursed in accordance with a Certificate for Payment.

#### **Defeasance**

Any Outstanding Bonds shall, prior to the Stated Maturity or redemption date thereof, be deemed to have been paid and no longer Outstanding within the meaning of the Indenture (a "Defeased Debt") when payment of the principal of and, premium, if any, on such Defeased Debt, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption, or otherwise), either (1) shall have been made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (2) shall have been provided by irrevocably depositing with the Trustee, in trust, and irrevocably set aside exclusively for such payment, (A) money sufficient to make such payment or (B) Defeasance Securities, certified by an independent public accounting firm of national reputation to mature as to principal and interest in such amount and at such times as will insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation, and expenses of the Trustee pertaining to the Bonds with respect to which such deposit is made shall have been paid or the payment thereof provided for to the satisfaction of the Trustee. Neither Defeasance Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this paragraph nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Any cash received from such principal of and interest on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, shall be reinvested in Defeasance Securities as directed by the City maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. Any payment for Defeasance Securities purchased for the purpose of reinvesting cash as aforesaid shall be made only against delivery of such Defeasance Securities.

Any determination not to redeem Defeased Debt that is made in conjunction with the payment arrangements specified in in the preceding paragraph shall not be irrevocable, provided that: (1) in the proceedings providing for such defeasance, the City expressly reserves the right to call the Defeased Debt for redemption; (2) the City gives notice of the reservation of that right to the Owners of the Defeased Debt immediately following the defeasance; (3) the City directs that notice of the reservation be included in any defeasance or redemption notices that it authorizes; and (4) at or prior to the time of the redemption, the City satisfies the conditions of the preceding paragraph with respect to such Defeased Debt as though it was being defeased at the time of the exercise of the option to redeem the Defeased Debt, after taking the redemption into account in determining the sufficiency of the provisions made for the payment of the Defeased Debt.

"Defeasance Securities" means Investment Securities then authorized by applicable law for the investment of funds to defease public securities. "Investment Securities" means those authorized investments described in the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended which investments are, at the time made, included in and authorized by the City's official investment policy as approved by the City Council from time to time. Under current State law, Investment Securities that are authorized for the investment of funds to defease public securities are (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America; (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality, and that, on the date the governing body of the City adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent; and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the City adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent.

There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Indenture does not contractually limit such investments, Owners may be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used as Defeasance Securities or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

#### **Events of Default**

Each of the following occurrences or events constitutes an "Event of Default" under the Indenture:

- (i) the failure of the City to deposit the Pledged Revenues to the Pledged Revenue Fund;
- (ii) the failure of the City to enforce the collection of the Assessments including the prosecution of foreclosure proceedings;
- (iii) default in the performance or observance of any covenant, agreement, or obligation of the City under the Indenture, other than a default under (iv) below, and the continuation thereof for a period of ninety (90) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring same to be remedied shall have been given to the City by the Trustee, which shall give such notice at the written request of the Owners of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding; provided, however, if the default stated in the notice is capable of cure but cannot reasonably be cured within the applicable period, the City shall be entitled to a further extension of time reasonably necessary to remedy such default so long as corrective action is instituted by the City within the applicable period and is diligently pursued until such failure is corrected, but in no event for a period of time of more than one hundred eighty (180) days after such notice; and
- (iv) the failure to make payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when the same becomes due and payable and such failure is not remedied within thirty (30) days thereafter.

#### Remedies in Event of Default

Upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default, then and in every such case the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Owners of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding under the Indenture shall proceed, to protect and enforce the rights of the Owners under the Indenture, by action seeking mandamus or by other suit, action, or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, including, but not limited to, the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture, or injunction; provided, however, that no action for money damages against the City may be sought or shall be permitted.

THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ACCELERATION UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES.

If the assets of the Trust Estate are sufficient to pay all amounts due with respect to Outstanding Bonds, in the selection of Trust Estate assets to be used in the payment of Bonds due under the Indenture, the City shall determine, in its absolute discretion, and shall instruct the Trustee by City Directive, which Trust Estate assets shall be applied to such payment and shall not be liable to any Owner or other Person by reason of such selection and application. In the event that the City shall fail to deliver to the Trustee such City Directive, the Trustee shall select and liquidate or sell Trust Estate assets as provided in the following paragraph, and the Trustee shall not be liable to any Owner, or other Person, or the City by reason of the following selection process, liquidation or sale.

Whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to an Event of Default, irrespective of and whether other remedies authorized under the Indenture shall have been pursued in whole or in part, the Trustee may cause any or all of the assets of the Trust Estate, including Investment Securities, to be sold. The Trustee may so sell the assets of the Trust Estate and all right, title, interest, claim and demand thereto and the right of redemption thereof, in one or more parts, at any such place or places, and at such time or times and upon such notice and terms, specifically in inverse order of value pursuant to a certified appraisal or real or personal property or market value of investments as set forth in the United States Stock Exchange, and as may be required by law and apply the proceeds thereof in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. Upon such sale, the Trustee may make and deliver to the purchaser or purchasers a good and sufficient assignment or conveyance for the same, which sale shall be a perpetual bar both at law and in equity against the City, and all other Persons claiming such properties. No purchaser at any sale shall be bound to see to the application of the purchase money proceeds thereof or to inquire as to the authorization, necessity, expediency, or regularity of any such sale. Nevertheless, if so requested by the Trustee, the City shall ratify and confirm any sale or sales by executing and delivering to the Trustee or to such purchaser or purchasers all such instruments as may be necessary or, in the judgement of the Trustee, proper for the purpose which may be designated in such request.

#### **Restriction on Owner's Actions**

No Owner shall have any right to institute any action, suit or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of the Indenture or for the execution of any trust thereof or any other remedy thereunder, unless (i) a default has occurred and is continuing of which the Trustee has received prior notice in writing as provided in the Indenture, (ii) such default has become an Event of Default and the Owners of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding have made written request to the Trustee directing the Trustee to proceed to exercise the powers granted in the Indenture or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, (iii) the Owners have furnished to the Trustee written evidence of indemnity as provided in the Indenture, (iv) the Trustee has for 60 days after such prior written notice failed or refused to exercise the powers granted in the Indenture, or to institute such action, suit, or proceeding in its own name, (v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Owners of not less than fiftyone percent (51%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, and (vi) notice of such action, suit, or proceeding is given to the Trustee; however, no one or more Owners of the Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb, or prejudice the Indenture by its, his or their action or to enforce any right thereunder except in the manner provided therein, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted and maintained in the manner provided therein and for the equal benefit of the Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding. The notification, request, and furnishing of indemnity set forth above shall be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trusts of the Indenture and to any action or cause of action for the enforcement of the Indenture or for any other remedy thereunder.

Subject to provisions of the Indenture with respect to certain liabilities of the City, nothing in the Indenture shall affect or impair the right of any Owner to enforce, by action at law, payment of any Bond at and after the maturity thereof, or on the date fixed for redemption or the obligation of the City to pay each Bond issued thereunder to the respective Owners thereof at the time and place, from the source and in the manner expressed therein and in the Bonds.

In case the Trustee or any Owners of Bonds shall have proceeded to enforce any right under the Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee or any Owners of Bonds, then and in every such case the City, the Trustee, and the Owners of Bonds shall be restored to their former positions and rights thereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee shall continue as if no such proceedings had been taken.

## **Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Event of Default**

All moneys, securities, funds, and Pledged Revenues and the income therefrom received by the Trustee pursuant to any right given or action taken under the provisions of the Indenture with respect to Events of Default shall, after payment of the cost and expenses of the proceedings resulting in the collection of such amounts, the expenses (including Trustee's counsel), liabilities, and advances incurred or made by the Trustee and the fees of the Trustee in carrying out the Indenture, be applied by the Trustee, on behalf of the City, to the payment of interest and principal or Redemption Price then due on the Bonds, as follows:

- (i) FIRST: To the payment to the registered Owners entitled thereto all installments of interest then due in the direct order of maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the registered Owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and
- (ii) SECOND: To the payment to the registered Owners entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of Outstanding Bonds, or redemption price of any Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the direct order of their due dates and, if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal due and to the registered owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

In the event funds are not adequate to cure an Event of Default, the available funds will be allocated to the Bonds that are Outstanding in proportion to the quantity of Bonds that are currently due and in default under the terms of the Indenture.

The restoration of the City to its prior position after any and all defaults have been cured, as provided above, shall not extend to or affect any subsequent default under the Indenture or impair any right consequent thereon.

#### **Investment or Deposit of Funds**

Money in any Fund or Account, other than the Reserve Fund, shall be invested by the Trustee as directed by the City pursuant to a City Directive filed with the Trustee in Investment Securities; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such manner that the money required to be expended from any Fund or Account will be available at the proper time or times. Money in the Reserve Fund shall be invested in such Investment Securities as directed by the City pursuant to a City Directive filed with the Trustee, provided that the final maturity of any individual Investment Security shall not exceed 270 days and the average weighted maturity of any investment pool or no-load money market mutual fund shall not exceed 90 days.

Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund or Account shall be deemed to be part of such Fund or Account, subject, however, to the requirements of the Indenture for transfer of interest earnings and profits resulting from investment of amounts in Funds and Accounts. Whenever in the Indenture any moneys are required to be transferred by the City to the Trustee, such transfer may be accomplished by transferring a like amount of Investment Securities.

## **Against Encumbrances**

Other than Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or a portion of any Outstanding Bonds, the City shall not create and, to the extent Pledged Revenues are received, shall not suffer to remain, any lien, encumbrance, or charge upon the Trust Estate, except the pledge created for the security of the Bonds, and other than a lien or pledge subordinate to the lien and pledge of such property related to the Bonds.

So long as Bonds are Outstanding, the City shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds and any Refunding Bonds, secured by any pledge of or other lien or charge on the Trust Estate, other than a lien or pledge subordinate to the lien and pledge of such property related to the Bonds.

#### Other Obligations or Other Liens; Refunding Bonds

The City reserves the right to issue obligations under other indentures, assessment ordinances, or similar agreements or other obligations which do not constitute or create a lien on the Trust Estate and are not payable from Pledged Revenues.

Other than Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or a portion of the Bonds, the City will not create or voluntarily permit to be created any debt, lien, or charge on the Trust Estate, and will not do or omit to do or suffer to be done or omit to be done any matter or things whatsoever whereby the lien of the Indenture or the priority thereof might or could be lost or impaired; and further covenants that it will pay or cause to be paid or will make adequate provisions for the satisfaction and discharge of all lawful claims and demands which if unpaid might by law be given precedence over or any equality with the Indenture as a lien or charge upon the Trust Estate; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph shall require the City to apply, discharge, or make provision for any such lien, charge, claim, or demand so long as the validity thereof shall be contested by it in good faith, unless thereby, in the opinion of counsel to the Trustee, the same would endanger the security for the Bonds.

Notwithstanding any contrary provision of the Indenture, the City shall not issue additional bonds, notes, or other obligations under the Indenture secured by any pledge of or other lien or charge on the Trust Estate, other than Refunding Bonds. The City reserves the right to issue Refunding Bonds, the proceeds of which would be utilized to refund all or any portion of the Outstanding Bonds or Outstanding Refunding Bonds and to pay all costs incident to the Refunding Bonds, as authorized by the laws of the State.

## SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The following table summarizes the sources and uses of proceeds of the Bonds:

Sources of Funds:	
Principal Amount	9
TOTAL SOURCES	\$
Use of Funds:	
Deposit to Improvement Account of the Project Fund	\$
Deposit to Costs of Issuance Account of Project Fund	
Deposit to Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund	
Deposit to Capitalized Interest Account of the Bond Fund	
Deposit to the Administrative Fund	
Underwriter's Discount (1)	
TOTAL USES	9
(1) Includes Underwriter's counsel's fee of \$	

## DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

The following table sets forth the debt service requirements for the Bonds:

Year Ending			
(September 30)	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2025	\$	\$	\$
2026			
2027			
2028			
2029			
2030			
2031			
2032			
2033			
2034			
2035			
2036			
2037			
2038			
2039			
2040			
2041			
2042			
2043			
2044			
2045			
2046			
2047			
2048			
2049			
2050			
2051			
2052			
2053			
2054			
Total	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>

#### **OVERLAPPING TAXES AND DEBT**

## **Overlapping Taxes**

The District, including Improvement Area No. 1, lies within the corporate limits of the City. The land within Improvement Area No. 1 has been, and is expected to continue to be, subject to taxes and assessments imposed by taxing entities other than the City. Such taxes are payable in addition to the Assessments.

The City, Collin County, Texas (the "County"), Collin County Community College District and Princeton Independent School District ("Princeton ISD") may each levy ad valorem taxes upon land within Improvement Area No. 1 for payment of debt incurred by such governmental entities and/or for payment of maintenance and operations expenses. The City has no control over the level of ad valorem taxes or special assessments levied by such other taxing authorities. The following table reflects the overlapping ad valorem tax rates currently levied on property located in Improvement Area No. 1. Improvement Area No. 1 is located within the City, the County, Collin County Community College District and Princeton ISD.

The following table reflects the overlapping ad valorem taxes currently levied on property located in Improvement Area No. 1.

#### Overlapping Taxes in Improvement Area No. 1

Taxing Entity The City	Tax Year 2024 Ad <u>Valorem Tax Rate</u> (1) 0.440226
Collin County Collin County Community College District Princeton ISD	0.149343 0.081220 <u>1.255200</u>
Total Current Tax Rate	<u>\$1.925989</u>
Estimated Average Annual Installment of Improvement Area No. 1 Assessment at Final Buildout as an Equivalent Tax Rate (2)	<u>\$0.529275</u>
Estimated Total Tax Rate and Average Annual Installments of Improvement Area No. 1 Assessment as an Equivalent Tax Rate (2)	<u>\$2.455264</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> As reported by the taxing entities. Per \$100 in taxable assessed value.

Sources: Collin Central Appraisal District, City Financial Advisor, and Service and Assessment Plan.

#### **Homeowners Association**

In addition to the taxes and the Assessments described above, each lot owner in Improvement Area No. 1 will pay a homeowners' association fee of \$400/year to a homeowners' association (the "HOA") which has been formed by the Developer.

Preliminary; subject to change. Based on an estimated home buildout value of \$435,000 for a 60' lot and \$415,000 for a 50' lot. Derived from information in the Service and Assessment Plan, and from lot counts and estimated home buildout values provided by the Developer. Shown as an equivalent tax rate for illustration purposes only. See "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

## **Overlapping Debt**

As noted above, Improvement Area No. 1 includes territory located in other governmental entities that may issue or incur debt secured by the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes or assessments. Set forth below is an overlapping debt table showing the outstanding indebtedness payable from ad valorem taxes with respect to property within Improvement Area No. 1 and City debt to be secured by the Assessments:

## Overlapping Debt in Improvement Area No. 1

	Gross Outstanding Debt	Estimated %	Estimated
Taxing or Assessing Entity	as of 10/1/2024	Applicable (1)	Overlapping Debt (1)
The City (The Bonds) (2)	\$ 4,461,000	100.000%	\$4,461,000
The City (Ad Valorem Taxes)	86,650,000	0.369%	319,638
Collin County	841,715,000	0.006%	49,524
Collin County Community College District	459,865,000	0.007%	30,187
Princeton ISD	<u>531,187,658</u>	0.294%	<u>1,562,621</u>
Total	\$1,923,878,658		\$6,422,970

<sup>(1)</sup> Based on \$14,678,000 prospective value of lots in Improvement Area No. 1 at completion as calculated based on estimated values of \$87,000/lot for 60' lots and \$83,000/lot for 50' lots (as provided by the Developer) and on certified valuations for Tax Year 2024 for the taxing entities.

Sources: Collin Central Appraisal District and Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

#### ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES

#### General

Capitalized terms used under this caption and not otherwise defined in this Limited Offering Memorandum shall have the meanings given in the Service and Assessment Plan. As required by the PID Act, when the City determines to defray a portion of the costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements through Assessments, it must adopt a resolution generally describing the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements allocable to Improvement Area No. 1 and the land within Improvement Area No. 1 to be subject to Assessments to pay the costs therefor. The City has caused an assessment roll, including the schedule of annual installments set forth on Appendix B to the Service and Assessment Plan to be prepared for Improvement Area No. 1 (referred to herein as the "Assessment Roll"), which Assessment Roll shows the land within Improvement Area No. 1 to be assessed, the amount of the benefit to and the Assessment against each lot or parcel of land and the number of Annual Installments in which the Assessment is divided. Statutory notice was given to the owners of the property to be assessed and, on October 28, 2024, a public hearing is expected to be conducted to hear testimony from affected property owners as to the propriety and advisability of undertaking the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements and funding the same with Assessments. Following the hearing, the City expects to levy the Assessments and adopt the Assessment Ordinance. Following such adoption, the Assessments will become legal, valid, and binding liens upon the property against which the Assessments are made. The Assessment Roll has been filed with the City Secretary and made available for public inspection.

Under the PID Act, the costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements may be assessed by the City against the assessable property in Improvement Area No. 1 so long as the special benefit conferred upon the Assessed Property by the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements equals or exceeds the Assessments. The costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements may be assessed using any methodology that results in the imposition of equal shares of cost on assessed property similarly benefited. The allocation of benefits and Assessments to the benefitted land within Improvement Area No. 1 is presented in the Service and Assessment Plan, which should be read in its entirety. See "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

#### **Assessment Methodology**

The Service and Assessment Plan describes the special benefit to be received by each parcel of assessable property as a result of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements, provides the basis and justification for the determination that such special benefit exceeds the Assessments being levied, and establishes the methodology by which the City allocates the special benefit of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements to parcels in a manner that

<sup>(2)</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

results in equal shares of costs being apportioned to parcels similarly benefited. As described in the Service and Assessment Plan, a portion of the costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements are being funded with proceeds of the Bonds, which are payable from and secured by the Trust Estate, consisting primarily of the Assessments.

As set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan, the benefits received by the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements will be spread among the Assessed Property based on the estimated average buildout value of each Lot within Improvement Area No. 1. The Lots are classified according to size and for each Lot Type an estimate of buildout value is provided. The costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements are allocated among the Lot Types within Improvement Area No. 1 based on the ratio of estimated buildout value for such Lot Type to the estimated buildout value for all of Improvement Area No. 1. Such allocated costs are then divided by the number of Lots of each such Lot Type to produce the Assessment for each Lot. The following table shows the percentage allocation of estimated buildout value per Lot Type:

ESTIMATED SINGLE-FAMILY LOT AND HOME VALUES								
			ESTIMA	TED VALUES				
		FINISHED L	OT VALUES	BUILDOUT VALUES				
ESTIMATED ESTIM AVERAGE AVER FINISHED LOT COMPI LOT TYPE LOTS VALUE HOME				TOTAL ESTIMATED FINISHED LOT VALUE	TOTAL ESTIMATED BUILDOUT	% of Total Estimated Buildout		
60	142	\$87,000	\$435,000	\$12,354,000	\$61,770,000	84.17%		
50	28	\$83,000	\$415,000	\$2,324,000	\$11,620,000	15.83%		
Total	170	N/A	N/A	\$14,678,000	\$73,390,000	100.00%		

The City has determined the method of allocation for the costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements will result in the imposition of equal shares of the Assessments on parcels similarly situated within Improvement Area No. 1. The Assessments and interest thereon are expected to be paid in Annual Installments as described above. The determination by the City of the assessment methodology set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan is the result of the discretionary exercise by the City Council of its legislative authority and governmental powers and is conclusive and binding on the Developer, all other current owners of property within Improvement Area No. 1 and all future owners and developers within Improvement Area No. 1. See "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan"

#### **Collection and Enforcement of Assessments**

Under the PID Act, the Annual Installments may be collected in the same manner and at the same time as regular ad valorem taxes of the City. The Assessments may be enforced by the City in the same manner that an ad valorem tax lien against real property is enforced. Delinquent installments of the Assessments incur interest, penalties, and attorney's fees in the same manner as delinquent ad valorem taxes. Under the PID Act, the Assessment Lien is a first and prior lien against the property assessed, superior to all other liens and claims except liens or claims for State, county, school district or municipality ad valorem taxes. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Assessment Limitations."

In the Indenture, the City will covenant to collect, or cause to be collected, Assessments as provided in the Assessment Ordinance. No less frequently than annually, the City staff shall prepare, and the City Council shall approve, an Annual Service Plan Update to allow for the billing and collection of Annual Installments. Each Annual Service Plan Update shall include an updated Assessment Roll and a calculation of the Annual Installment for each Parcel. Administrative Expenses shall be allocated pro rata among all Parcels.

In the Indenture, the City will covenant, agree, and warrant that, for so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, it will take and pursue all actions permissible under Applicable Laws to cause the Assessments to be collected and the liens thereof enforced continuously, in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Laws, and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, to cause no reduction, abatement, or exemption in the Assessments.

To the extent permitted by law and available to the City, notice of the Annual Installments will be sent by, or on behalf of the City, to the affected property owners on the same statement or such other mechanism that is used by the City, so that such Annual Installments are collected simultaneously with ad valorem taxes and shall be subject to the same penalties, procedures, and foreclosure sale in case of delinquencies as are provided for ad valorem taxes of the City.

The City will determine or cause to be determined, no later than February 15 of each year, whether or not any Annual Installment is delinquent and, if such delinquencies exist, the City will order and cause to be commenced as soon as practicable any and all appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such Annual Installment, and any delinquent charges and interest thereon, including diligently prosecuting an action in district court to foreclose the currently delinquent Annual Installment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City shall not be required under any circumstances to purchase or make payment for the purchase of the delinquent Assessment or the corresponding Assessed Property.

The City will implement the basic timeline and procedures for Assessment collections and pursuit of delinquencies set forth in Exhibit C to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer and to comply therewith to the extent that the City reasonably determines that such compliance is the most appropriate timeline and procedures for enforcing the payment of delinquent Assessments. See "APPENDIX E-1 – Form of Disclosure Agreement of Issuer."

The City shall not be required under any circumstances to expend any funds for Delinquent Collection Costs in connection with its covenants and agreements under the Indenture or otherwise other than funds on deposit in the Administrative Fund.

Annual Installments will be paid to the City or its agent. Annual Installments are due on October 1 of each year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. In the event Assessments are not timely paid, there are penalties and interest as set forth below:

Date Payment	Cumulative	Cumulative	
Received	<u>Penalty</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7%	2%	9%
April	8%	3%	11%
May	9%	4%	13%
June	10%	5%	15%
July	12%	6%	18%

After July, the penalty remains at 12%, and interest increases at the rate of 1% each month. In addition, if an account is delinquent in July, a 20% attorney's collection fee may be added to the total penalty and interest charge. In general, property subject to lien may be sold, in whole or in parcels, pursuant to court order to collect the amounts due. An automatic stay by creditors or other entities, including governmental units, could prevent governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In most cases, post-petition Assessments would be paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

#### **Assessment Amounts**

<u>Assessment Amounts</u>. The maximum amounts of the Assessments have been established by the methodology described in the Service and Assessment Plan. The Assessment Roll sets forth for each year the Annual Installments for each Parcel. The Assessments will be levied against the Parcels comprising the Assessed Property as indicated on the Assessment Roll. See "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

<u>Method of Apportionment of Assessments</u>. For purposes of the Service and Assessment Plan, the City Council will determine that the Assessments shall be initially allocated to the Assessed Property based on the ratio of the estimated buildout value of each Lot to the total estimated buildout value of Lots within Improvement Area No. 1. See "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES – Assessment Methodology" and "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

<u>Apportionment Upon Subdivision</u>. Upon the duly approved subdivision of Assessed Property, including a replat of a previously recorded subdivision plat, the Assessment for the subdivided Parcel shall be reallocated to the new Parcels created by the subdivision as described below.

$$A = S \times (L / T)$$

"A" means the allocated Assessment for a new Parcel.

"S" means the Assessment for the subdivided Parcel.

"L" means the Assessment for the Lot Type or sum of the Assessments for the Lot Types, as applicable, for the new Parcel created by the subdivision.

"T" means the total or sum of the Assessments for all new Parcels created by the subdivision based on the Lot Type or number of prospective Lots and Lot Types applicable to such new Parcels.

The determination of the (i) Lot Type or Lot Types applicable to each new Parcel created by the subdivision and (ii) the number of single-family lots applicable to each new Parcel created by the subdivision shall be determined by reference to the recorded final plat(s) for the applicable Phase, the replat of such recorded final plats, if applicable, and prior to the recordation of each such final plat the Final Plats included in the Service and Assessment Plan. The Assessment applicable to each Lot Type shall be determined by the Service and Assessment Plan.

Any reallocation of Assessments pursuant to this section shall be calculated by the Administrator and reflected in an Annual Service Plan Update approved by the City Council. The reallocation of any Assessments as described herein shall be considered an administrative action and will not require any notice or public hearing, as defined in the PID Act, by the City Council. The City shall not approve a final subdivision plat or other document subdividing a Parcel without a letter from the Administrator either (i) confirming that the Assessment for any new Parcel created by the subdivision plat will not exceed the Assessment for the Lot Type or Lot Types applicable to such Parcels or (ii) confirming the payment of the applicable Mandatory Assessment Prepayment as provided for in the Service and Assessment Plan.

<u>Upon Consolidation</u>. Upon consolidation of one or more Parcels, the Assessment for the resulting new Parcel shall be equal to the sum of the Assessments for the Parcels which were consolidated.

The following table shows the allocation of the budgeted costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements and the Assessments by Lot Type:

ALLOCATION OF BUDGETED COSTS, ASSESSMENTS, AND ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS*									
			MENT AREA NO. 1 ROVEMENTS				ESTIMATED	ESTIMATED	ESTIMATED
LOT Type	Lots	Budgeted Costs	PID BOND Financed/Reimbursed Budgeted Costs	PID BOND RELATED COSTS	TOTAL ASSESSMENT	ASSESSMENT PER LOT	AVERAGE ANNUAL INSTALLMENT PER LOT	Finished Lot Tax Equivalent Rate	BUILDOUT TAX EQUIVALENT RATE
60	142	\$7,379,608	\$3,088,921	\$665,759	\$3,754,680	\$26,441.41	\$2,302.35	\$2.6464	\$0.5293
50	28	\$1,388,231	\$581,079	\$125,241	\$706,320	\$25,225.71	\$2,196.49	\$2.6464	\$0.5293
TOTAL	170	\$8,767,839	\$3,670,000	\$791,000	\$4,461,000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

The following tal	ole sets forth the	value to lien ratios	for the Assessments	by Lot Type

ESTIMATED VALUE TO ASSESSMENT RATIO*							
LOT TYPE	Lots	TOTAL ALLOCATED ASSESSMENTS	TOTAL ESTIMATED FINISHED LOT VALUE	TOTAL ESTIMATED BUILDOUT VALUE	FINISHED LOT VALUE TO ASSESSMENT RATIO	BUILDOUT VALUE TO ASSESSMENT RATIO	
60	142	\$3,754,680	\$12,354,000	\$61,770,000	3.29	16.45	
50	28	\$706,320	\$2,324,000	\$11,620,000	3.29	16.45	
Total	170	\$4,461,000	\$14,678,000	\$73,390,000	3.29	16.45	

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change. Totals may not sum due to rounding.

## **Prepayment of Assessments**

The Service and Assessment Plan provides for certain voluntary and mandatory prepayments of Assessments as described below. Such voluntary and mandatory prepayments are referred to herein as "Prepayments."

<u>Voluntary Prepayments</u>. Pursuant to the PID Act and the Indenture, the owner of any Assessed Property may voluntarily prepay all or part of any Assessment levied against any Lot or Parcel, together with accrued interest to the date of payment, at any time. Upon receipt of such Prepayment, such amounts will be applied towards the redemption or payment of the Bonds. Amounts received at the time of a Prepayment which represent a payment of principal, interest, or penalties on a delinquent installment of an Assessment are not to be considered a Prepayment, but rather are to be treated as payment of regularly scheduled Assessments.

<u>Mandatory Prepayment</u>. If all or a portion of an Assessed Property is transferred, voluntarily or as a result eminent domain proceedings, to a person or entity that is exempt from payment of the Assessment, the owner transferring the Assessed Property shall pay to the City the amount of the Assessment allocable to the Assessed Property so transferred, plus Prepayment Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs, prior to the transfer. If the owner of the Assessed Property causes the Assessed Property to become Non-Benefited Property, the owner causing the change in status shall pay to the City the full amount of the Assessment, plus Prepayment Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs, prior to the change in status. See "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

In addition, pursuant to the Development Agreement, if at final buildout of Improvement Area No. 1 (i) the taxable assessed valuation of the Assessed Property, or (ii) the projected average home price per Lot Type, as provided by the Developer, is less than 95% of the applicable amount shown in the Service and Assessment Plan, the Developer or any subsequent owner must make a mandatory prepayment in an amount required to achieve an estimated tax rate equivalent of \$0.53 per \$100.00 taxable assessed valuation for the Assessment remaining outstanding. Such mandatory prepayment must be made within thirty (30) days of receipt of notice from the City. Unless and until such mandatory prepayment is paid, the City may withhold building permits, certificates of occupancy, and utilities.

<u>Reduction of Assessments</u>. If, as a result of cost savings or the failure to construct all or a portion of any Improvement Area No. 1 Improvement, the costs of any Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements are less than the Assessments, then the Trustee shall apply amounts on deposit in the Improvement Account of the Project Fund that are not expected to be used to pay costs of Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements to redeem outstanding Bonds, unless otherwise directed by the City in a City Directive. The Assessments shall never be reduced to an amount less than the amount required to pay all debt service requirements on all outstanding Bonds.

<u>Effect of Prepayment</u>. Upon a full or partial Assessment Prepayment, along with Prepayment Costs, the Assessment for the Parcel shall be reduced by the amount of the prepayment, the Assessment Roll shall be updated to reflect the prepayment, and the obligation to pay the Annual Installment for such Parcel shall be reduced to the extent of the prepayment made. If the Assessment is paid in full, the City Manager of the City is hereby authorized to sign a release of the Assessment Lien for the corresponding Parcel. The form of such release shall be as determined by the City to comply with State law.

### **Priority of Lien**

The Assessments or any reassessments thereof, the expense of collection, and reasonable attorney's fees, if incurred, constitute a first and prior lien against the property assessed, superior to all other liens and claims except liens or claims for the State, county, school district or municipality ad valorem taxes, and are a personal liability of and charge against the owners of the property regardless of whether the owners are named. The liens are effective from the date of the Assessment Ordinance, until the date the Assessment is paid, and may be enforced by the City in the same manner as an ad valorem tax levied against real property may be enforced by the City. The owner of any property assessed may pay the entire Assessment levied against any lot or parcel, together with accrued interest to the date of payment, at any time.

### **Foreclosure Proceedings**

In the event of delinquency in the payment of any Annual Installment, except for unpaid Assessments on homestead property (unless the lien associated with the special assessment attached prior to the date the property became a homestead), the City is empowered to order institution of an action in state district court to foreclose the lien of such delinquent Annual Installment. In such action the real property subject to the delinquent Annual Installments may be sold at judicial foreclosure sale for the amount of such delinquent Annual Installments, plus penalties and interest. It is noted that as of the expected date of adoption of the Assessment Ordinance, 6 homes are expected to be closed to end users prior to the levy of the Assessments, but it is unclear if such homeowners will have properly claimed homestead rights at such time. Each of such homeowners will be provided notice of the public hearing on the Assessments, and such homeowners are expected to execute a notice of and consent to the Assessments at the closing of such homes (the "Homeowner Consents"). It is unclear what effect the Homeowner Consents, if any, would have on the ability of the City to foreclose on the portion of the Assessments secured by such homes. See "BONDHOLDERS RISKS – Assessment Limitations."

Any sale of property for nonpayment of an installment or installments of an Assessment will be subject to the lien established for remaining unpaid installments of the Assessment against such property and such property may again be sold at a judicial foreclosure sale if the purchaser thereof fails to make timely payment of the non-delinquent installments of the Assessments against such property as they become due and payable. Judicial foreclosure proceedings are not mandatory. In the event a foreclosure is necessary, there could be a delay in payments to Owners of the Bonds pending prosecution of the foreclosure proceedings and receipt by the City of the proceeds of the foreclosure sale. It is possible that no bid would be received at the foreclosure sale, and in such event, there could be an additional delay in payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds or such payment may not be made in full. The City is not required under any circumstance to purchase or make payment for the purchase of the delinquent Assessment on the corresponding Assessed Property.

In the Indenture, the City will covenant to take and pursue all actions permissible under Applicable Laws to cause the Assessments to be collected and the liens thereof enforced continuously, in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Laws, and to cause no reduction, abatement, or exemption of the Assessments, provided that the City is not required to expend any funds for collection and enforcement of Assessments other than funds on deposit in the Administrative Fund. Pursuant to the Indenture, Foreclosure Proceeds (excluding Delinquent Collection Costs) constitute Pledged Revenues to be deposited into the Pledged Revenue Fund upon receipt by the City and distributed in accordance with the Indenture. See "APPENDIX B – Form of Indenture." See also "APPENDIX E-1 – Form of Disclosure Agreement of Issuer" for a description of the expected timing of certain events with respect to collection of the delinquent Assessments.

The City created the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account and will fund such account as provided in the Indenture. The City will not be obligated to fund foreclosure proceedings out of any funds other than in the Administrative Fund. If there are insufficient funds to pay foreclosure costs, the Owners of the Bonds may be required to pay amounts necessary to continue foreclosure proceedings. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – Reserve Fund – Delinquency and Prepayment Account Provisions," "APPENDIX B – Form of Indenture" and "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

#### THE CITY

#### Background

The City is located in north central Collin County, 40 miles north of Dallas, 10 miles east of the City of McKinney, and approximately 45 miles northeast of Dallas Fort Worth International Airport and 43 miles northeast of Dallas Love Field Airport. Access to the City is provided by U.S. Highway 380. The City covers approximately 14.43 square miles. The City's location as part of the Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex has resulted in rapid growth over the last several years. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, the City's 2020 population was 18,388. The City estimates that its current population is approximately 46,000.

#### **City Government**

The City adopted a Home Rule Charter on November 18, 2022 which changed the composition of City Council and the terms for its City Councilmembers. The City Council is comprised of the Mayor and seven Councilmembers. Councilmembers are elected by the City's qualified voters for a term of four (4) years. Seats 1, 2, and 3 are elected by the qualified voters of the City at large. Seats 4, 5, 6, and 7 shall be elected by the qualified voters residing in assigned single-member districts, which shall be implemented for the election of Councilmembers for those seats held in 2030, but shall be elected by the qualified voters of the City at-large until districts have been implemented.

The current members of the City Council and their respective expiration of terms of office and the principal administrators of the City are shown on page ii hereof. General information regarding the City and the surrounding area can be found in "APPENDIX A – General Information Regarding the City."

### **City Water and Wastewater Systems**

The City contracts with the North Texas Municipal Water District to meet the City's water supply needs and with the City of Garland, Texas to meet the City's wastewater treatment needs. North Texas Municipal Water District supplies water to most of the communities in North Texas, and expanded its capability by building an additional reservoir at the Lower Bois D 'Arc Creek location. The City owns and operates its own water distribution system. The City also owns and operates its own wastewater collection system and processes its effluent through the North Texas Municipal Water District's treatment system. The City expects to have sufficient water and wastewater capacity to serve the Development.

### THE DISTRICT

#### General

The PID Act authorizes municipalities, such as the City, to create public improvement districts within their boundaries or extraterritorial jurisdiction, and to impose assessments within the public improvement district to pay for certain improvements. The District was created by Resolution No. 2022-05-23-R01 adopted by the City Council on May 23, 2022 (the "Creation Resolution"), in accordance with the PID Act for the purpose of undertaking and financing the costs of certain public improvements within the District, including the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements, authorized by the PID Act and approved by the City Council that confer a special benefit on the portion of the District property being developed in a phase. The District is not a separate political subdivision of the State and is governed by the City Council. A map of the property within the District is included on page v hereof.

## **Powers and Authority of the City**

Pursuant to the PID Act, the City may establish and create the District and undertake, or reimburse a developer for the costs of, improvement projects that confer a special benefit on property located within the District, whether located within the City limits or the City's extraterritorial jurisdiction. The PID Act provides that the City may levy and collect assessments on property in the District, or portions thereof, payable in periodic installments based on the benefit conferred by an improvement project to pay all or part of its cost.

Pursuant to the PID Act and the Creation Resolution, the City has the power to undertake, or reimburse a developer for the costs of, the financing, acquisition, construction, or improvement of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements. See "THE IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 IMPROVEMENTS." Pursuant to the authority granted by the PID Act and the Creation Resolution, the City has determined to undertake the purchase of certain roadway, water system, sanitary sewer system, storm drainage system, landscape, and open space public improvements within and outside Improvement Area No. 1 of the District comprising the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements, and to finance such costs through the issuance of the Bonds. The City has further determined to provide for the payment of debt service on the Bonds through the portion of the Assessments and Annual Installments levied and collected against the Assessed Property in Improvement Area No. 1 that constitute Pledged Revenues under the Indenture. See "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" and "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

#### THE IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 IMPROVEMENTS

#### General

The Developer is constructing or has constructed certain road, sanitary sewer, storm drainage, landscaping and open space improvements within public rights-of-way, and soft and miscellaneous costs benefitting only Improvement Area No. 1 (the "Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements"). The Developer is responsible for the completion of the construction of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements. A portion of the costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements will be funded with proceeds of the Bonds. See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Development Plan and Status of Development in Improvement Area No. 1" and "APPENDIX F – Development Agreement."

A description of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements follows:

- Road improvements, including but not limited to, subgrade, paving, ramps, sidewalks, curbs, streetlights and poles, signs, testing, and bonds;
- Water facilities, including but not limited to, lines, valves, fittings, fire hydrants, irrigation sleeves, testing, bonds, and all other works, equipment, and services for the transmission of water;
- Sanitary sewer facilities, including but not limited to, lines, manholes, lift station, force main, testing, bonds, and all other works, equipment, and services for the collection and transportation of wastewater;
- Storm drainage improvements, including but not limited to, storm drain lines and pipes, inlets, manholes; headwalls, rip rap, detention pond overflow, concrete channel, testing, bonds, and all other works, equipment, and services for the collection, detention, and transportation of storm water;
- Landscape and open space within public rights-of-ways;
- Earthwork; and
- Soft costs, including but not limited to, engineering, surveying, testing, plan check and inspection fees.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY.

The following table reflects the expected costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements as provided in the Service and Assessment Plan.

Improvement Area #1 Budgeted Costs and Indebtedness							
	But	DGETED COSTS OF	र		PHASE 1		
Description	IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 IMPROVEMENTS	FUTURE PHASES PROPERTY	SINGLE- FAMILY RENTAL PROPERTY	IMPACT FEE ELIGIBLE IMPROVEME NTS	ADDITIONAL PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT S	PHASE 1 PRIVATE IMPROVEME NTS	Total
PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS							
PAVING							
On-site Excluding Hardscape and Earthwork	\$1,801,418	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,801,418
HARDSCAPE	\$543,423	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$543,423
Earthwork	\$68,551	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$68,551
SIDEWALKS & RAMPS	\$180,295	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$180,295
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$100,255	40	Ψ.	40	Ψ0		\$100,255
EXCLUDING HARDSCAPE AND EARTHWORK	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,693,024	\$0	\$0	\$1,693,024
HARDSCAPE	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$463,074	\$0	\$0	\$463,074
Earthwork	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
SIDEWALKS & RAMPS	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$372,833	\$0	\$0	\$372,833
WATER							
On-site	\$1,135,519	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,135,519
Off-Phase	\$0	\$447,230	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$447,230
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$819,308	\$0	\$0	\$819,308
Sewer							
On-site	\$1,525,313	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,525,313
Off-Phase	\$335,157	\$2,083,886	\$380,501	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$2,799,545
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
STORM							
On-site	\$2,158,079	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$2,158,079
Off-Phase	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$519,700	\$0	\$0	\$519,700
MAINTENANCE BONDS							
On-site	\$55,979	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$55,979
Off-Phase	\$3,893	\$29,403	\$4,420	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$37,716
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$15,555	\$0	\$0	\$15,555
LANDSCAPE/OPEN SPACE <sup>A</sup>							
On-site	\$216,431	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$216,431
Off-Phase	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
MISCELLANEOUS SOFT COSTS <sup>B</sup>							
On-site	\$674,208	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$674,208
Off-Phase	\$69,573	\$464,556	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$534,129
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$426,250	\$0	\$0	\$426,250
SUBTOTAL PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS TOTAL ASSESSED PUBLIC	\$8,767,839	\$3,025,075	\$384,922	\$4,309,743	\$0	\$0	\$16,487,579
IMPROVEMENTS	\$3,670,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$3,670,000

		DGETED COSTS O THORIZED IMPRO			PHASE 1		
DESCRIPTION	IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 IMPROVEMENTS	FUTURE PHASES PROPERTY	SINGLE- FAMILY RENTAL PROPERTY	IMPACT FEE ELIGIBLE IMPROVEME NTS	Additional Public Improvement S	PHASE 1 PRIVATE IMPROVEME NTS	Total
CITY IMPACT FEES	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$306,000	\$0	\$306,000
PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS EROSION CONTROL (LOT IMPROVEMENTS)	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$85,671	\$85,671
EXCAVATION (LOT IMPROVEMENTS)	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,013,501	\$1,013,501
RETAINING WALLS	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$171,222	\$171,222
PRIVATE OPEN SPACE	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,012,152	\$1,012,152
AMENITY CENTER MISCELLANEOUS HARD COSTS	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$2,800,000	\$2,800,000
(CBUs)	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$50,000	\$50,000
MISCELLANEOUS SOFT COSTS <sup>B</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$389,568	\$389,568
SUBTOTAL PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$5,522,114	\$5,522,114
PID BOND RELATED COSTS							
DEBT SERVICE RESERVE	\$309,558	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$309,558
CAPITALIZED INTEREST	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
COSTS OF ISSUANCE	\$317,612	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$317,612
UNDERWRITER'S DISCOUNT	\$133,830	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$133,830
ADMINISTRATIVE FUND	\$30,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$30,000
PRINCIPAL ASSESSED	\$4,461,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$4,461,000

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

## Ownership and Maintenance of Improvements

The Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements have been dedicated to and accepted by the City and will constitute a portion of the City's infrastructure improvements. The Developer completed the construction of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements in May 2024. A final plat for Improvement Area No. 1 has been filed and accepted by the City. The City will provide for the ongoing operation, maintenance, and repair of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements.

### THE DEVELOPMENT

The following information has been provided by the Developer. Certain of the following information is beyond the direct knowledge of the City, the City's Financial Advisor, and the Underwriter, and none of the City, the City's Financial Advisor or the Underwriter have any way of guaranteeing the accuracy of such information.

#### Overview

The Development is an approximately 427-acre master-planned community. The Development is located partially within the City's corporate limits and partially within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City, in north central Collin County. The Development is near the intersection of County Road 398 and Beauchamp Blvd. on the south side of the City. The Development is located approximately 11 miles east of the City of McKinney, Texas, 25 miles east of the City of Frisco, Texas and 39 miles north of the City of Dallas, Texas, as well as 40 miles northeast of Dallas Fort Worth International Airport and 41 miles northeast of Dallas Love Field Airport.

## **General Development Plan**

The Development is currently divided into Improvement Area No. 1 and the Future Improvement Areas (as defined herein). See "MAP SHOWING BOUNDARIES OF IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 AND THE FUTURE IMPROVEMENT AREAS OF THE DISTRICT" on page v.

The Developer expects to complete the construction of the improvements to serve the District in approximately six phases or improvement areas over 5 years. At full development, the District is expected to include approximately 1,538 single-family residential lots in 50' and 60' front footages, approximately 25.25 acres of single-family build to rent (which is expected to contain approximately 193 dwelling units), and approximately 4 acres of commercial development.

The Developer began development in the District with the construction of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements to benefit the 170 lots in Improvement Area No. 1. The Developer has begun construction of additional Authorized Improvements benefitting the areas shown as Phase 2 and Phase 3, which are expected to be completed in October 2024 and April 2025, respectively. The Developer anticipates that it will follow such development and the development of Improvement Area No. 1 with the construction of additional internal public improvements benefitting the future phases within the District based on market demand.

The Developer's current expectations regarding completion of infrastructure improvements to serve the single-family portion of the District are as follows:

Phase or Improvement Area	Lot Size	Number of Lots	Actual/Expected Infrastructure Start Date	Actual/Expected Infrastructure Completion Date	Expected Initial Sale Date of Single-Family Lots to Homebuilders
Improvement Area No. 1	50'/60'	170	February 2023	May 2024	September 2024
Phase 2	50'/60'	271	August 2023	October 2024	February 2025
Phase 3	50'/60'	314	April 2024	April 2025	August 2025
Phase 4	50'/60'	310	March 2026	March 2027	July 2027
Phase 5	50'/60'	201	January 2025	January 2026	May 2026
Phase 6	50'/60'	272	August 2025	August 2026	December 2026
	TOTAL	1,538			

The approved zoning for the District allows for approximately 25 acres located within the District to be utilized as single-family for rent. The single-family for rent land is not located in Improvement Area No. 1 of the District, and the Developer has not entered into any contracts or agreements with respect thereto. Such units are expected to be developed at a future date in accordance with market demand.

The approximately 4 acres of commercial development within the District will not be assessed in Improvement Area No. 1 or any other Future Improvement Area in the District. The Developer sold the commercial acreage to KSH Commercial, LLC in May 2024 at a sale price of \$1,070,000.

### Development Plan and Status of Development in Improvement Area No. 1

Improvement Area No. 1 consists of approximately 63.995 acres and will include 170 single-family residences and an amenity center. The single-family residences will consist of 28 50' lots, and 142 60' lots. The Developer completed the construction of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements in May 2024. A final plat for Improvement Area No. 1 has been filed and accepted by the City.

The total cost of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements (exclusive of any costs of issuance of the Bonds) was approximately \$8,767,839. As of October 1, 2024, the Developer has spent approximately \$8,767,839 on construction of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements and an additional \$8,251,541, which costs were funded with cash on hand or provided to the Developer as described under "THE DEVELOPER – History and Financing of the District." Home construction in Improvement Area No. 1 began in June 2024. As of October 1, 2024, approximately 52 homes are under construction in Improvement Area No. 1, and 18 homes are under contract at an average sale price of \$436,000. The first home closings in Improvement Area No. 1 are expected to occur in October 2024, and 6 homes are expected to be sold prior to the levy of Assessments. See "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES – Foreclosure Proceedings" and "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Assessment Limitations."

The Developer's expectations regarding the absorption schedule of Improvement Area No. 1 are as follows:

### EXPECTED SALE TO HOMEOWNERS BY LOT TYPE IN IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

<b>Expected Sale Date</b>	Total Homes
Q3 2024	10
Q4 2024	30
Q1 2025	30
Q2 2025	30
Q3 2025	30
Q4 2025	30
Q1 2026	10
Total	170

The Developer's expectations regarding lot and home prices in Improvement Area No. 1 are as follows:

#### EXPECTED LOT AND HOME PRICES BY LOT TYPE IN IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

Lot Type	Quantity	<b>Expected Lot Price</b>	<b>Expected Home Price</b>
50'	28	\$83,000	\$415,000
60'	142	\$87,000	\$435,000

#### Developer as Homebuilder in Improvement Area No. 1

All homes in Improvement Area No. 1 will be constructed by the Developer's homebuilder, Trophy. The Developer and Trophy are both wholly owned subsidiaries of Green Brick.

#### Photographs of Completed Development in Improvement Area No. 1 of the District

Photographs of completed development in Improvement Area No. 1 of the District as of August 15, 2024 are shown in APPENDIX G hereto.

### **Amenities and Private Improvements**

Amenities in the Development will include the Amenity Center (as defined herein), and other open spaces throughout the Development (the "Amenities").

The Developer began constructing the Amenity Center, which includes a swimming pool, shade structures, restrooms, a fitness center, sport courts and a playground and a main building (the "Amenity Center") in September 2024, and expects to complete the Amenity Center in Q2 2025. The cost of the Amenity Center is expected to be approximately \$6 million. All of such costs are expected to be funded with cash available to the Developer without reimbursement from the City.

The Development Agreement contains certain agreements of the Developer with respect to the timelines for construction and completion of the Amenity Center and other portions for the Amenities. See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Development Agreement" and "APPENDIX F – Development Agreement." The Developer indicates that it expects to meet such deadlines.

The Developer also constructed certain landscape, hardscape, retaining walls, grading and erosion control improvements in Improvement Area No. 1 (collectively, the "Improvement Area No. 1 Private Improvements") which were completed in May 2024. The costs of the Improvement Area No.1 Private Improvements were \$3,837,217, which costs were funded with cash available to the Developer without reimbursement by the City.

The HOA will own and maintain the Amenities and Private Improvements.

## **Development Agreement**

Pursuant to the Development Agreement, the Developer has the right to construct public improvements for the District, including the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements, according to certain rules and regulations of the City, and to be reimbursed for a portion of the costs of such construction through the proceeds of the Assessments and/or bonds. The Development Agreement provides certain requirements to be met for the issuance of the Bonds and any additional bonds issued for the payment of additional Authorized Improvements (defined in the Development Agreement and the PID Act) (collectively, "PID Bonds"), including (i) the total amount of PID Bonds may not exceed \$64,359,600, not including refunding bonds; (ii) the final maturity of each series of PID Bonds may not occur later than 30 years from the date of issuance of such PID Bonds; and (iii) the maximum equivalent tax rate, including the PID Assessments associated with the PID Bonds and all overlapping taxing jurisdictions, cannot exceed \$0.53 per \$100 taxable assessed valuation. The Development Agreement also obligates the Developer to pay the "City Fee" equal to \$1,800 for each lot in the final plat of an improvement area to the City at the time of issuance of bonds for each improvement area.

In the Development Agreement, the Developer has agreed to construct certain road and water capital improvements that benefit the City and the District. The City has agreed to provide impact fee credits for the construction of such road and water capital improvements. Such impact fee credits are expected to generate approximately \$5.5-6 million in credits over the course of the Development.

The Developer has agreed in the Development Agreement to construct a private amenity center that contains: (1) a swimming pool with a minimum 4,000 square feet of water surface area; (2) a kiddie pool or spray park designed to appeal to children, which may be integrated in to the swimming pool if a minimum of 1,000 square feet of water surface area is provided; (3) a covered open-air cabana with ceiling fans and accent lighting; (4) restrooms and appropriate storage space; (5) an area improved with artificial turf grass and festoon lighting to serve gatherings and programmed activities such as bean bag toss; and (6) an off-street concrete parking lot consisting of at least 20 parking spaces (collectively, the "Amenity Center"). Pursuant to the Development Agreement, the Developer was required to apply for a building permit for the Amenity Center prior to final acceptance of Improvement Area No. 1 of the District by the City. The Development Agreement requires the Amenity Center to be completed, and the Developer to request final inspection of the same from the City no later than 12 months following the City's issuance of the first building permit for the Amenity Center. The Development Agreement also requires the Developer to construct and install certain parks and an outdoor area for sports, e.g., soccer, basketball, tennis, pickleball, shuffleboard, etc., which sports area shall be included in the Amenity Center or a neighborhood park).

The Development Agreement required the City and the Developer to enter into certain agreements and make certain payments to Culleoka Water Supply Corporation ("CWSC") to ensure the City would be the sole water provider in the District. CWSC also has rights to provide water service and holds a certificate of convenience and necessity ("CCN") for the property in the District. The City, the Developer and CWSC entered into an "Agreement for Retail Water Utility Service to Designated Areas" pursuant to which CWSC agreed that the City would be the sole water service provider and the Developer would pay a total sum of \$800,000 to CWSC as consideration for the release of the property in the District from Culleoka's CCN. Such payments have been made, and the City is the sole CCN holder for the District.

See "APPENDIX F – Development Agreement."

## **Future Improvement Area Bonds**

The City expects to issue bonds ("Future Improvement Area Bonds") to finance the costs of local improvements benefitting future improvement areas (the "Future Improvement Areas") of the District in the future. The estimated costs of the local improvements benefitting Future Improvement Areas of the District will be determined at the same time Future Improvement Areas are developed, and the Service and Assessment Plan will be updated to identify the improvements to be constructed within Future Improvement Areas of the District and financed by each new series of Future Improvement Area Bonds. Such Future Improvement Area Bonds will be secured by separate assessments levied pursuant to the PID Act on assessable property within Future Improvement Areas of the District, as applicable.

The Bonds and any Future Improvement Area Bonds issued by the City are separate and distinct issues of securities. The City reserves the right to issue Future Improvement Area Bonds for any purpose permitted by the PID Act, including those described above.

### **Zoning/Permitting**

Pursuant to the Development Agreement, the development of the property within the District will be governed by all City Regulations, as defined in the Development Agreement, applicable to the use and development of the District, including, but not limited to, zoning Ordinance No. 2016-01-25-01, as amended by Ordinance No. 2022-05-23-04, a planned development ordinance, provisions of the City's Code of Ordinances, approved plats, other ordinances enacted by the City Council, building codes, other construction and design standards, and other policies duly adopted by the City, as amended from time to time.

On September 23, 2024, the City Council approved a 120 day suspension of acceptance, authorization, permits, and approvals necessary for residential property development (i.e., subdivision, platting, construction, reconstruction, or other alteration or improvement) within the City's corporate limits and extraterritorial jurisdiction. Such suspension excludes ongoing projects, grandfathered projects with vested rights, and executed development agreements and, accordingly, such suspension does not apply to the District.

#### **Education**

Princeton ISD serves the District. Princeton ISD encompasses 60 square miles and serves the City and the surrounding communities of Culleoka, Lowry Crossing, Branch, Climax, and the west side of Lake Lavon. Princeton ISD enrolls over 6,700 students in two high schools, two middle schools, six elementary schools, and an early childhood development center. Children in Improvement Area No. 1 of the District will attend Harper Elementary School (approximately 0.7 miles from the Development), Huddleston Intermediate School (approximately 3.2 miles from the Development), Mattei Middle School (approximately 2.8 miles from the Development), and Princeton High School (approximately 3.8 miles from the Development). According to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA"), Princeton ISD and Harper Elementary School received an "Accountability Rating" of "A" from the TEA and Princeton High School received an "Accountability Rating" of "B" from the TEA for the 2021-2022 school year, the latest year for which ratings are available. Mattei Middle School opened in 2023 and has not yet been rated by the TEA. Huddleston Intermediate School is not rated by the TEA. Greatschools.org rates Harper Elementary School a 7/10 and Princeton High School a 5/10. Greatschools.org has not rated Mattei Middle School or Huddleston Intermediate School.

### Environmental

<u>Site Evaluation</u>. A Phase One Environmental Site Assessment (the "Phase One ESA") was performed on a on the property within the District, which property included the land in Improvement Area No. 1, by Alpha Testing, Inc. in August 2021. The Phase One ESA indicated there was no evidence of recognized environmental conditions or environmental liens associated with the subject property.

Endangered Species. The Developer is not aware of any endangered species located in the District.

## Flood Plain Designation

As shown on Federal Emergency Management Agency ("FEMA") Flood Insurance Rate Map ("FIRM") No. 48085C0285J, dated June 2, 2009, no land in the District is located in a FEMA flood plain.

### **Mineral Rights and Easement Rights**

There are certain mineral rights reservations of prior owners of real property within the District, including Improvement Area No. 1 (the "Mineral Owners"), pursuant to one or more deeds in the chain of title for the property in the District. While there is currently no drilling or exploration of minerals, the Developer cannot predict whether the Mineral Owners will take new action in the future to explore or develop the above-described mineral rights. The Developer is not aware of any real property (including mineral rights) owned by the Mineral Owners adjacent to the

District. Certain rules and regulations of the Texas Railroad Commission may restrict the ability of the Mineral Owners to explore or develop the property due to well density, acreage, or location issues.

Although the Developer does not expect the exercise of such rights or any other mineral rights or related real property rights in or around the District to have a material adverse effect on the Development, the property within the District, or the ability of landowners within the District to pay Assessments, the Developer makes no guarantee as to such expectation. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Exercise of Mineral Rights."

#### Utilities

<u>Water and Wastewater</u>. The City will be the retail provider of both water and wastewater service to the District. The City expects to have sufficient water and wastewater capacity to serve the Development. See "THE CITY – City Water and Wastewater Systems" for more information regarding the City's water and wastewater systems.

Other Utilities. The Developer expects additional utilities to be provided by: (1) Phone/Data – Centric Fiber/AT&T; (2) Electric – Oncor; (3) Cable – Centric Fiber/AT&T; and (4) Natural Gas - Centric.

#### THE DEVELOPER

The following information has been provided by the Developer. Certain of the following information is beyond the direct knowledge of the City, the City's Financial Advisor, and the Underwriter, and none of the City, the City's Financial Advisor or the Underwriter have any way of guaranteeing the accuracy of such information.

#### General

In general, the activities of a developer in a development such as the District include purchasing the land, designing the subdivision, including the utilities and streets to be installed and any community facilities to be built, defining a marketing program and building schedule, securing necessary governmental approvals and permits for development, arranging for the construction of roads and the installation of utilities (including, in some cases, water, sewer, and drainage facilities, as well as telephone and electric service) and selling improved lots and commercial reserves, if any, to builders, developers, or other third parties. The relative success or failure of a developer to perform such activities within a development may have a material effect on the security of revenue bonds, such as the Bonds, issued by a public improvement district. A developer is generally under no obligation to a public improvement district, such as the District, to develop the property which it owns in a development. Furthermore, there is no restriction on the developer's right to sell any or all of the land which the developer owns within a development. In addition, a developer is ordinarily the major tax and assessment payer within a district during its development.

#### **Description of the Developer**

The Developer is a limited liability company. Its sole member is Green Brick. Green Brick is a publicly traded company listed on The New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol "GRBK." Green Brick invests in a wide range of real estate investments and is a diversified homebuilding and land development company. Green Brick acquires and develops land, provides land and construction financing to its controlled homebuilders. Green Brick also operates Green Brick Title, Green Brick Mortgage and BHOME Mortgage as part of its operations portfolio allowing a fully integrated process throughout the home buying experience.

Green Brick provides expertise and capital to develop neighborhoods with timeless, classic architecture interwoven with the latest technological advancements, and in turn provide a long-term return for their investors, residents, and cities where they develop and build. Green Brick currently operates in Texas, Georgia, Colorado, and Florida.

In the Dallas Metroplex, Green Brick develops neighborhoods for their Team BuildersTM and for many of the most well-known large public and private homebuilders in the nation under the Green Brick brand. As of December 31, 2023, Green Brick had 28,681 lots owned and controlled. When excluding land held for future development, as of December 31, 2023, Green Brick had 20,315 lots owned and controlled. This was in high-growth

sub-markets throughout the Dallas and Atlanta metropolitan areas and the Vero Beach, Florida market. For additional information, see "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Dependence Upon Developer" herein.

Green Brick is subject to the informational requirements of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and in accordance therewith files reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC. Such reports, proxy statements, and other information filed by Green Brick can be inspected and copied at the Public Reference Section of the SEC, Room 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549 and at the SEC's internet website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. Copies of such materials can be obtained by mail from the Public Reference Section of the SEC at prescribed rates. Copies of the above reports, proxy statements and other information may also be inspected at the offices of the NYSE, 11 Wall St, New York, NY 10005. All documents subsequently filed by Green Brick pursuant to the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 after the date of this Limited Offering Memorandum will be available for inspection in the same manner as described above.

In addition, Green Brick makes available on its website, <a href="https://greenbrickpartners.com/reporting/">https://greenbrickpartners.com/reporting/</a>, its annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports from Form 8-K (and any amendments to those reports) filed pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as soon as practicable after they have been electronically filed with the SEC as well as other financial institutions. Unless otherwise specified, information contained on Green Brick's website is not incorporated into this Limited Offering Memorandum.

### **Description of Past and Current Projects of the Developer**

The following is a brief sampling of past and current development projects of the Developer and its related entities:

Name of Community	City	Number of Lots	Status of Development
The Village at Twin Creeks	Allen	561	Fully Developed
Edgewood	Frisco	354	Fully Developed
Park Vista	Frisco	359	Fully Developed
Buffalo Ridge	Waxahachie	405	Fully Developed

### **Executive Biographies of Green Brick**

James R. Brickman, Co-Founder, Chief Executive Officer and Director. Mr. Brickman is responsible for all major investment decisions, capital allocation, strategic planning and relationships with Green Brick's builders. Mr. Brickman was the founding manager and advisor of each of JBGL Capital LP, since 2008, and JBGL Builder Finance LLC, since 2010. Prior to forming JBGL in 2008, Mr. Brickman was a manager of various joint ventures and limited partnerships that developed/built low and high-rise office buildings, multi-family and condominium homes, single-family homes, entitled land and supervised a property management company. He previously served as Chairman and CEO of Princeton Homes Ltd. and Princeton Realty Corporation, which developed land, constructed custom single-family homes and managed apartments it built. Mr. Brickman has over 40 years of experience in nearly all phases of real estate construction, development, and real estate finance property management. Mr. Brickman received B.B.A. and M.B.A degrees from Southern Methodist University.

<u>Richard A. Costello, Chief Financial Officer</u>. Mr. Costello joined Green Brick as CFO in January 2015, months after the company went public. His responsibilities include oversight of all financial reporting, lending relationships, audit supervision, cash management, and investor relations. He has over 26 years of financial and operational experience in all aspects of real estate management. Since 2007, Mr. Costello has been a private investor. Previously, he worked for 16 years at GL Homes of Florida, one of the largest private developers and home builders in Florida. There he served as Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer as well as in other senior financial management roles. Prior to joining GL Homes, Mr. Costello worked for six years as AVP-Finance for Paragon Group, a regional commercial real estate developer, and for four years as an auditor for KPMG. Mr. Costello received a B.S. degree in Accounting from the University of Central Florida and his M.B.A from Northwestern University's Kellogg School.

Jed Dolson, Chief Operations Officer and Executive Vice President. Mr. Dolson currently serves as the Chief Operating Officer and Executive Vice President for Green Brick. Prior to his role as COO and Executive VP, Mr. Dolson was the President of Texas Region for Green Brick where he oversaw Green Brick's majority ownership positions in Centre Living Homes, CB JENI Homes, Normandy Homes, Southgate Homes, and Trophy Signature Homes. Mr. Dolson also served as the Head of Land Acquisition and Development for Green Brick from 2013 to 2017. Before joining Green Brick, Mr. Dolson served as a managing member of Pecos One LLC, a consulting firm Mr. Dolson owned that exclusively provided development management services for all Green Brick projects since 2010. Mr. Dolson worked for three years at Jones & Boyd Engineering, and later served five years as Director of Development for a local private residential developer. Mr. Dolson received a B.S. degree in Civil Engineering from Texas A&M University and a M.S. Degree in Civil Engineering from Stanford University.

<u>Bobby L. Samuel III, National Vice President of Land.</u> Mr. Samuel currently serves as the National Vice President of Land for Green Brick. Before joining Green Brick, Mr. Samuel served as the Vice President of Land for the Dallas-Fort Worth Division of a large public homebuilder. His experience also includes serving as a civil engineering consultant and client manager with a national engineering firm and Director of Land Development for a Dallas-Fort Worth private residential developer. Mr. Samuel received a B.S. degree in Civil Engineering from Texas A&M University, his M.B.A from Texas Christian University and holds a professional engineering license in the State of Texas.

## **History and Financing of the District**

The Developer purchased the property in the District on March 15, 2022 from Millard Rice, Cynthia Rice, and Laurana Rice Mitchelmore at a purchase price of \$30,032,000. The purchase of the property was financed by internal corporate cash available to the Developer.

Development in the District is being financed through corporate cash available to the Developer. The Developer's corporate cash funding is provided through a senior, unsecured revolving credit facility (the "Unsecured Revolving Credit Facility") with a lender group comprised of eight banks including Flagstar Bank, Veritex Community Bank, Huntington National Bank, Texas Capital Bank, Goldman Sachs Bank US, BancorpSouth Bank, Woodforest National Bank, and MidFirst Bank. The Unsecured Revolving Credit Facility provides the Developer with \$325,000,000 in commitments. As of October 1, 2024, a total of \$325,000,000 of the Unsecured Revolving Credit Facility was available, with \$25,000,000 available through December 14, 2025 and \$300,000,000 available through December 14, 2026. Additional corporate cash funding is provided to the Developer by Green Brick through a revolving credit facility (the "Inwood Revolving Credit Facility") with Inwood National Bank. The Inwood Revolving Credit Facility provides the Developer with \$35,000,000 of a secured revolving line of credit, which is secured by mortgages on real property and security interests in certain personal property (to the extent that such personal property is connected with the use and enjoyment of the real property) that is owned by certain of Green Brick's subsidiaries. The Inwood Revolving Credit Facility is not secured by any real or personal property within or related to the District. As of October 1, 2024, \$35,000,000 of the Inwood Revolving Credit Facility was available.

### THE PID ADMINISTRATOR

The following information has been provided by the PID Administrator. Certain of the following information is beyond the direct knowledge of the City, the City's Financial Advisor and the Underwriter, and none of the City, the City's Financial Advisor or the Underwriter have any way of guaranteeing the accuracy of such information.

The information regarding the Service and Assessment Plan in this Limited Offering Memorandum has been provided by 30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc. as PID Administrator, and has been included in reliance upon the authority of such firm as an expert in the field of assessment finance.

The City has entered into an agreement for administration of the District (the "Administration Agreement") with 30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc. as PID Administrator to provide specialized services related to the administration of the District. The Scope of Services for the Administration Agreement includes the following PID Administration tasks: (i) annual update to the Service and Assessment Plan, (ii) coordination of the billing and collection of Annual Installments, (iii) calculation of Assessment prepayments, (iv) trust indenture compliance analysis, (v) preparation of an assessment parcel database, (vi) responses to property owner inquiries, (vii) review of construction draw requests, (viii) arbitrage rebate services, and (ix) preparation of continuing disclosure reports.

## **BONDHOLDERS' RISKS**

Before purchasing any of the Bonds, prospective investors and their professional advisors should carefully consider all of the risk factors described below which may create possibilities wherein interest may not be paid when due or that the Bonds may not be paid at maturity or otherwise as scheduled, or, if paid, without premium, if applicable. The following risk factors (which are not intended to be an exhaustive listing of all possible risks associated with an investment in the Bonds) should be carefully considered prior to purchasing any of the Bonds. Moreover, the order of presentation of the risks summarized below does not necessarily reflect the significance of such investment risks.

THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CITY PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE TRUST ESTATE, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. THE BONDS DO NOT GIVE RISE TO A CHARGE AGAINST THE GENERAL CREDIT OR TAXING POWER OF THE CITY AND ARE PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE SOURCES IDENTIFIED IN THE INDENTURE. THE OWNERS OF THE BONDS SHALL NEVER HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND PAYMENT THEREOF OUT OF MONEY RAISED OR TO BE RAISED BY TAXATION, OR OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE TRUST ESTATE, AS AND TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE. NO OWNER OF THE BONDS SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO DEMAND ANY EXERCISE OF THE CITY'S TAXING POWER TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS OR THE INTEREST OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, THEREON. THE CITY SHALL HAVE NO LEGAL OR MORAL OBLIGATION TO PAY THE BONDS OUT OF ANY FUNDS OF THE CITY OTHER THAN THE TRUST ESTATE.

#### General

The ability of the City to pay debt service on the Bonds as due is subject to various factors that are beyond the City's control. These factors include, among others, (a) the ability or willingness of property owners within Improvement Area No. 1 to pay Assessments levied by the City, (b) cash flow delays associated with the institution of foreclosure and enforcement proceedings against property within Improvement Area No. 1, (c) general and local economic conditions which may impact real property values, the ability to liquidate real property holdings and the overall value of real property development projects, and (d) general economic conditions which may impact the general ability to market and sell lots within the District, it being understood that poor economic conditions within the City, State, and region may slow the assumed pace of sales of such lots.

The rate of development of the property in the District is directly related to the vitality of the residential housing industry. In the event that the sale of the lands within the District should proceed more slowly than expected and the Developer or its homebuilding affiliate are unable to pay the Assessments, only the value of the Assessed Property, with improvements, will be available for payment of the debt service on the Bonds, and such value can only be realized through the foreclosure or expeditious liquidation of the lands within Improvement Area No. 1. There is no assurance that the value of such lands will be sufficient for that purpose and the expeditious liquidation of real property through foreclosure or similar means is generally considered to yield sales proceeds in a lesser sum than might otherwise be received through the orderly marketing of such real property.

The Underwriter is not obligated to make a market in or repurchase any of the Bonds, and no representation is made by the Underwriter, the City, or the City's Financial Advisor that a market for the Bonds will develop and be maintained in the future. If a market does develop, no assurance can be given regarding future price maintenance of the Bonds.

The City has not applied for or received a rating on the Bonds. The absence of a rating could affect the future marketability of the Bonds. There is no assurance that a secondary market for the Bonds will develop or that holders who desire to sell their Bonds prior to the stated maturity will be able to do so.

### **Deemed Representations and Acknowledgment by Investors**

Each Investor will be deemed to have acknowledged and represented to the City the matters set forth under the heading "LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS" which include, among others, a representation and acknowledgment that the purchase of the Bonds involves investment risks, certain of which are set forth under this heading "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" and elsewhere herein, and such Investor, either alone or with its purchaser representative(s) (as defined in Rule 501(h) of Regulation D under the Securities Act of 1933), has sophisticated knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and the capacity to evaluate such risks in making an informed investment decision to purchase the Bonds, and the Investor can afford a complete loss of its investment in the Bonds.

#### **Assessment Limitations**

Annual Installments of Assessments are billed to property owners of Assessed Property. Annual Installments are due and payable, and bear the same penalties and interest for non-payment, as ad valorem taxes as set forth under "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES." Additionally, Annual Installments established by the Service and Assessment Plan correspond in number and proportionate amount to the number of installments and principal amounts of Bonds maturing in each year and the Administrative Expenses for such year. See "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES." The unwillingness or inability of a property owner to pay regular property tax bills as evidenced by property tax delinquencies may also indicate an unwillingness or inability to make regular property tax payments and Annual Installments of Improvement Area No. 1 Assessment payments in the future.

In order to pay debt service on the Bonds, it is necessary that Annual Installments are paid in a timely manner. Due to the lack of predictability in the collection of Annual Installments in the District, the City has established a Reserve Account in the Reserve Fund, to be funded from the proceeds of the Bonds, to cover delinquencies. The Annual Installments are secured by the Assessment Lien. However, there can be no assurance that foreclosure proceedings will occur in a timely manner so as to avoid depletion of the Reserve Account and delay in payments of debt service on the Bonds. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Bondholders' Remedies and Bankruptcy."

Upon an ad valorem tax lien foreclosure event of a property within Improvement Area No. 1, any Assessment that is also delinquent will be foreclosed upon in the same manner as the ad valorem tax lien (assuming all necessary conditions and procedures for foreclosure are duly satisfied). To the extent that a foreclosure sale results in insufficient funds to pay in full both the delinquent ad valorem taxes and the delinquent Assessments, the liens securing such delinquent ad valorem taxes and delinquent Assessments would likely be extinguished. Any remaining unpaid balance of the delinquent Assessments would then be an unsecured personal liability of the original property owner.

Based upon the language of Texas Local Government Code, Section 372.017(b), case law relating to other types of assessment liens and opinions of the Texas Attorney General, the Assessment Lien as it relates to installment payments that are not yet due should remain in effect following an ad valorem tax lien foreclosure, with future installment payments not being accelerated. Texas Local Government Code Section 372.018(d) supports this position, stating that an Assessment Lien runs with the land and the portion of an assessment payment that has not yet come due is not eliminated by foreclosure of an ad valorem tax lien.

The Assessment Lien is superior to any homestead rights of a property owner that were properly claimed after the adoption of the Assessment Ordinance. However, an Assessment Lien may not be foreclosed upon if any homestead rights of a property owner were properly claimed prior to the adoption of the Assessment Ordinance ("Pre-existing Homestead Rights") for as long as such rights are maintained on the property. It is unclear under State law whether or not Pre-existing Homestead Rights would prevent the Assessment Lien from attaching to such homestead property or instead cause the Assessment Lien to attach, but remain subject to, the Pre-existing Homestead Rights.

Under State law, in order to establish homestead rights, the claimant must show a combination of both overt acts of homestead usage and intention on the part of the owner to claim the land as a homestead. Mere ownership of the property alone is insufficient and the intent to use the property as a homestead must be a present one, not an intention to make the property a homestead at some indefinite time in the future. It is noted that as of the expected date of adoption of the Assessment Ordinance, 6 homes are expected to be closed to end users prior to the levy of the Assessments, but it is unclear if such homeowners will have properly claimed homestead rights at such

time. Each of such homeowners will be provided notice of the public hearing on the Assessments, and such homeowners are expected to execute the Homeowner Consents at the closing of such homes. It is unclear what effect the Homeowner Consents, if any, would have on the ability of the City to foreclose on the portion of the Assessments secured by such homes. Furthermore, the Developer is not eligible to claim homestead rights and the Developer has represented that it will own the remainder of the property within the District as of the date of the Assessment Ordinance. Consequently, there are and can be no homestead rights on the Assessed Parcels owned by the Developer superior to the Assessment Lien and, therefore, the Assessment Liens on the property owned by the Developer in the District at the time of the Assessment Ordinance may be foreclosed upon by the City.

Failure by owners of the parcels to pay Annual Installments when due, depletion of the Reserve Fund, delay in foreclosure proceedings, or the inability of the City to sell parcels which have been subject to foreclosure proceedings for amounts sufficient to cover the delinquent installments of Assessments levied against such parcels may result in the inability of the City to make full or punctual payments of debt service on the Bonds.

THE ASSESSMENTS CONSTITUTE A FIRST AND PRIOR LIEN AGAINST THE PROPERTY ASSESSED, SUPERIOR TO ALL OTHER LIENS AND CLAIMS EXCEPT LIENS AND CLAIMS FOR STATE, COUNTY, SCHOOL DISTRICT, OR MUNICIPALITY AD VALOREM TAXES AND IS A PERSONAL OBLIGATION OF AND CHARGE AGAINST THE OWNERS OF PROPERTY LOCATED WITHIN IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 OF THE DISTRICT.

#### **Bankruptcy**

The payment of Assessments and the ability of the City to foreclose on the lien of a delinquent unpaid Assessment may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, or other laws generally affecting creditors' rights or by the laws of the State relating to judicial foreclosure. Although bankruptcy proceedings would not cause the Assessments to become extinguished, bankruptcy of a property owner in all likelihood would result in a delay in prosecuting foreclosure proceedings. Such a delay would increase the likelihood of a delay or default in payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, and the possibility that delinquent Assessments might not be paid in full.

### Direct and Overlapping Indebtedness, Assessments and Taxes

The ability of an owner of property within Improvement Area No. 1 to pay the Assessments could be affected by the existence of other taxes and assessments imposed upon the property. Public entities whose boundaries overlap those of Improvement Area No. 1 currently impose ad valorem taxes on the property within Improvement Area No. 1 and will likely do so in the future. Such entities could also impose assessment liens on the property within Improvement Area No. 1. The imposition of additional liens, or liens for private financing, may reduce the ability or willingness of the landowners to pay the Assessments. See "OVERLAPPING TAXES AND DEBT."

## Depletion of Reserve Fund; No Prefunding of Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account

Failure of the owners of property within Improvement Area No. 1 to pay the Assessments when due could result in the rapid, total depletion of the Reserve Fund prior to replenishment from the resale of property upon a foreclosure or otherwise or delinquency redemptions after a foreclosure sale, if any. There could be a default in payments of the principal of and interest on the Bonds if sufficient amounts are not available in the Reserve Fund. The Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund is not funded from the proceeds of the Bonds. Instead, funding of the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account is accumulated over time, by the mechanism described in "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Reserve Fund - <u>Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account</u> <u>Provisions</u>." The Indenture provides that if, after a withdrawal from the Reserve Account the amounts therein are less than the Reserve Account Requirement the Trustee shall transfer an amount from the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Reserve Account sufficient to cure such deficiency, as described under "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Reserve Fund -Reserve Account Provisions." The Indenture also provides that if the amount on deposit in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account shall at any time be less than the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall notify the City, in writing, of the amount of such shortfall and the City shall resume collecting the Additional Interest and shall file a City Directive with the Trustee instructing the Trustee to resume depositing the Additional Interest from the Bond Pledged Revenue Account of the Pledged Revenue Fund into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account until the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement has been

accumulated in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account; provided, however, that the City shall not be required to replenish the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account in the event funds are transferred from the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account to the Redemption Fund as a result of an extraordinary optional redemption of Bonds from the proceeds of a Prepayment, as described under "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS – Reserve Fund – <u>Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account Provisions</u>."

#### **Hazardous Substances**

While governmental taxes, assessments and charges are a common claim against the value of a parcel, other less common claims may be relevant. One of the most serious in terms of the potential reduction in the value that may be realized to the assessment is a claim with regard to a hazardous substance. In general, the owners and operators of a parcel may be required by law to remedy conditions relating to releases or threatened releases of hazardous substances. The federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, sometimes referred to as "CERCLA" or "Superfund Act," is the most well-known and widely applicable of these laws. It is likely that, should any of the parcels of land located in Improvement Area No. 1 be affected by a hazardous substance, the marketability and value of parcels would be reduced by the costs of remedying the condition, because the purchaser, upon becoming owner, will become obligated to remedy the condition just as is the seller.

The value of the land within Improvement Area No. 1 does not take into account the possible liability of the owner (or operator) for the remedy of a hazardous substance condition of the parcel. The City has not independently verified, and is not aware, that the owner (or operator) of any of the parcels within Improvement Area No. 1 has such a current liability with respect to such parcel; however, it is possible that such liabilities do currently exist, and that the City is not aware of them.

Further, it is possible that liabilities may arise in the future with respect to any of the land within Improvement Area No. 1 resulting from the existence, currently, of a substance presently classified as hazardous but which has not been released or the release of which is not presently threatened or may arise in the future resulting from the existence, currently, on the parcel of a substance not presently classified as hazardous but which may in the future be so classified. Further, such liabilities may arise not simply from the existence of a hazardous substance but from the method of handling it. All of these possibilities could significantly affect the value of a parcel that is realizable upon a delinquency. See "THE DEVELOPMENT – Environmental" for discussion of previous Phase One ESAs performed on property within the District.

### Regulation

Development within the District may be subject to future federal, State, and local regulations. Approval may be required from various agencies from time to time in connection with the layout and design of development in the District, the nature and extent of public improvements, land use, zoning, and other matters. Failure to meet any such regulations or obtain any such approvals in a timely manner could delay or adversely affect development in the District and property values.

### **Recent Changes in State Law Regarding Public Improvement Districts**

The 87th Legislature passed HB 1543, which became effective September 1, 2021, and requires a person who proposes to sell or otherwise convey real property within a public improvement district to provide to the purchaser of the property, before the execution of a binding contract of purchase and sale, written notice of the obligation to pay public improvement district assessments, in accordance with Section 5.014, Texas Property Code, as amended. In the event a contract of purchase and sale is entered into without the seller providing the notice, the intended purchaser is entitled to terminate the contract of purchase and sale. If the Developer or its affiliate homebuilder within Improvement Area No. 1 do not provide the required notice and prospective purchasers of property within Improvement Area No. 1 terminate a purchase and sale contract, the anticipated absorption schedule may be affected. In addition to the right to terminate the purchase contract, a property owner who did not receive the required notice is entitled, after sale, to sue for damages for (i) all costs relative to the purchase, plus interest and reasonable attorney's fees, or (ii) an amount not to exceed \$5,000, plus reasonable attorney's fees. In a suit filed pursuant to clause (i), any damages awarded must go first to pay any outstanding liens on the property. In such an event, the outstanding Assessments on such property should be paid. On payment of all damages respectively to the lienholders and

purchaser pursuant to clause (i), the purchaser is required to reconvey the property to the seller. Further, if the Developer or its affiliate homebuilder within Improvement Area No. 1 do not provide the required notice and become liable for monetary damages, the anticipated buildout and absorption schedule may be affected. No assurances can be given that the projected buildout and absorption schedules presented in this Limited Offering Memorandum will be realized. The form of notice to be provided to homebuyers is attached to the Service and Assessment Plan. See "APPENDIX C – Form of Service and Assessment Plan."

### Potential Future Changes in State Law Regarding Public Improvement Districts

During Texas legislative sessions and interim business of the Texas legislature, various proposals and reports have been presented by committees of Texas Senate and Texas House of Representative which suggest or recommend changes to the PID Act relating to oversight of bonds secured by special assessments including adopting requirements relating to levels of build out or adding State level oversight in connection with the issuance of bonds secured by special assessments under the PID Act. The 88th Legislative Session of the State (the "88th Regular Session") concluded on May 29, 2023. When the regular Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. Upon conclusion of the 88th Regular Session, the Governor called four special sessions all of which have ended without any legislation being passed by either chamber of the Texas legislature recommending oversight of bonds secured by assessments. It is impossible to predict what new proposals may be presented regarding the PID Act and the issuance of special assessment bonds during any upcoming legislative sessions, whether such new proposals or any previous proposals regarding the same will be adopted by the Texas Senate and House of Representatives and signed by the Governor, and, if adopted, the form thereof. It is impossible to predict with certainty the impact that any such future legislation will or may have on the security for the Bonds.

#### 100-Year Flood Plain

As shown on FEMA FIRM No. 48085C0285J, dated June 2, 2009, no land in the District is located in a FEMA flood plain.

FEMA will from time to time revise its Flood Insurance Rate Maps. None of the City, the Underwriter, or the Developer make any representation as to whether FEMA may revise its Flood Insurance Rate Maps, whether such revisions may result in homes that are currently outside of the 100-year flood plain from being included in the 100-year flood plain in the future, or whether extreme flooding events may occur more often than assumed in creating the 100-year flood plain.

### **Risk from Weather Events**

All of the State, including the City and the District, is subject to extreme weather events that can cause loss of life and damage to property through strong winds, flooding, heavy rains, extreme heat, and freezes, including events similar to the severe winter storm that the continental United States experienced in February 2021, which resulted in disruptions in the Electric Reliability Council of Texas power grid and prolonged blackouts throughout the State. It is impossible to predict whether similar events will occur in the future and the impact they may have on the City or the District, including land within the District.

## **Exercise of Mineral Rights**

As described herein under "THE DEVELOPMENT – Mineral Rights and Easement Rights," there are certain mineral rights reservations located within the District and not owned by the Developer. There may also be additional mineral rights and related real property rights reflected in the chain of title for the real property within the District recorded in the real property records of Collin County.

The Developer does not expect the existence or exercise of any mineral rights or related real property rights in or around the District to have a material adverse effect on the Development, the property within the District, or the ability of landowners within Improvement Area No. 1 of the District to pay Assessments. However, none of the City, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter provide any assurances as to such expectations.

### **Bondholders' Remedies and Bankruptcy**

In the event of default in the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds or the occurrence of any other Event of Default under the Indenture, the Trustee may, and at the written direction of the Owners of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding and its receipt of indemnity satisfactory to it shall, proceed against the City for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Owners under the Indenture, by action seeking mandamus or by other suit, action, or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief to the extent permitted by the Indenture or Applicable Laws, including, but not limited to, the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained therein, or injunction; provided, however, that no action for money damages against the City may be sought or shall be permitted.

The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the City's obligations under the Bonds or the Indenture and such obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The remedy of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Owners of the Bonds cannot themselves foreclose on property within Improvement Area No. 1 or sell property within Improvement Area No. 1 in order to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds further may be limited by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions such as the City. In this regard, should the City file a petition for protection from creditors under federal bankruptcy laws, the remedy of mandamus or the right of the City to seek judicial foreclosure of its Assessment Lien would be automatically stayed and could not be pursued unless authorized by a federal bankruptcy judge. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS — Bankruptcy Limitation to Bondholders' Rights."

Any bankruptcy court with jurisdiction over bankruptcy proceedings initiated by or against a property owner within the District pursuant to the Federal Bankruptcy Code could, subject to its discretion, delay or limit any attempt by the City to collect delinquent Assessments, or delinquent ad valorem taxes, against such property owner.

In addition, in 2006, the Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) ("*Tooke*") that a waiver of sovereign immunity must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. In so ruling, the Court declared that statutory language such as "sue and be sued", in and of itself, did not constitute a clear and unambiguous waiver of sovereign immunity. In *Tooke*, the Court noted the enactment in 2005 of sections 271.151-.160, Texas Local Government Code (the "Local Government Immunity Waiver Act"), which, according to the Court, waives "immunity from suit for contract claims against most local governmental entities in certain circumstances." The Local Government Immunity Waiver Act covers cities and relates to contracts entered into by cities for providing goods or services to cities.

In Wasson Interests, Ltd. v. City of Jacksonville, 489 S.W.3d 427 (Tex. 2016) ("Wasson"), the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") addressed whether the distinction between governmental and proprietary acts (as found in tortbased causes of action) applies to breach of contract claims against municipalities. The Court analyzed the rationale behind the Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy to determine that "a city's proprietary functions are not done pursuant to the 'will of the people'" and protecting such municipalities "via the [S]tate's immunity is not an efficient way to ensure efficient allocation of [S]tate resources." While the Court recognized that the distinction between governmental and proprietary functions is not clear, the Wasson opinion held that the Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy applies in a contract-claims context. The Court reviewed Wasson for a second time and issued an opinion on October 5, 2018, clarifying that to determine whether governmental immunity applies to a breach of contract claim, the proper inquiry is whether the municipality was engaged in a governmental or proprietary function when it entered into the contract, not at the time of the alleged breach. Therefore, in regard to municipal contract cases (as in tort claims), it is incumbent on the courts to determine whether a function was proprietary or governmental based upon the statutory and common law guidance at the time of inception of the contractual relationship. Texas jurisprudence has generally held that proprietary functions are those conducted by a city in its private capacity, for the benefit only of those within its corporate limits, and not as an arm of the government or under authority or for the benefit of the State; these are usually activities that can be, and often are, provided by private persons, and therefore are not done as a branch of the State, and do not implicate the state's immunity since they are not performed under the authority, or for the benefit, of the State as sovereign. Notwithstanding the foregoing new case law issued by the Court, such

sovereign immunity issues have not been adjudicated in relation to bond matters (specifically, in regard to the issuance of municipal debt). Each situation will be prospectively evaluated based on the facts and circumstances surrounding the contract in question to determine if a suit, and subsequently, a judgment, is justiciable against a municipality.

The City is not aware of any Texas court construing the Local Government Immunity Waiver Act in the context of whether contractual undertakings of local governments that relate to their borrowing powers are contracts covered by such act. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the City's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages in the absence of City action, the Trustee or the owners of the Bonds may not be able to bring such a suit against the City for breach of the Bonds or the Indenture covenants. As noted above, the Indenture provides that owners of the Bonds may exercise the remedy of mandamus to enforce the obligations of the City under the Indenture. Neither the remedy of mandamus nor any other type of injunctive relief was at issue in *Tooke*, and it is unclear whether *Tooke* will be construed to have any effect with respect to the exercise of mandamus, as such remedy has been interpreted by Texas courts. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require public officials to perform ministerial acts that clearly pertain to their duties. Texas courts have held that a ministerial act is defined as a legal duty that is prescribed and defined with a precision and certainty that leaves nothing to the exercise of discretion or judgment, though mandamus is not available to enforce purely contractual duties. However, mandamus may be used to require a public officer to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract to which the State or a political subdivision of the State is a party (including the payment of moneys due under a contract).

#### **Judicial Foreclosures**

Judicial foreclosure proceedings are not mandatory; however, the City has covenanted to order and cause such actions to be commenced. In the event a foreclosure is necessary, there could be a delay in payments to owners of the Bonds pending prosecution of the foreclosure proceedings and receipt by the City of the proceeds of the foreclosure sale. It is possible that no bid would be received at the foreclosure sale, and, in such event, there could be an additional delay in payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds or such payment may not be made in full. Moreover, in filing a suit to foreclose, the City must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property; the proceeds of any sale of property within Improvement Area No. 1 available to pay debt service on the Bonds may be limited by the existence of other tax liens on the property. See "OVERLAPPING TAXES AND DEBT." Collection of delinquent taxes, assessments and the Assessments may be adversely affected by the effects of market conditions on the foreclose sale price, and by other factors, including taxpayers' right to redeem property within two years of foreclosure for residential and agricultural use property and six months for other property, and by a time-consuming and expensive collection procedure.

#### No Acceleration

The Indenture expressly denies the right of acceleration in the event of a payment default or other default under the terms of the Bonds or the Indenture.

#### **Limited Secondary Market for the Bonds**

The Bonds may not constitute a liquid investment, and there is no assurance that a liquid secondary market will exist for the Bonds in the event an Owner thereof determines to solicit purchasers for the Bonds. Even if a liquid secondary market exists, there can be no assurance as to the price for which the Bonds may be sold. Such price may be lower than that paid by the current Owners of the Bonds, depending on the progress of development of Improvement Area No. 1 subject to the Assessments, existing real estate and financial market conditions and other factors.

### No Credit Rating

The City has not applied for or received a rating on the Bonds. Even if a credit rating had been sought for the Bonds, it is not anticipated that such a rating would have been investment grade. The absence of a rating could affect the future marketability of the Bonds. There is no assurance that a secondary market for the Bonds will develop or that holders who desire to sell their Bonds prior to the stated maturity will be able to do so. Occasionally, because of general market conditions or because of adverse history or economic prospects connected with a particular issue,

secondary market trading in connection with a particular issue is suspended or terminated. Additionally, prices of issues for which a market is being made will depend upon then generally prevailing circumstances. Such prices could be substantially different from the original purchase price.

### Bankruptcy Limitation to Bondholders' Rights

The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds may be limited by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions such as the City. The City is authorized under State law to voluntarily proceed under Chapter 9 of the Federal Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. 901-946. The City may proceed under Chapter 9 if it (1) is generally not paying its debts, or unable to meet its debts, as they become due, (2) desires to effect a plan to adjust such debts, and (3) has either obtained the agreement of or negotiated in good faith with its creditors, is unable to negotiate with its creditors because negotiation is impracticable, or reasonably believes that a creditor may attempt to obtain a preferential transfer.

If the City decides in the future to proceed voluntarily under the Federal Bankruptcy Code, the City would develop and file a plan for the adjustment of its debts, and the Bankruptcy Court would confirm the plan if (1) the plan complies with the applicable provisions of the Federal Bankruptcy Code, (2) all payments to be made in connection with the plan are fully disclosed and reasonable, (3) the City is not prohibited by law from taking any action necessary to carry out the plan, (4) administrative expenses are paid in full, (5) all regulatory or electoral approvals required under State law are obtained and (6) the plan is in the best interests of creditors and is feasible. The rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds would be adjusted in accordance with the confirmed plan of adjustment of the City's debt.

### **Management and Ownership**

The management and ownership of the Developer and related property owners could change in the future. Purchasers of the Bonds should not rely on the management experience of such entities. There are no assurances that such entities will not sell the subject property or that officers will not resign or be replaced. In such circumstances, new developers or new officers in management positions may not have comparable experience in projects comparable to the Development.

## **Loss of Tax Exemption**

The Indenture contains covenants by the City intended to preserve the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. As discussed under the caption "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds could become includable in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation, retroactive to the date the Bonds were issued, as a result of future acts or omissions of the City in violation of its covenants in the Indenture.

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

### **Tax-Exempt Status of the Bonds**

As further described in "TAX MATTERS" below, failure of the City to comply with the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") and the related legal authorities, or changes in the federal tax law or its application, could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in the gross income of owners of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Bonds. Further, the opinion of Bond Counsel is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Bond Counsel's judgment as to the proper treatment of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing obligations that are issued and sold as bearing tax-exempt interest to determine whether, in the view of the IRS, interest on such obligations is included in the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes. In the past,

the IRS has announced audit efforts focused in part on "developer-driven bond transactions," including certain tax increment financings and certain assessment bond transactions. It cannot be predicted if this IRS focus could lead to an audit of the Bonds or what the result would be of any such audit. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures parties other than the City would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit of tax-exempt obligations is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the City legitimately disagrees may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, regardless of the outcome, including but not limited to selection of the Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of obligations presenting similar tax issues, may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Bonds. Finally, if the IRS ultimately determines that the interest on the Bonds is not excluded from the gross income of Bondholders for federal income tax purposes, the City may not have the resources to settle with the IRS, the Bonds are not required to be redeemed, and the interest rate on the Bonds will not increase.

#### **Absorption Rate**

There can be no assurance that the Developer will be able to achieve its anticipated absorption rate. Failure to achieve the absorption rate estimates will adversely affect the estimated value of the Development, could impair the economic viability of the Development, and could reduce the ability or desire of property owners in Improvement Area No. 1 to pay the Assessments.

## **General Risks of Real Estate Investment and Development**

The Developer has the right to modify or change its plan for development of the District from time to time, including, without limitation, land use changes, changes in the overall land and phasing plans, and changes to the type, mix, size, and number of units to be developed. No defined "true-up" agreement has been entered into between the City and the Developer, nor is there a requirement that future developers enter into such an agreement. There can be no assurance, in the event the Developer or subsequent developers modify or change plans for development that the necessary revisions to the Service and Assessment Plan will be made. Nor can there be an assurance that the eventual assessment burden on the property will be marketable.

The ability of the Developer and its affiliate homebuilder to develop lots and sell single-family residential homes within the District may be affected by unforeseen changes in the general economic conditions, fluctuations in the real estate market and other factors beyond the control of the owner of the single-family residential lots. In the event that a large number of single-family projects are constructed outside of the District, and compete with the Development, the demand for residential housing within the District could be reduced, thereby adversely affecting the continued development of the Development, or its attraction to businesses and residents.

Investments in undeveloped or developing real estate are generally considered to be speculative in nature and to involve a high degree of risk. The Development will be subject to the risks generally incident to real estate investments and development. Many factors that may affect the Development, as well as the operating revenues of the Developer, including those derived from the Development, are not within the control of the Developer. Such factors include changes in national, regional and local economic conditions; changes in long and short term interest rates; changes in local, regional and national market and economic conditions; unanticipated development costs, market preferences and architectural trends; unforeseen environmental risks and controls; the adverse use of adjacent and neighboring real estate; changes in interest rates and the availability of mortgage funds to buyers of the homes to be built in the Development, which may render the sale of such homes difficult or unattractive; acts of war, terrorism or other political instability; delays or inability to obtain governmental approvals; changes in laws; moratorium; acts of God (which may result in uninsured losses); strikes; labor shortages; energy shortages; material shortages; inflation; adverse weather conditions; contractor or subcontractor defaults; and other unknown contingencies and factors beyond the control of the Developer.

The Development cannot be completed without the Developer obtaining a variety of governmental approvals and permits, some of which have already been obtained. Certain permits are necessary to initiate construction of the Development and to allow the occupancy of residences and to satisfy conditions included in the approvals and permits. There can be no assurance that all of these permits and approvals can be obtained or that the conditions to the approvals and permits can be fulfilled. The failure to obtain any of the required approvals or fulfill any one of the conditions could cause materially adverse financial results for the Developer.

A slowdown of the development process and the related absorption rate within the Development because of any or all of the foregoing could affect adversely land values. The timely payment of the Bonds depends on the willingness and ability of the Developer, its homebuilding affiliate and any subsequent owners to pay the Assessments when due. Any or all of the foregoing could reduce the willingness and ability of such owners to pay the Assessments and could greatly reduce the value of the property within Improvement Area No. 1 in the event such property has to be foreclosed. If Annual Installments of Assessments are not timely paid and there are insufficient funds in the accounts of the Reserve Fund, a nonpayment could result in a payment default under the Indenture.

## **Completion of Homes**

The cost and time for completion of homes by the homebuilder in the District is uncertain and may be affected by changes in national, regional and local and economic conditions; changes in long and short term interest rates; changes in the climate for real estate purchases; changes in demand for or supply of competing properties; changes in local, regional and national market and economic conditions; unanticipated development costs, market preferences and architectural trends; unforeseen environmental risks and controls; the adverse use of adjacent and neighboring real estate; changes in interest rates and the availability of mortgage funds to buyers of the homes yet to be built in the Development, which may render the sale of such homes difficult or unattractive; acts of war, terrorism or other political instability; delays or inability to obtain governmental approvals; changes in laws; moratorium; force majeure (which may result in uninsured losses); strikes; labor shortages; energy shortages; material shortages; inflation; adverse weather conditions; subcontractor defaults; and other unknown contingencies and factors beyond the control of the Developer.

## Risks Related to Current Increase in Costs of Building Materials

As a result of low supply and high demand, and other economic factors, there have been substantial increases in the cost of materials, causing many homebuilders and general contractors to experience budget overruns. The Developer is responsible for the construction of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements. The Developer expects to be reimbursed for a portion of the costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements from proceeds of the Bonds. If the costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements are substantially greater than the estimated costs or if the Developer is unable to access building materials in a timely manner, it may affect the ability of the Developer to complete the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements or pay the Assessments when due. If the costs of material continue to increase, it may affect the ability of the homebuilder to construct homes within the District. There is no way to predict whether such cost increases or low supply of building materials will continue or if such continuance will affect the development of the District.

### Competition

The housing industry in the Dallas-Fort Worth area is very competitive, and none of the Developer, the City, the City's Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter can give any assurance that the building programs which are planned throughout the District will ever commence or be completed in accordance with the Developer's expectations. The competitive position of the Developer or of the affiliate homebuilder in the construction and sale of single-family residential units is affected by most of the factors discussed in this section, and such competitive position is directly related to maintenance of market values in the District.

There can be no assurances that other similar projects will not be developed in the future or that existing projects will not be upgraded or otherwise become able to compete with the Development. Below is a list of competitive projects in the area.

Project Name	# of Units	Proximity to District (Miles)	Developer/Builders	Expected Home Sale Prices	# of Units <u>Remaining</u>
Morning Ridge	229	.2	Cavender Homes	\$308K+	171
Winchester Crossing	1,501	.6	DR Horton	\$336K-\$398K	105
Ashford Crossing	TBD	1	Centex (Pulte)	TBD	TBD
South Park Meadows	122	1.3	LGI	\$298K-323K	28
Lake Meadow	249	1.4	Centex (Pulte)	\$309K-396K	63
Cypress Creek	281	1.8	Lennar	\$265K-420K	84

## **Dependence Upon Developer**

The Developer will have the obligation for payment of the total Assessments except for any homes sold by the Developer. The ability of the Developer and its affiliate homebuilder to make full and timely payment of the Assessments will directly affect the ability of the City to meet its debt service obligations with respect to the Bonds. There can be no assurances given as to the financial ability of the Developer to advance any funds to the City to supplement revenues from the Assessments if necessary, or as to whether the Developer will advance such funds.

The Developer will not guarantee or otherwise be obligated to pay debt service on the Bonds. However, the completion of the Development is dependent upon the receipt of funds from the Developer in addition to proceeds of the Bonds. In addition, payment of the Assessments on the Assessed Property will initially be the responsibility of the Developer as the initial owner of the Assessed Property.

#### TAX MATTERS

### **Opinion**

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the City, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the City will express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See "APPENDIX D – Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel."

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel to the City will rely upon (a) the City's federal tax certificate and (b) covenants of the City with respect to arbitrage, the application of the proceeds to be received from the issuance and sale of the Bonds and certain other matters. Failure of the City to comply with these representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel to the City is conditioned on compliance by the City with the covenants and the requirements described in the preceding paragraph, and Bond Counsel to the City has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. The Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that such Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the City with respect to the Bonds or the facilities financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the City that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the City as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

### Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the principal amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

## **Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Interest on the Bonds may be includable in certain corporation's "adjusted financial statement income" determined under section 56A of the Code to calculate the alternative minimum tax imposed by section 55 of the Code.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount Bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such Bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

## State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

## Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

### **Future and Proposed Legislation**

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

### **Legal Proceedings**

Delivery of the Bonds will be accompanied by the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the City under the Constitution and laws of the State, payable from the Trust Estate and, based upon their examination of a transcript of certified proceedings relating to the issuance and sale of the Bonds, the legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to a like effect.

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., serves as Bond Counsel to the City. Locke Lord LLP serves as Underwriter's Counsel. The legal fees paid to Bond Counsel and Underwriter's Counsel are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

## **Legal Opinions**

The City will furnish the Underwriter a transcript of certain certified proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds. Such transcript will include a certified copy of the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas, as recorded in the Bond Register of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and binding special obligations of the City. The City will also furnish the legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to the effect that, based upon an examination of such transcript, the Bonds are valid and binding special obligations of the City under the Constitution and laws of the State. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will further state that the Bonds, including principal of and interest thereon, are payable from and secured by a pledge of and lien on the Trust Estate. Bond Counsel will also provide a legal opinion to the effect that interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103(a) of the Code, subject to the matters described above under the caption "TAX MATTERS." A copy of the opinion of Bond Counsel is attached hereto as "APPENDIX D – Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel."

Except as noted below, Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of this Limited Offering Memorandum, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Bonds in this Limited Offering Memorandum under the captions or subcaptions "PLAN OF FINANCE – The Bonds," "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS," "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS," "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" (except for the subcaptions "Assessment Methodology," and "Assessment Amounts"), "THE DISTRICT," "TAX MATTERS," "LEGAL MATTERS – Legal Proceedings" (except for the final paragraph thereof), "LEGAL MATTERS – Legal Opinions" (except for the final paragraph thereof), "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE – The City," "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE," "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," and "APPENDIX B" and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds, the Bond Ordinance, the Assessment Ordinance and the Indenture contained therein fairly and accurately describes the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Bond Ordinance, the Assessment Ordinance and the Indenture.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

### **Litigation – The City**

At the time of delivery and payment for the Bonds, the City will certify that, except as disclosed herein, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, regulatory agency, public board or body, pending or, to its knowledge, overtly threatened against the City affecting the existence of the District, or seeking to restrain or to enjoin the sale or delivery of the Bonds, the application of the proceeds thereof, in accordance with the Indenture, or the collection or application of the Assessments securing the Bonds, or in any way contesting or affecting the validity or enforceability of the Bonds, the Assessment Ordinance, the Indenture, any action

of the City contemplated by any of the said documents, or the collection or application of the Pledged Revenues, or in any way contesting the completeness or accuracy of this Limited Offering Memorandum or any amendment or supplement thereto, or contesting the powers of the City or its authority with respect to the Bonds or any action of the City contemplated by any documents relating to the Bonds.

### **Litigation – The Developer**

At the time of delivery and payment for the Bonds, the Developer will certify that, except as disclosed herein, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, regulatory body, public board or body pending, or, to the best knowledge of the Developer, threatened against or affecting the Developer wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of the Developer or its general partner or would adversely affect (1) the transactions contemplated by, or the validity or enforceability of, the Bonds, the Indenture, the Bond Ordinance, the Service and Assessment Plan, the Development Agreement, or the Bond Purchase Agreement, or otherwise described in this Limited Offering Memorandum, or (2) the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds (individually or in the aggregate, a "Material Adverse Effect").

#### SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT

Investment in the Bonds poses certain economic risks. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS." The Bonds are not rated by any nationally recognized municipal securities rating service. No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the City or the Underwriter to give any information or make any representations, other than those contained in this Limited Offering Memorandum, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing. Additional information will be made available to each prospective investor, including the benefit of a site visit to the City and the opportunity to ask questions of the Developer, as such prospective investor deems necessary in order to make an informed decision with respect to the purchase of the Bonds.

## **ENFORCEABILITY OF REMEDIES**

The remedies available to the owners of the Bonds upon an event of default under the Indenture are in many respects dependent upon judicial actions, which are often subject to discretion and delay. See "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS – Bondholders' Remedies and Bankruptcy." Under existing constitutional and statutory law and judicial decisions, including the federal bankruptcy code, the remedies specified by the Indenture and the Bonds may not be readily available or may be limited. The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds will be qualified, as to the enforceability of the remedies provided in the various legal instruments, by limitations imposed by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors and enacted before or after such delivery.

#### **NO RATING**

No application for a rating on the Bonds has been made to any rating agency, nor is there any reason to believe that the City would have been successful in obtaining an investment grade rating for the Bonds had application been made.

### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

## The City

Pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), the City and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., (in such capacity, the "Dissemination Agent") will enter into a Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer") for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds (including owners of beneficial interests in the Bonds), to provide, by certain dates prescribed in the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer, certain financial information and operating data relating to the City (collectively, the "City Reports"). The specific nature of the information to be contained in the City Reports is set

forth in "APPENDIX E-1 – Form of Disclosure Agreement of Issuer." Under certain circumstances, the failure of the City to comply with its obligations under the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer constitutes an event of default thereunder. Such a default will not constitute an event of default under the Indenture, but such event of default under the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer would allow the Owners of the Bonds (including owners of beneficial interests in the Bonds) to bring an action for specific performance.

The City has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain specified events only as provided in the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer. The City has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided in this Limited Offering Memorandum, except as provided in the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer. The City makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The City disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer or from any statement made pursuant to the Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer.

## The City's Compliance with Prior Undertakings

Except as described below, during the last five years, the City has complied in all material respects with all of its continuing disclosure undertakings pursuant to the Rule.

On August 31, 2018, Fitch Ratings upgraded the City's underlying rating from A+ to AA-. The City failed to file notice of this rating change. On May 3, 2019, the City filed notice of this rating change on the MSRB's EMMA system including a notice of late filing. On March 29, 2022, the City issued its \$6,075,000 Limited Tax Notes, Series 2022, but did not file a notice of incurrence of financial obligation until April 29, 2022.

## The Developer

The Developer will enter into a Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "Disclosure Agreement of Developer") with the PID Administrator and the Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds (including owners of beneficial interests in the Bonds), to provide, by certain dates prescribed in the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, certain information regarding the Development and the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements (collectively, the "Developer Reports"). The specific nature of the information to be contained in the Developer Reports is set forth in "APPENDIX E-2 – Form of Disclosure Agreement of Developer." Under certain circumstances, the failure of the Developer to comply with its obligations under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer constitutes an event of default thereunder. Such a default will not constitute an event of default under the Indenture, but such event of default under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer would allow the Owners of the Bonds (including owners of beneficial interests in the Bonds) to bring an action for specific performance.

The Developer will agree to (i) prepare and provide certain updated information in report form to the Dissemination Agent and (ii) provide notices of certain specified events, only as provided in the Disclosure Agreement of the Developer. The Developer will not agree to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided in this Limited Offering Memorandum, except as provided in the Disclosure Agreement of Developer. The Developer makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The Developer disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of the Disclosure Agreement of Developer or from any statement made pursuant to the Disclosure Agreement of Developer.

### The Developer's Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the Developer believes it has complied in all material respects with its prior continuing disclosure undertakings.

## UNDERWRITING

### REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The City assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

#### LEGAL INVESTMENT AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

The PID Act and Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, as amended) provide that the Bonds are negotiable instruments and investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, as amended, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, trustees, or for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the PFIA requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "NO RATING." In addition, the PID Act and various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with capital of one million dollars or more, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the City has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states. No representation is made that the Bonds will be acceptable to public entities to secure their deposits or acceptable to such institutions for investment purposes.

The City made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes.

## **INVESTMENTS**

Under State law, the City is authorized to make investments meeting the requirements of the PFIA, which currently include (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking

deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this state that the City selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the City adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in this state that the City selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the City's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the City appoints as the City's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the City's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for City deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the City through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the City as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the City, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the City arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the City, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the City appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the City with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) above, clause (12) below, require the securities being purchased by the City or cash held by the City to be pledged to the City, held in the City's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or with a third party selected and approved by the City, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the United States SEC that provide the City with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (14) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract and are pledged to the City and deposited with the City or a third party selected and approved by the City.

The City may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAA-m" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The City may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the City retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the City must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution. The City is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than ten (10) years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Political subdivisions such as the City are authorized to implement securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the City, held in the City's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or a third party designated by the City; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

Under State law, the City is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for City funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. All City funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, the City's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the City's investment officers must submit an investment report to the City Council detailing: (1) the investment position of the City, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest for the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) State law. No person may invest City funds without express written authority from the City Council.

Under State law, the City is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt by written instrument a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the City to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the City Council; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the City to: (a) receive and review the City's investment policy,(b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the City and the business organization that are not authorized by the City's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the entity's entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the City and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the City's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than ninety (90) days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15 percent of the City's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the City.

## INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TRUSTEE

The City has appointed Regions Bank, a national banking association organized under the laws of the United States, to serve as Trustee. The Trustee is to carry out those duties assignable to it under the Indenture. Except for the contents of this section, the Trustee has not reviewed or participated in the preparation of this Limited Offering Memorandum and assumes no responsibility for the contents, accuracy, fairness or completeness of the information set forth in this Limited Offering Memorandum or for the recitals contained in the Indenture or the Bonds, or for the validity, sufficiency, or legal effect of any of such documents.

Furthermore, the Trustee has no oversight responsibility, and is not accountable, for the use or application by the City of any of the Bonds authenticated or delivered pursuant to the Indenture or for the use or application of the proceeds of such Bonds by the City. The Trustee has not evaluated the risks, benefits, or propriety of any investment in the Bonds and makes no representation, and has reached no conclusions, regarding the value or condition of any assets or revenues pledged or assigned as security for the Bonds, the technical or financial feasibility of the project, or the investment quality of the Bonds, about all of which the Trustee expresses no opinion and expressly disclaims the expertise to evaluate.

Additional information about the Trustee may be found at its website at www.regions.com. Neither the information on the Trustee's website, nor any links from that website, is a part of this Limited Offering Memorandum, nor should any such information be relied upon to make investment decisions regarding the Bonds.

#### SOURCES OF INFORMATION

#### General

The information contained in this Limited Offering Memorandum has been obtained primarily from the City's records, the Developer and their representatives and other sources believed to be reliable. In accordance with its responsibilities under the federal securities law, the Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Limited Offering Memorandum in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of the transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Limited Offering Memorandum nor any sale hereunder will create any implication that there has been no change in the financial condition or operations of the City or the Developer described herein since the date hereof. This Limited Offering Memorandum contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion that are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation or warranty is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions or that they will be realized. The summaries of the statutes, resolutions, ordinances, indentures and engineering and other related reports set forth herein are included subject to all of the provisions of such documents. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information.

### Developer

The information contained in this Limited Offering Memorandum relating to the description of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements generally and, in particular, the information included in the maps in this Limited Offering Memorandum and in the sections captioned "PLAN OF FINANCE" (except for "– The Bonds"), "THE IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 IMPROVEMENTS," "THE DEVELOPMENT," and "THE DEVELOPER," and, to the best of its knowledge after due inquiry, under the captions "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" (only as it pertains to the Developer, the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements and the Development), "LEGAL MATTERS – Litigation – The Developer," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE – The Developer" and "– The Developer's Compliance with Prior Undertakings," "APPENDIX E-2," "APPENDIX F" and "APPENDIX G" has been provided by the Developer, and the Developer warrants and represents that the information contained herein is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. At the time of delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriter, the Developer will deliver a certificate to this effect to the City and the Underwriter.

### **Experts**

The information regarding the Service and Assessment Plan in this Limited Offering Memorandum has been provided by 30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc., and has been included in reliance upon the authority of such firm as experts in the field of assessment allocation/methodology and district administration.

## **Updating of Limited Offering Memorandum**

If, subsequent to the date of the Limited Offering Memorandum, the City learns, through the ordinary course of business and without undertaking any investigation or examination for such purposes, or is notified by the Underwriter, of any adverse event which causes the Limited Offering Memorandum to be materially misleading, and unless the Underwriter elects to terminate its obligation to purchase the Bonds, the City will promptly prepare and supply to the Underwriter an appropriate amendment or supplement to the Limited Offering Memorandum satisfactory to the Underwriter; provided, however, that the obligation of the City to so amend or supplement the Limited Offering Memorandum will terminate when the City delivers the Bonds to the Underwriter, unless the Underwriter notifies the City on or before such date that less than all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers; in which case the City's obligations hereunder will extend for an additional period of time (but not more than ninety (90) days after the date the City delivers the Bonds) until all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers.

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements included or incorporated by reference in this Limited Offering Memorandum constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Section 21E of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933. Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used such as "plan," "expect," "estimate," "project," "anticipate," "budget," or other similar words.

THE ACHIEVEMENT OF CERTAIN RESULTS OR OTHER EXPECTATIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS DESCRIBED TO BE MATERIALLY DIFFERENT FROM ANY FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. THE CITY DOES NOT PLAN TO ISSUE ANY UPDATES OR REVISIONS TO THOSE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS IF OR WHEN ANY OF ITS EXPECTATIONS, OR EVENTS, CONDITIONS OR CIRCUMSTANCES ON WHICH SUCH STATEMENTS ARE BASED OCCUR, OTHER THAN AS DESCRIBED UNDER "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" HEREIN.

### AUTHORIZATION AND APPROVAL

The Bond Ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Bonds will approve the form and content of this Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum, and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, and authorize its further use in the offering of the Bonds by the Underwriter.

## APPENDIX A

## GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY

The following information has been provided for informational purposes only.

# Historical Employment in Collin County (Average Annual) (1)

Average Annual<sup>(1)</sup>

			riverage rimidal		
	2024(2)	2023	2022	2021	2020
Civilian Labor Force	661,229	644,705	625,800	600,186	578,797
Total Employed	635,224	622,134	605,672	574,037	542,541
Total Unemployed	26,005	22,571	20,128	26,149	36,256
Unemployment Rate	3.9%	3.5%	3.2%	4.4%	6.3%

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Texas Workforce Commission. (2) Data through August 2024.

## Major Employers in the City

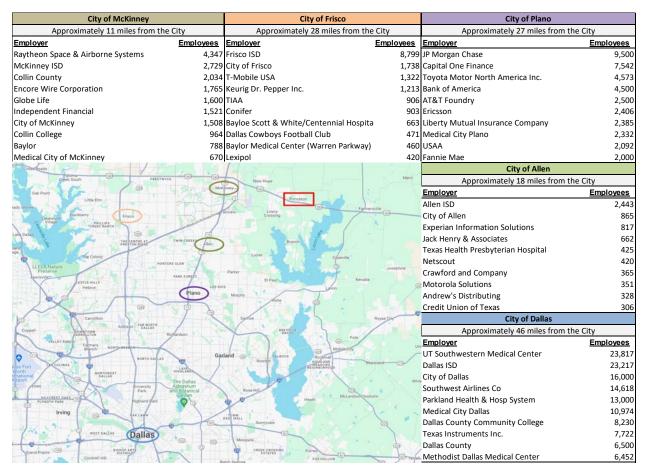
The major employers in the City are set forth in the table below. (1)

<u>Employer</u>	<u>Employees</u>
Princeton Independent School District	897
Walmart	300
City of Princeton	193
McDonald's	36
Jack in the Box	25
Charley's Concrete	20
Tractor Supply	19
Taco Bell	12
Citizens State Bank	10

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas and the City.

## **Surrounding Economic Activity**

The major employers in municipalities surrounding the City are set forth in the table below.



Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

## APPENDIX B

#### FORM OF INDENTURE



## **INDENTURE OF TRUST**

By and Between

## **CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS**

and

# REGIONS BANK as Trustee

**DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 1, 2024** 

**SECURING** 

\$[4,461,000]

CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2024
(WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT
AREA NO. 1 PROJECT)

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

		Page
ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS, FINDINGS AND INTERPRETATION	4
Section 1.1.	Definitions	4
Section 1.2.	Findings	
Section 1.3.	Table of Contents, Titles and Headings.	
Section 1.4.	Interpretation	
ARTICLE II T	HE BONDS	12
Section 2.1.	Security for the Bonds.	12
Section 2.2.	Limited Obligations.	13
Section 2.3.	Authorization for Indenture.	13
Section 2.4.	Contract with Owners and Trustee.	13
	AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGAR	
Section 3.1.	Authorization.	13
Section 3.2.	Date, Denomination, Maturities, Numbers and Interest.	14
Section 3.3.	Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Bonds	
Section 3.4.	Medium, Method and Place of Payment	
Section 3.5.	Execution and Registration of Bonds.	
Section 3.6.	Ownership.	
Section 3.7.	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	17
Section 3.8.	Cancellation.	18
Section 3.9.	Temporary Bonds	18
Section 3.10.	Replacement Bonds.	18
Section 3.11.		
Section 3.12.	Successor Securities Depository: Transfer Outside Book-Entry-Only Syst	em.20
Section 3.13.	Payments to Cede & Co.	20
ARTICLE IV	REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY	21
	Limitation on Redemption	
	Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption	
Section 4.3.	Optional Redemption	
Section 4.4.	Extraordinary Optional Redemption	
Section 4.5.	Partial Redemption	
Section 4.6.	Notice of Redemption to Owners.	
Section 4.7.	Payment Upon Redemption	
Section 4.8.	Effect of Redemption	23
ARTICLE V I	FORM OF THE BONDS	
Section 5.1.	Form Generally	
Section 5.2.	Form of the Bonds.	
Section 5.3	CUSIP Registration	32

Section 5.4.	Legal Opinion.	. 32
ARTICLE VI	FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS	. 32
Section 6.1.	Establishment of Funds and Accounts	. 32
Section 6.2.	Initial Deposits to Funds and Accounts	
Section 6.3.	Pledged Revenue Fund	
Section 6.4.	Bond Fund.	
Section 6.5.	Project Fund	
Section 6.6.	Redemption Fund	
Section 6.7.	Reserve Fund	
Section 6.8.	Rebate Fund: Rebatable Arbitrage	
Section 6.9.	Administrative Fund.	
Section 6.10.	Investment of Funds	
Section 6.11.	Security of Funds	
	COVENANTS	
Section 7.1.	Confirmation of Assessments.	41
Section 7.1. Section 7.2.	Collection and Enforcement of Assessments.	
Section 7.2.	Against Encumbrances	
Section 7.4.	Records, Accounts, Accounting Reports.	
Section 7.5.	Covenants Regarding Tax Exemption of Interest on Bonds	
	LIABILITY OF CITY	
Section 8.1.	Liability of City	
ARTICLE IX	THE TRUSTEE	. 46
Section 9.1.	Acceptance of Trust; Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent.	. 46
Section 9.2.	Trustee Entitled to Indemnity.	
Section 9.3.	Responsibilities of the Trustee	. 46
Section 9.4.	Property Held in Trust.	
Section 9.5.	Trustee Protected in Relying on Certain Documents	
Section 9.6.	Compensation.	
Section 9.7.	Permitted Acts.	. 48
Section 9.8.	Resignation of Trustee.	. 49
Section 9.9.	Removal of Trustee.	
Section 9.10.	Successor Trustee	. 49
Section 9.11.	Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee	
	Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of Trustee.	
	Trustee To File Continuation Statements.	
Section 9.14.	Accounts, Periodic Reports and Certificates.	. 51
	Construction of Indenture.	
ARTICLE X	MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT OF THIS INDENTURE	. 52
Section 10.1.	Amendments Permitted	. 52
	Owners' Meetings.	
	Procedure for Amendment with Written Consent of Owners	
	Procedure for Amendment Not Requiring Owner Consent.	

Section 10.5.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture.	54
	Endorsement or Replacement of Bonds Issued After Amendments	
Section 10.7.	<u> </u>	
Section 10.8.	Waiver of Default.	
	Execution of Supplemental Indenture	
ARTICLE XI	DEFAULT AND REMEDIES	55
Section 11.1.	Events of Default.	55
	Immediate Remedies for Default.	
	Restriction on Owner's Action.	
Section 11.4.	Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default	57
Section 11.5.	Effect of Waiver	58
	Evidence of Ownership of Bonds.	
	No Acceleration.	
	Mailing of Notice	
	Exclusion of Bonds.	
ARTICLE XII	GENERAL COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS	59
Section 12.1.	Representations as to Pledged Revenues.	59
	General	
ARTICLE XIII	SPECIAL COVENANTS	60
Section 13.1.	Further Assurances; Due Performance.	60
	Other Obligations or Other Liens; Refunding Bonds	
	Books of Record.	
ARTICLE XIV	PAYMENT AND CANCELLATION OF THE BONDS AND SATISFA	ACTION
	NTURE	
Section 1/11	Trust Irrevocable.	61
	Satisfaction of Indenture.	
	Bonds Deemed Paid.	
	MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 15.1.	Benefits of Indenture Limited to Parties.	62
Section 15.2.	Successor is Deemed Included in All References to Predecessor	62
Section 15.3.	Execution of Documents and Proof of Ownership by Owners	62
Section 15.4.	No Waiver of Personal Liability.	63
Section 15.5.	Notices to and Demands on City and Trustee	63
Section 15.6.	Partial Invalidity	64
Section 15.7.	11	
Section 15.8.		
	Counterparts.	
Section 15.10	No Boycott of Israel; No Terrorist Organization	64

### EXHIBIT A CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

#### INDENTURE OF TRUST

THIS INDENTURE, dated as of November 1, 2024, is by and between the CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS (the "City"), and Regions Bank, as trustee (together with any successors, the "Trustee"). Capitalized terms used in the preambles, recitals and granting clauses and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned thereto in Article I.

WHEREAS, a petition was submitted and filed with the City Secretary of the City (the "City Secretary") pursuant to the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the "Act" or "PID Act"), requesting the creation of a public improvement district located within the corporate limits of the City to be known as Windmore Public Improvement District (the "District" or "PID"); and

WHEREAS, the petition contained the signatures of the owners of taxable real property representing more than fifty percent of the appraised value of taxable real property liable for assessment within the District, as determined by the then current ad valorem tax rolls of the Collin Central Appraisal District, and the signatures of record property owners who own taxable real property that constitutes more than fifty percent of the area of all taxable property that is liable for assessment by the District; and

WHEREAS, on May 23, 2023, after due notice, the City Council of the City (the "City Council") held the public hearing in the manner required by law on the advisability of the improvement projects and services described in the petition as required by Section 372.009 of the PID Act and on May 23, 2023, the City Council made the findings required by Section 372.009(b) of the PID Act and, by Resolution 2023-05-23-R01, adopted by a majority of the members of the City Council, authorized the District in accordance with its finding as to the advisability of the improvement projects and services; and

WHEREAS, following the adoption of Resolution 2023-05-23-R01, the City published notice of its authorization of the District in a newspaper of general circulation in the City; and

WHEREAS, no written protests of the District from any owners of record of property within the District were filed with the City Secretary within 20 days after the date of publication of such notice; and

WHEREAS, on August 23, 2024, the City Council made findings and determinations relating to the costs of certain Authorized Improvements and received and accepted a preliminary service and assessment plan and proposed assessment roll, called a public hearing for October 28, 2024 to consider an ordinance levying assessments on property located within Improvement Area No. 1 of the District, and directed City staff to (i) file said proposed assessment roll with the City Secretary and to make it available for public inspection as required by Section 372.016(b) of the PID Act, and (ii) publish such notice as required by Section 372.016(b) of the PID Act relating to October 28, 2024 hearing; and

WHEREAS, the City, pursuant to Section 372.016(b) of the PID Act, published notice of a public hearing in a newspaper of general circulation in the City to consider the proposed "Assessment Roll" and the "Service and Assessment Plan" and the levy of the "Assessments" on property in the District; and

WHEREAS, the City, pursuant to Section 372.016(c) of the PID Act, mailed notice of the public hearing to consider the proposed Assessment Roll and the Service and Assessment Plan and the levy of Assessments on property in the District to the last known address of the owners of the property liable for the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council convened the public hearing on October 28, 2024, at which all persons who appeared, or requested to appear, in person or by their attorney, were given the opportunity to contend for or contest the Service and Assessment Plan, the Assessment Roll, and the Assessments, and to offer testimony pertinent to any issue presented on the amount of the Assessments, the allocation of Costs, the purposes of the Assessments, the special benefits of the Assessments, and the penalties and interest on Annual Installments and on delinquent Annual Installments of the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, at the October 28, 2024 public hearing referenced above there were no written objections or evidence submitted to the City Secretary in opposition to the Service and Assessment Plan, the allocation of Costs, the Assessment Roll, or the levy of the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council closed the public hearing and, after considering all written and documentary evidence presented at the public hearing, including all written comments and statements filed with the City, at a meeting held on October 28, 2024, approved and accepted the Service and Assessment Plan in conformity with the requirements of the PID Act and adopted the Assessment Ordinance, which Assessment Ordinance approved the Assessment Roll and levied the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council is authorized by the PID Act to issue revenue bonds payable from the Assessments for the purpose of (i) paying the Costs, (ii) funding a reserve fund for payment of principal and interest on the Bonds, (iii) paying a portion of the costs incidental to the organization of the District and (iv) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the City Council now desires to issue its revenue bonds, in accordance with the PID Act, such bonds to be entitled "City of Princeton, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2024 (Windmore Public Improvement District Improvement Area No. 1 Project)" (the "Bonds"), such Bonds being payable solely from the Assessments and other funds pledged under this Indenture to the payment of the Bonds and for the purposes set forth in this preamble; and

WHEREAS, the Trustee has agreed to accept the trusts herein created upon the terms set forth in this Indenture;

NOW, THEREFORE, the City, in consideration of the foregoing premises and acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts herein created, of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Owners thereof, and of other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, does hereby GRANT, CONVEY, PLEDGE, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, and DELIVER to the Trustee for the benefit of the Owners, a security interest in all of the moneys, rights and properties described in the Granting Clauses hereof, as follows (collectively, the "*Trust Estate*"):

#### FIRST GRANTING CLAUSE

The Pledged Revenues, as herein defined, including all moneys and investments held in the Pledged Funds, including any contract or any evidence of indebtedness related thereto or other rights of the City to receive any of such moneys or investments, whether now existing or hereafter coming into existence, and whether now or hereafter acquired; and

#### SECOND GRANTING CLAUSE

Any and all other property or money of every name and nature which is, from time to time hereafter by delivery or by writing of any kind, conveyed, pledged, assigned or transferred, to the Trustee as additional security hereunder by the City or by anyone on its behalf or with its written consent, and the Trustee is hereby authorized to receive any and all such property or money at any and all times and to hold and apply the same subject to the terms thereof; and

#### THIRD GRANTING CLAUSE

Any and all proceeds of the foregoing property and proceeds from the investment of the foregoing property;

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the Trust Estate, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, unto the Trustee and its successors or assigns;

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, upon the terms and trusts herein set forth for the benefit of all present and future Owners of the Bonds from time to time issued under and secured by this Indenture, and for enforcement of the payment of the Bonds in accordance with their terms, and for the performance of and compliance with the obligations, covenants, and conditions of this Indenture;

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, if the City or its assigns shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, the principal or Redemption Price of and the interest on the Bonds at the times and in the manner stated in the Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, then this Indenture and the rights hereby granted shall cease, terminate and be void; otherwise this Indenture is to be and remain in full force and effect;

IN ADDITION, the Bonds are special obligations of the City payable solely from the Trust Estate, as and to the extent provided in this Indenture. The Bonds do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing powers of the City and are not payable except as provided in this Indenture. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Owners of the Bonds shall never have the right to demand payment thereof out of any funds of the City other than the Trust Estate. The City shall have no legal or moral obligation to pay for the Bonds out of any funds of the City other than the Trust Estate.

THIS INDENTURE FURTHER WITNESSETH, and it is expressly declared, that all Bonds issued and secured hereunder are to be issued, authenticated, and delivered and the Trust Estate hereby created, assigned, and pledged is to be dealt with and disposed of under, upon and subject to the terms, conditions, stipulations, covenants, agreements, trusts, uses, and purposes as hereinafter expressed, and the City has agreed and covenanted, and does hereby agree and covenant, with the Trustee and with the respective Owners from time to time of the Bonds as follows:

#### ARTICLE I

#### **DEFINITIONS, FINDINGS AND INTERPRETATION**

#### Section 1.1. **Definitions.**

Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise in this Indenture, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

"Account", in the singular, means any of the accounts established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture, and "Accounts", in the plural, means, collectively, all of the accounts established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"Additional Interest" means the 0.50% additional interest charged on Assessments pursuant to Section 372.018 of the PID Act.

"Administrative Expenses" mean the actual or reasonably estimated costs permitted in accordance with the PID Act related to the expense of collection of Assessments and/or Annual Installments, including, but not limited to, the following: the costs of collecting the Assessments and/or Annual Installments (whether by the County, City or otherwise); the costs of remitting the Assessments and/or Annual Installments to the City, Trustee or other applicable financial institution, the costs of the County, City, Administrator, Trustee and/or other applicable financial institution, including legal counsel and all associated fees and related expenses, in the discharge of the duties required of it under the Indenture or other applicable agreement; and the costs of the City or designee in complying with the disclosure requirements of the PID Act and/or other applicable federal and State laws, including, but not limited to, public inquiries regarding the Assessments and/or Annual Installments; computing, levying, collecting and transmitting the Assessments or the Annual Installments; maintaining the record of Assessments, including payments, reallocations and/or cancellations of the Assessments or Annual Installments thereof; investing or depositing the Assessments or other monies; complying with the PID Act, arbitrage rebate requirements and/or securities disclosure requirements. Administrative Expenses shall also include amounts incurred or advances by the City for any administrative purpose of the PID including, but not limited to, the costs of preparing the Annual Service Plan Update, including the updated Assessment Roll, computing Assessment payoff amounts, recording of any notices related to the payoff, discharge or satisfaction of any Assessment; and the reasonable fees and related expense of legal counsel to the City incurred in connection with all of the foregoing.

"Administrative Fund" means the Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.9.

"Administrator" means an employee or designee of the City who shall have the responsibilities provided in the Service and Assessment Plan, this Indenture, or any other agreement or document approved by the City related to the duties and responsibilities of the administration of the District.

"Annual Debt Service" means, for each Bond Year, the sum of (i) the interest due on the Outstanding Bonds in such Bond Year, assuming that the Outstanding Bonds are retired as scheduled (including by reason of Sinking Fund Installments), and (ii) the principal amount of the

Outstanding Bonds due in such Bond Year (including any Sinking Fund Installments due in such Bond Year).

"Annual Installment" means the sum of the annual installment on the Assessment, including the annual installment on interest and principal, Additional Interest and Administrative Expenses.

"Annual Service Plan Update" means the annual review and update of the Service and Assessment Plan required by the PID Act and the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Applicable Laws" means the PID Act, and all other laws or statutes, rules, or regulations, and any amendments thereto, of the State or of the United States of America, by which the City and its powers, securities, operations, and procedures are, or may be, governed or from which its powers may be derived.

"Assessed Property" means any property on which Assessments have been imposed as shown in the Assessment Roll, as the Assessment Roll is updated each year by the Annual Service Plan Update. Assessed Property includes all Parcels assessed pursuant to the Assessment Ordinance other than Non-Benefited Property.

"Assessment" means an assessment levied against a Parcel pursuant to the Assessment Ordinance and the PID Act.

"Assessment Ordinance" means Ordinance No. 2024-[] adopted by the City Council on October 28, 2024 that levied the Assessments on the Assessed Property.

"Assessment Revenues" means the revenues received by the City from the collection of Assessments, including Prepayments, Annual Installments and Foreclosure Proceeds.

"Assessment Roll" means the document included in the Service and Assessment Plan as Appendix A, as updated, modified or amended from time to time in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan and in the PID Act.

"Attorney General" means the Attorney General of the State.

"Authorized Denomination" means \$25,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

"Authorized Improvements" means those public improvements described in the Service and Assessment Plan as "Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements" and authorized by Section 372.002 of the PID Act which are to be constructed and which are to be undertaken for the benefit of property in Improvement Area No. 1 of the District.

"Authorized Improvements Costs" mean the actual costs of all or any portion of the Authorized Improvements, as described in the Service and Assessment Plan including, but not limited to, all costs paid or incurred in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, and including all costs otherwise paid or incurred in connection with the transaction that results in the issuance

of Bonds (whether such costs are characterized as interest, costs of issuance, reserve fund, or other costs of the transaction).

"Bond" means any of the Bonds.

"Bond Counsel" means McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. or any other attorney or firm of attorneys designated by the City that are nationally recognized for expertise in rendering opinions as to the legality and tax-exempt status of securities issued by public entities.

"Bond Date" means the date designated as the dated date of the Bonds by Section 3.2(a) of this Indenture.

"Bond Fund" means the Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.4.

"*Bond Ordinance*" means Ordinance No. 2024-[] adopted by the City Council on October 28, 2024 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds pursuant to this Indenture.

"Bond Pledged Revenue Account" means the Account in the Pledged Revenue Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"Bond Year" means the one-year period beginning on September 1 in each year and ending on the day prior to September 1 in the following year.

"Bonds" means the City's bonds authorized to be issued by Section 3.1 of this Indenture entitled "City of Princeton, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2024 (Windmore Public Improvement District Improvement Area No. 1 Project)" and, in the event the City issues Refunding Bonds pursuant to Section 13.2 hereof, the term "Bonds" shall include such Refunding Bonds.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the State observed as such by the City or the Trustee or any national holiday observed by the Trustee.

"Certificate for Payment" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto and executed by a Person approved by the City Representative that is delivered to the City Representative and the Trustee specifying the amount of work performed and the Costs thereof, and requesting payment for such Costs from money on deposit in the Project Fund as further described in Section 6.5 of this Indenture.

"City Directive" means a certificate containing written instructions, signed by the City Representative.

"City Representative" means, individually, the Mayor and City Manager (or another official or agent of the City subsequently designated in writing as a City Representative) which are authorized by the City Council to undertake the action referenced herein.

"Closing Date" means the date of the initial delivery of and payment for the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including applicable regulations, published rulings and court decisions.

"Comptroller" means the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State.

"Costs" means the Authorized Improvements Costs (excluding Administrative Expenses), for the Authorized Improvements.

"Costs of Issuance Account" means the Account in the Project Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"Defeasance Securities" means Investment Securities then authorized by applicable law for the investment of funds to defease public securities.

"Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account" means the Account in the Reserve Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement" means an amount equal to 5.5% of the principal amount of the then Outstanding Bonds.

"Delinquent Collection Costs" mean interest, penalties and expenses incurred or imposed with respect to any delinquent Annual Installments of an Assessment in accordance with §372.018(b) of the PID Act and the costs related to pursuing collection of a delinquent Assessment and foreclosing the lien against the Assessed Property, including attorneys' fees.

"Designated Payment/Transfer Office" means (i) with respect to the initial Paying Agent/Registrar named in this Indenture, the transfer/payment office designated by the Paying Agent/Registrar and (ii) with respect to any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, the office of such successor designated and located as may be agreed upon by the City and such successor.

"District" means the Windmore Public Improvement District.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company of New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

"DTC Participant" means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

"Foreclosure Proceeds" means the proceeds, including interest and penalty interest, received by the City from the enforcement of the Assessments against any Assessed Property, whether by foreclosure of lien or otherwise, but excluding and net of all Delinquent Collection Costs.

"Fund", in the singular, means any of the funds established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture, and "Funds", in the plural, means, collectively, all of the funds established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"Future Improvement Area Bonds" means bonds issued to fund any future development areas or phases (or a portion thereof) in the District and which are secured solely by assessments levied against the property in the future development area benefitting from such improvements being financed, as described in Section 13.2 hereof.

"*Improvement Account*" means the Account in the Project Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture for payment or reimbursement of Costs.

"Improvement Area No. 1" has the meaning given such term in the Service and Assessment Plan.

"*Indenture*" means this Indenture of Trust as originally executed or as it may be from time to time supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto and entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof.

"Independent Financial Consultant" means any consultant or firm of such consultants appointed by the City who, or each of whom: (i) is judged by the City, as the case may be, to have experience in matters relating to the issuance and/or administration of the Bonds; (ii) is in fact independent and not under the domination of the City; (iii) does not have any substantial interest, direct or indirect, with or in the City, or any owner of real property in the District, or any real property in the District; and (iv) is not connected with the City as an officer or employee of the City, but who may be regularly retained to make reports to the City.

"Initial Bonds" means the Initial Bonds authorized by Section 5.2 of this Indenture.

"Interest Payment Date" means the date or dates upon which interest on the Bonds is scheduled to be paid until their respective dates of maturity or prior redemption, such dates being on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing [March 1, 2025].

"Investment Securities" means those authorized investments described in the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Government Code, as amended, which investments are, at the time made, included in and authorized by the City's official investment policy as approved by the City Council from time to time.

"Managing Developer" means GRBK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company, and any successor thereto.

"Maximum Annual Debt Service" means the largest Annual Debt Service for any Bond Year after the calculation is made through the final maturity date of any Outstanding Bonds.

"Outstanding" means, as of any particular date when used with reference to Bonds, all Bonds authenticated and delivered under this Indenture except (i) any Bond that has been canceled by the Trustee (or has been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation) at or before such date, (ii) any Bond for which the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on such Bond shall have been made as provided in Article IV, and (iii) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which a new Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to Section 3.10.

"Owner" means the Person who is the registered owner of a Bond or Bonds, as shown in the Register, which shall be Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, so long as the Bonds are in bookentry only form and held by DTC as securities depository in accordance with Section 3.11.

"Parcel" or "Parcels" means a parcel or parcels within the District identified by either a tax map identification number assigned to the Parcel by the Collin County Appraisal District for real property tax purposes or by lot and block number in a final subdivision plat recorded in the real property records of Collin County.

"Paying Agent/Registrar" means initially the Trustee, or any successor thereto as provided in this Indenture.

"Person" or "Persons" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Pledged Funds" means, collectively, the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Bond Fund, the Project Fund, the Reserve Fund, and the Redemption Fund.

"Pledged Revenue Fund" means that fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.3.

"Pledged Revenues" means, collectively, the (i) Assessment Revenues (excluding the portion of Annual Installments collected for the payment of Administrative Expenses and Delinquent Collection Costs, as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan), (ii) the moneys held in any of the Pledged Funds and (iii) any additional revenues that the City may pledge to the payment of the Bonds.

"Prepayment" means the payment of all or a portion of an Assessment before the due date thereof. Amounts received at the time of a Prepayment which represents a payment of principal, interest or penalties on a delinquent installment of an Assessment are not to be considered a Prepayment, but rather are to be treated as the payment of the regularly scheduled Assessment.

"Prepayment Costs" means interest, Administrative Expenses, any applicable Delinquent Collection Costs, and expenses to the date of Prepayment, plus any additional expenses related to the Prepayment, reasonably expected to be incurred by or imposed upon the City as a result of any Prepayment.

"Principal and Interest Account" means the Account in the Bond Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"Project Fund" means that fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.5.

"*Purchaser*" means the initial purchaser of the Bonds.

"Rebatable Arbitrage" means rebatable arbitrage as defined in Section 1.148-3 of the Treasury Regulations.

"Rebate Fund" means that fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.8.

"*Record Date*" means the close of business on the fifteenth calendar day (whether or not a Business Day) of the month next preceding an Interest Payment Date.

"Redemption Fund" means that fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.6.

"Redemption Price" means, when used with respect to any Bond or portion thereof, the principal amount of such Bond or such portion thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Bond to the date fixed for redemption payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to this Indenture.

"Refunding Bonds" means bonds issued to refund all or any portion of the Outstanding Bonds and secured by a parity lien with the Outstanding Bonds on the Pledged Revenues, as more specifically described in the indenture authorizing such Refunding Bonds.

"Register" means the register specified in Article III of this Indenture.

"*Reserve Account*" means the Account in the Reserve Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"Reserve Fund" means that fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.7.

"Reserve Fund Obligations" means cash or Investment Securities.

"Reserve Account Requirement" means the lesser of (i) 100% of the Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds as of the date of issuance, (ii) 125% of the average annual debt service on the Bonds measured as of the date of issuance, or (iii) 10% of the principal amount of the Bonds; provided, however, that such amount shall be reduced by the amount of any transfers made pursuant to Section 6.7(d); and provided further that as a result of (A) an optional redemption pursuant to Section 4.3 or (B) an extraordinary optional redemption pursuant to Section 4.4, the Reserve Account Requirement shall be reduced by a percentage equal to the pro rata principal amount of Bonds redeemed by such redemption divided by the total principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds prior to such redemption. As of the Closing Date, the Reserve Account Requirement is \$[] which is an amount equal to 100% of the Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds as of the date of issuance.

"Service and Assessment Plan" and "SAP" each mean the document, including the Assessment Roll, which is attached to the Assessment Ordinance, as may be updated in an annual update or amended and supplemented from time to time.

"Sinking Fund Installment" means the amount of money to redeem or pay at maturity the principal of a Stated Maturity of Bonds payable from such installments at the times and in the amounts provided in Section 4.2.

"Special Record Date" has the meaning set forth in in the form of Bond included in Section 5.2 hereof.

"State" means the State of Texas.

"Stated Maturity" means the date the Bonds, or any portion of the Bonds, as applicable, are scheduled to mature without regard to any redemption or Prepayment.

"Supplemental Indenture" means an indenture which has been duly executed by the Trustee and a City Representative pursuant to an ordinance adopted by the City Council and which indenture amends or supplements this Indenture, but only if and to the extent that such indenture is specifically authorized hereunder.

"Treasury Regulations" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.5(c).

"Trust Estate" means the Trust Estate described in the granting clauses of this Indenture.

"*Trustee*" means Regions Bank, an Alabama state banking corporation, with offices located in Houston, Texas and any successors, and any other corporation or association that may at any time be substituted in its place, as provided in Article IX, such entity to serve as Trustee and Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds.

"Value of Investment Securities" means the amortized value of any Investment Securities, provided, however, that all United States of America, United States Treasury Obligations – State and Local Government Series shall be valued at par and those obligations which are redeemable at the option of the holder shall be valued at the price at which such obligations are then redeemable. The computations shall include accrued interest on the investment securities paid as a part of the purchase price thereof and not collected. For the purposes of this definition "amortized value," when used with respect to a security purchased at par means the purchase price of such security and when used with respect to a security purchased at a premium above or discount below par, means as of any subsequent date of valuation, the value obtained by dividing the total premium or discount by the number of interest payment dates remaining to maturity on any such security after such purchase and by multiplying the amount as calculated by the number of interest payment dates having passed since the date of purchase and (i) in the case of a security purchased at a premium, by deducting the product thus obtained from the purchase price, and (ii) in the case of a security purchased at a discount, by adding the product thus obtained to the purchase price.

#### Section 1.2. Findings.

The declarations, determinations and findings declared, made and found in the preamble to this Indenture are hereby adopted, restated and made a part of the operative provisions hereof.

#### Section 1.3. Table of Contents, Titles and Headings.

The table of contents, titles, and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof and shall never

be considered or given any effect in construing this Indenture or any provision hereof or in ascertaining intent, if any question of intent should arise.

#### Section 1.4. **Interpretation.**

- (a) Unless the context requires otherwise, words of the masculine gender shall be construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa, and words of the singular number shall be construed to include correlative words of the plural number and vice versa.
- (b) Words importing persons include any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or agency or political subdivision thereof.
- (c) Any reference to a particular Article or Section shall be to such Article or Section of this Indenture unless the context shall require otherwise.
- (d) This Indenture and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein to sustain the validity of this Indenture.

#### **ARTICLE II**

#### THE BONDS

#### Section 2.1. **Security for the Bonds.**

- (a) The Bonds, as to principal, interest and redemption premium, if any, are and shall be equally and ratably secured by and payable from a first lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate.
- (b) The lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate shall be valid and binding and fully perfected from and after the Closing Date, which is the date of the delivery of this Indenture, without physical delivery or transfer of control of the Trust Estate, the filing of this Indenture or any other act; all as provided in Chapter 1208 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, which applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Trust Estate granted by the City under this Indenture, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective and perfected. If State law is amended at any time while the Bonds are Outstanding such that the pledge of the Trust Estate granted by the City under this Indenture is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business and Commerce Code, as amended, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Bonds the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the City agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under State law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Texas Business and Commerce Code, as amended, and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

#### Section 2.2. Limited Obligations.

The Bonds are special and limited obligations of the City, payable solely from and secured solely by the Trust Estate, including the Pledged Revenues and the Pledged Funds; and the Bonds shall never be payable out of funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any other revenues, properties or income of the City.

#### Section 2.3. **Authorization for Indenture.**

The terms and provisions of this Indenture and the execution and delivery hereof by the City to the Trustee have been duly authorized by official action of the City Council. The City has ascertained and it is hereby determined and declared that the execution and delivery of this Indenture is necessary to carry out and effectuate the purposes set forth in the preambles of this Indenture and that each and every covenant or agreement herein contained and made is necessary, useful and/or convenient in order to better secure the Bonds and is a contract or agreement necessary, useful and/or convenient to carry out and effectuate the purposes herein described.

#### Section 2.4. Contract with Owners and Trustee.

- (a) The purposes of this Indenture are to establish a lien and the security for, and to prescribe the minimum standards for the authorization, issuance, execution and delivery of, the Bonds and to prescribe the rights of the Owners, and the rights and duties of the City and the Trustee.
- (b) In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any or all of the Bonds by those who shall purchase and hold the same from time to time, the provisions of this Indenture shall be a part of the contract of the City with the Owner, and shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract among the City, the Owners, and the Trustee.

#### **ARTICLE III**

## AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE BONDS

#### Section 3.1. **Authorization.**

The Bonds are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State, including particularly the PID Act. The Bonds shall be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$[4,461,000] for the purpose of (i) paying or reimbursing all or a portion of the Costs, (ii) funding a reserve fund for payment of principal and interest on the Bonds, (iii) paying a portion of the costs incidental to the organization of the District, and (iv) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds.

#### Section 3.2. Date, Denomination, Maturities, Numbers and Interest.

- (a) The Bonds shall be dated November 1, 2024 (the "Bond Date") and shall be issued in Authorized Denominations. The Bonds shall be in fully registered form, without coupons, and shall be numbered separately from R-1 upward, except the Initial Bond, which shall be numbered T-1.
- (b) Interest shall accrue and be paid on each Bond from the Closing Date, at the rate per annum set forth below until the principal thereof has been paid on the maturity date specified below, or on a date of earlier redemption, or otherwise provided for. Such interest shall be payable semiannually on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing [March 1, 2025], computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.
- (c) The Bonds shall mature on September 1 in the years and in the principal amounts and shall bear interest at the rates set forth below:

Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Price to Yield	CUSIP
Principal Amount []	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Price to Yield	CUSIP
Principal Amount []	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Price to Yield	CUSIP

(d) The Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, optional redemption, and extraordinary optional redemption prior to maturity as provided in Article IV, and shall otherwise have the terms, tenor, denominations, details, and specifications as set forth in the form of Bond set forth in Section 5.2.

#### Section 3.3. Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Bonds.

The Bonds shall be executed by the City and delivered to the Trustee, whereupon the Trustee shall authenticate the Bonds and, upon payment of the purchase price of the Bonds, shall deliver the Bonds upon the order of the City, but only upon delivery to the Trustee of:

- (a) a certified copy of the Assessment Ordinance;
- (b) a certified copy of the Bond Ordinance;
- (c) a copy of this Indenture executed by the Trustee and the City;

- (d) an executed City Directive directing the authentication and delivery of the Bonds, describing the Bonds to be authenticated and delivered, designating the purchasers to whom the Bonds are to be delivered, stating the purchase price of the Bonds and stating that all items required by this Section are therewith delivered to the Trustee; and
- (e) an executed opinion of Bond Counsel, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Trustee.

#### Section 3.4. **Medium, Method and Place of Payment.**

- (a) Principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America, as provided in this Section.
- (b) Interest on the Bonds shall be payable to the Owners thereof as shown in the Register at the close of business on the relevant Record Date or Special Record Date, as applicable.
- (c) Interest on the Bonds shall be paid by check, dated as of the Interest Payment Date, and sent, first class United States mail, postage prepaid, by the Paying Agent/Registrar to each Owner at the address of each as such appears in the Register or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Owner; provided, however, the Owner shall bear all risk and expense of such other banking arrangement.
- (d) The principal of each Bond shall be paid to the Owner of such Bond on the due date thereof, whether at the maturity date or the date of prior redemption thereof, upon presentation and surrender of such Bond at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.
- (e) If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the City where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are required or authorized by law or executive order to close, the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are required or authorized to close, and payment on such date shall for all purposes be deemed to have been made on the due date thereof as specified in Section 3.2 of this Indenture.
- (f) Unclaimed payments of amounts due hereunder shall be segregated in a special account and held in trust, uninvested by the Paying Agent/Registrar, for the account of the Owner of the Bonds to which such unclaimed payments pertain. Subject to any escheat, abandoned property, or similar law of the State, any such payments remaining unclaimed by the Owners entitled thereto for three (3) years after the applicable payment or redemption date shall be applied to the next payment or payments on the Bonds thereafter coming due and, to the extent any such money remains after the retirement of all Outstanding Bonds, shall be paid to the City to be used for any lawful purpose. Thereafter, none of the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or any other Person shall be liable or responsible to any holders of such Bonds for any further payment of such unclaimed moneys or on account of any such Bonds, subject to any applicable escheat law or similar law of the State.

### Section 3.5. **Execution and Registration of Bonds.**

- (a) The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the City by the Mayor and City Secretary, by their manual or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the City shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon such facsimile signatures on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if each of the Bonds had been signed manually and in person by each of said officers, and such facsimile seal on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the City had been manually impressed upon each of the Bonds.
- (b) In the event that any officer of the City whose manual or facsimile signature appears on the Bonds ceases to be such officer before the authentication of such Bonds or before the delivery thereof, such manual or facsimile signature nevertheless shall be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.
- (c) Except as provided below, no Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Indenture unless and until there appears thereon the Certificate of Trustee substantially in the form provided herein, duly authenticated by manual execution by an officer or duly authorized signatory of the Trustee. It shall not be required that the same officer or authorized signatory of the Trustee sign the Certificate of Trustee on all of the Bonds. In lieu of the executed Certificate of Trustee described above, the Initial Bond delivered at the Closing Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided herein, manually executed by the Comptroller, or by his duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Bond has been duly approved by the Attorney General, is a valid and binding obligation of the City, and has been registered by the Comptroller.
- (d) On the Closing Date, one Initial Bond representing the entire principal amount of all Bonds, payable in stated installments to the Purchaser, or its designee, executed with the manual or facsimile signatures of the Mayor and the City Secretary, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller, will be delivered to the Purchaser or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial Bond, the Trustee shall cancel the Initial Bond and deliver to DTC on behalf of the Purchaser one registered definitive Bond for each year of maturity of the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of all Bonds for such maturity, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

#### Section 3.6. Ownership.

- (a) The City, the Trustee, including in its capacity as the Paying Agent/Registrar, and any other Person may treat the Person in whose name any Bond is registered as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of making and receiving payment as provided herein (except interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Bond is registered on the Record Date or Special Record Date, as applicable) and for all other purposes, whether or not such Bond is overdue, and none of the City, the Trustee, including in its capacity as the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary.
- (b) All payments made to the Owner of any Bond shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the City, the Trustee, including in its capacity as the Paying Agent/Registrar, upon such Bond to the extent of the sums paid.

#### Section 3.7. **Registration, Transfer and Exchange.**

- (a) So long as any Bond remains outstanding, the City shall cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to keep at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office a Register in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Bonds in accordance with this Indenture. The Paying Agent/Registrar represents and warrants that it will maintain a copy of the Register, and shall cause the Register to be current with all registration and transfer information as from time to time may be applicable.
- (b) A Bond shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer as is acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. No transfer of any Bond shall be effective until entered in the Register.
- (c) The Bonds shall be exchangeable upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar for a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and interest rate and in any Authorized Denomination and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bond presented for exchange. The Trustee is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver Bonds exchanged for other Bonds in accordance with this Section.
- (d) The Trustee is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver Bonds transferred or exchanged in accordance with this Section. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Owner or his designee. Each transferred Bond delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such transferred Bond is delivered.
- (e) Each exchange Bond delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such exchange Bond is delivered.
- (f) No service charge shall be made to the Owner for the initial registration, subsequent transfer, or exchange for a different denomination of any of the Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar, however, may require the Owner to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection with the registration, transfer, or exchange of a Bond.
- (g) Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to issue, transfer, or exchange any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity within forty-five (45) days prior to the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond.

#### Section 3.8. Cancellation.

All Bonds paid or redeemed before scheduled maturity in accordance with this Indenture, and all Bonds in lieu of which exchange Bonds or replacement Bonds are authenticated and delivered in accordance with this Indenture, shall be cancelled, and proper records shall be made regarding such payment, redemption, exchange, or replacement. Whenever in this Indenture provision is made for the cancellation by the Trustee of any Bonds, the Trustee shall dispose of cancelled Bonds in accordance with its record retention policies.

#### Section 3.9. **Temporary Bonds.**

- (a) Following the delivery and registration of the Initial Bond and pending the preparation of definitive Bonds, the proper officers of the City may execute and, upon the City's written request, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, one or more temporary Bonds that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Bonds in lieu of which they are delivered, without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers of the City executing such temporary Bonds may determine, as evidenced by their signing of such temporary Bonds.
- (b) Until exchanged for Bonds in definitive form, such Bonds in temporary form shall be entitled to the benefit and security of this Indenture.
- (c) The City, without unreasonable delay, shall prepare, execute and deliver to the Trustee the Bonds in definitive form; thereupon, upon the presentation and surrender of the Bond or Bonds in temporary form to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Bonds in temporary form and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and series, in definitive form, in the Authorized Denomination, and in the same aggregate principal amount, as the Bond or Bonds in temporary form surrendered. Such exchange shall be made without the making of any charge therefor to any Owner.

#### Section 3.10. Replacement Bonds.

- (a) Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar of a mutilated Bond, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of such Bond to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith.
- (b) In the event that any Bond is lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Trustee, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, provided that the Owner first complies with the following requirements:

- (i) furnishes to the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of his or her ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Bond;
- (ii) furnishes such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Trustee to save them and the City harmless;
- (iii) pays all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Trustee, including in its capacity as the Paying Agent/Registrar, and any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed; and
- (iv) satisfies any other reasonable requirements imposed by the City and the Trustee.
- (c) After the delivery of such replacement Bond, if a bona fide purchaser of the original Bond in lieu of which such replacement Bond was issued presents for payment such original Bond, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Bond from the Person to whom it was delivered or any Person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost, or expense incurred by the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar or the Trustee in connection therewith.
- (d) In the event that any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in its discretion, instead of issuing a replacement Bond, may pay such Bond if it has become due and payable or may pay such Bond when it becomes due and payable.
- (e) Each replacement Bond delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such replacement Bond is delivered.

#### Section 3.11. **Book-Entry-Only System.**

- (a) The Bonds shall initially be issued in book-entry-only form and shall be deposited with DTC, which is hereby appointed to act as the securities depository therefor, in accordance with the letter of representations from the City to DTC. On the Closing Date the definitive Bonds shall be issued in the form of a single typewritten certificate for each maturity thereof registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC.
- (b) With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant will respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than an Owner, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or

(iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than an Owner, as shown in the Register of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the Person in whose name each Bond is registered in the Register as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on Bonds, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of registering transfer with respect to such Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective Owners as shown in the Register, as provided in this Indenture, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the City's obligations with respect to payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No Person other than an Owner, as shown in the Register, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the City to make payments of amounts due pursuant to this Indenture. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Indenture with respect to interest checks or drafts being mailed to the registered owner at the close of business on the Record Date or Special Record Date, as applicable, the word "Cede & Co." in this Indenture shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

## Section 3.12. Successor Securities Depository: Transfer Outside Book-Entry-Only System.

In the event that the City determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the letter of representations from the City to DTC, the City shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository; or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of certificated Bonds and cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to transfer one or more separate registered Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Owners transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

#### Section 3.13. Payments to Cede & Co.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, so long as any Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds, and all notices with respect to such Bonds shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the blanket letter of representations from the City to DTC.

#### ARTICLE IV

#### REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

#### Section 4.1. **Limitation on Redemption.**

The Bonds shall be subject to redemption before their scheduled maturity only as provided in this Article IV.

#### Section 4.2. **Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.**

(a) The Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their respective maturities and will be redeemed by the City in part at the redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds called for redemption, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption from moneys available for such purpose in the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund pursuant to Article VI, on the dates and in the respective Sinking Fund Installments as set forth in the following schedule:

\$[] Bonds Maturing September 1, 20[]

Mandatory Sinking Fund
Redemption Date

\*Stated Maturity

Sinking Fund
Installment

\*Stated Maturity

\$[] Bonds Maturing September 1, 20[]

Mandatory Sinking Fund
Redemption Date
Sinking Fund
Installment

\*Stated Maturity

(b) At least thirty (30) days prior to each sinking fund redemption date, the Trustee shall select a principal amount of Bonds (in accordance with Section 4.5) of such maturity equal to the Sinking Fund Installment amount of such Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Bonds for

redemption on such scheduled mandatory redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in Section 4.6.

- (c) The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any redemption date pursuant to subparagraph (a) of this Section 4.2 shall be reduced, at the option of the City, by the principal amount of any Bonds of such maturity which, at least 45 days prior to the sinking fund redemption date shall have been acquired by the City at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds plus accrued unpaid interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.
- (d) The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any redemption date pursuant to subparagraph (a) of this Section 4.2 shall be reduced on a pro rata basis among Sinking Fund Installments by the principal amount of any Bonds which, at least 45 days prior to the sinking fund redemption date, shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions in Section 4.3 hereof or the extraordinary optional redemption provisions in Section 4.4 hereof and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

#### Section 4.3. **Optional Redemption.**

The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds before their scheduled maturity date, in whole or in part, on any date on or after September 1, 20[32], such redemption date or dates to be fixed by the City, at the redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption. The City shall notify the Trustee in writing no less than forty-five (45) days before the scheduled redemption date fixed by the City in accordance with this section.

#### Section 4.4. Extraordinary Optional Redemption.

The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in whole or in part, on any day of any month, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds called for redemption, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption, from amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund as a result of Prepayments (including related transfers to the Redemption Fund as provided in Section 6.7(d)) or any other transfers to the Redemption Fund under the terms of this Indenture. The City shall notify the Trustee in writing no less than forty-five (45) days before the scheduled redemption date fixed by the City in accordance with this section.

#### Section 4.5. **Partial Redemption.**

(a) If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed pursuant to either Sections 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4, the Bonds shall be redeemed in increments of \$1,000 by lot or any other customary method that results in a random selection, provided that no redemption shall cause the principal amount of any Bond to be less than the minimum Authorized Denomination for such Bond. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Bonds are to be partially redeemed and such redemption results in the redemption of a portion of a single Bond in an amount less than the Authorized Denomination in effect at that time, a Bond in the principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion, but not less than \$1,000, may be issued. Each Bond shall be treated as representing the number of Bonds that

is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond or Bonds by the minimum Authorized Denomination for such Bond.

(b) Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Trustee in accordance with Section 3.7 of this Indenture, shall authenticate and deliver an exchange Bond or Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Bond so surrendered, such exchange being without charge.

#### Section 4.6. **Notice of Redemption to Owners.**

- (a) The Trustee shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed, at the address shown in the Register.
- (b) The notice shall state the redemption date, the Redemption Price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Bonds Outstanding are to be redeemed, and subject to Section 4.5, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, any conditions to such redemption and that on the redemption date, if all conditions, if any, to such redemption have been satisfied, such Bond shall become due and payable.
- (c) Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.
- (d) The City has the right to rescind any optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption described in Section 4.3 or 4.4 by written notice to the Trustee prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice of redemption shall be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Bonds then called for redemption, and such cancellation shall not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture. The Trustee shall mail notice of rescission of redemption in the same manner notice of redemption was originally provided.

#### Section 4.7. **Payment Upon Redemption.**

- (a) The Trustee shall make provision for the payment of the Bonds to be redeemed on such date by setting aside and holding in trust an amount from the Redemption Fund or otherwise received by the Trustee from the City and shall use such funds solely for the purpose of paying the Redemption Price on the Bonds being redeemed.
- (b) Upon presentation and surrender of any Bond called for redemption at the designated corporate trust office of the Trustee on or after the date fixed for redemption, the Trustee shall pay the Redemption Price on such Bond to the date of redemption from the moneys set aside for such purpose.

#### Section 4.8. **Effect of Redemption.**

Notice of redemption having been given as provided in Section 4.6 of this Indenture, the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed

for redemption provided that funds for the payment of the Redemption Price of such Bonds to the date fixed for redemption are on deposit with the Trustee; thereafter, such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to bear interest from and after the date fixed for redemption, whether or not such Bonds are presented and surrendered for payment on such date.

#### **ARTICLE V**

#### FORM OF THE BONDS

#### Section 5.1. Form Generally.

- (a) The Bonds, including the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller, the Certificate of the Trustee, and the Assignment to appear on each of the Bonds, (i) shall be substantially in the form set forth in this Article with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Indenture, and (ii) may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification (including identifying numbers and letters of the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures of the American Bankers Association) and such legends and endorsements (including any reproduction of an opinion of counsel) thereon as, consistently herewith, may be determined by the City or by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.
- (b) Any portion of the text of any Bonds may be set forth on the reverse side thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Bonds.
- (c) The definitive Bonds shall be typewritten, printed, lithographed, or engraved, and may be produced by any combination of these methods or produced in any other similar manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.
- (d) The Initial Bond submitted to the Attorney General may be typewritten and photocopied or otherwise reproduced.

#### Section 5.2. Form of the Bonds.

#### (a) Form of Bond.

NEITHER THE FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, THE CITY, OR ANY OTHER POLITICAL CORPORATION, SUBDIVISION OR AGENCY THEREOF, IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THIS BOND.

REGISTERED	United States of America		REGISTERED	
NO	State of Texas		\$	
	CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS			
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BOND, SERIES 2024				
()	WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPR			
	IMPROVEMENT AREA	NO. I PROJECT)		
INTEREST RATE	MATURITY DATE	DATE OF DELIVERY	CUSIP NUMBER	
%	September 1, 20			
The City of Pr from the Trust Estate,	inceton, Texas (the "City"), for to	r value received, hereby prom	ises to pay, solely	
or registered a	ssigns, on the Maturity Date,	as specified above, the sum o	of	
		DOLLARS		
unless this Bond shal	l have been sooner called for	redemption and the paymen	t of the principal	

hereof shall have been paid or provision for such payment shall have been made, and to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof from the later of the Date of Delivery, as specified above, or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for until such principal amount shall have been paid or provided for, at the per annum rate of interest specified above, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, such interest to be paid semiannually on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing [March 1, 2025.]

Capitalized terms appearing herein that are defined terms in the Indenture (defined below) have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture for such definitions and for all other purposes.

The principal of this Bond shall be payable without exchange or collection charges in lawful money of the United States of America upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at the corporate trust office in Houston, Texas (the "Designated Payment/Transfer Office"), of Regions Bank, as trustee and paying agent/registrar (the "Trustee"), or, with respect to a successor trustee

and paying agent/registrar, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of such successor. Interest on this Bond is payable by check dated as of the Interest Payment Date, mailed by the Trustee to the registered owner at the address shown on the registration books kept by the Trustee or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Trustee, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Person to whom interest is to be paid. For the purpose of the payment of interest on this Bond, the registered owner shall be the Person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the "Record Date," which shall be the fifteenth calendar day (whether or not a Business Day) of the month next preceding such Interest Payment Date; provided, however, that in the event of nonpayment of interest on a scheduled Interest Payment Date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Trustee, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five Business Days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Trustee at the close of business on the last Business Day preceding the date of mailing such notice.

If a date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the City in which the Designated Payment/Transfer Office is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of assessment revenue bonds of the City having the designation specified in its title (herein referred to as the "Bonds"), dated as of November 1, 2024 and issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$[4,461,000] and issued, with the limitations described herein, pursuant to an Indenture of Trust, dated as of November 1, 2024 (the "Indenture"), by and between the City and the Trustee, to which Indenture reference is hereby made for a description of the amounts thereby pledged and assigned, the nature and extent of the lien and security, the respective rights thereunder to the holders of the Bonds, the Trustee, and the City, and the terms upon which the Bonds are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered and by this reference to the terms of which each holder of this Bond hereby consents. All Bonds issued under the Indenture are equally and ratably secured by the amounts thereby pledged and assigned. The Bonds are being issued for the purpose of (i) paying or reimbursing for all or a portion of the Costs, (ii) funding a reserve fund for payment of principal and interest on the Bonds, (iii) paying a portion of the costs incidental to the organization of the District, and (iv) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds.

The Bonds are limited obligations of the City payable solely from the Trust Estate. Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, copies of which are on file with and available upon request from the Trustee, for the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the duties and obligations of the City, the Trustee and the Owners. The Owner of this Bond, by the acceptance hereof, is deemed to have agreed and consented to the terms, conditions and provisions of the Indenture.

IN THE INDENTURE, THE CITY HAS RESERVED THE RIGHT to issue Refunding Bonds payable from and secured by a lien on and pledge of the sources described above on a parity with this Bond.

Notwithstanding any provision hereof, the Indenture may be released and the obligation of the City to make money available to pay this Bond may be defeased by the deposit of money and/or certain direct or indirect Defeasance Securities sufficient for such purpose as described in the Indenture.

The Bonds are issuable as fully registered bonds only in denominations of \$25,000 and any multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof ("*Authorized Denominations*"). The City prohibits the breaking up or allocation of CUSIP numbers to any Bond or Bonds in denominations of less than \$25,000, and any attempt to do so will be void and of no effect.

The Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their respective maturities and will be redeemed by the City in part a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date set for redemption from moneys available for such purpose in the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund pursuant to Article VI of the Indenture, on the dates and in the respective Sinking Fund Installments as set forth in the following schedule:

\$[] Bonds Maturing So	eptember 1, 20[]
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date	Sinking Fund Installment
Redemption Date	<u>mstamment</u>
*Stated Maturity	
\$[] Bonds Maturing Se	eptember 1, 20[]
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date	Sinking Fund Installment
Redemption Date	<u>mstamment</u>
*Stated Maturity	

At least thirty (30) days prior to each sinking fund redemption date, the Trustee shall select for redemption by lot, or by any other customary method that results in a random selection, a principal amount of Bonds of such maturity equal to the Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds

to be redeemed, shall call such Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in Section 4.6 of the Indenture.

The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any sinking fund redemption date shall be reduced, at the option of the City, by the principal amount of any Bonds of such maturity which, at least 45 days prior to the sinking fund redemption date shall have been acquired by the City at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any sinking fund redemption date shall be reduced on a pro rata basis among Sinking Fund Installments by the principal amount of any Bonds which, at least 45 days prior to the sinking fund redemption date, shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption provisions hereof and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds before their scheduled maturity date, in whole or in part, on any date on or after September 1, 20[32], such redemption date or dates to be fixed by the City, at the redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption.

Bonds are subject to extraordinary optional redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part, on any day of any month, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds called for redemption, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption, from amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund as a result of Prepayments or any other transfers to the Redemption Fund under the terms of the Indenture.

The Trustee shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond (or part thereof) to be redeemed, at the address shown on the Register. The notice shall state the redemption date, the Redemption Price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Bonds Outstanding are to be redeemed, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed. Any notice so given shall be presumed duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.

The City has the right to rescind any optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption described in the Indenture by written notice to the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice of redemption shall be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Bonds then called for redemption, and such cancellation shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture. The Trustee shall mail notice of rescission of redemption in the same manner notice of redemption was originally provided.

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the City and the rights of the holders of the Bonds under the Indenture at any time Outstanding affected by such modification. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the holders of specified percentages in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the holders of all the Bonds, to waive

compliance by the City with certain past defaults under the Bond Ordinance or the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the holder of this Bond or any predecessor Bond evidencing the same debt shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders thereof and of any Bond issued upon the transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Bond.

As provided in the Indenture, this Bond is transferable upon surrender of this Bond for transfer at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office, with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer, and upon delivery to the Trustee of such certifications and/or opinion of counsel as may be required under the Indenture for the transfer of this Bond. Upon satisfaction of such requirements, one or more new fully registered Bonds of the same Stated Maturity, of Authorized Denominations, bearing the same rate of interest, and for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

Neither the City nor the Trustee shall be required to issue, transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption where such redemption is scheduled to occur within 45 calendar days of the transfer or exchange date; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond.

The City, the Trustee, and any other Person may treat the Person in whose name this Bond is registered as the owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment as herein provided (except interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name this Bond is registered on the Record Date or Special Record Date, as applicable) and for all other purposes, whether or not this Bond be overdue, and neither the City nor the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

NEITHER THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE GENERAL TAXING POWER OF THE CITY, COLLIN COUNTY, TEXAS OR THE STATE OF TEXAS, OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF, IS PLEDGED TO PAYMENT OF THE BONDS.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED AND RECITED that the issuance of this Bond and the series of which it is a part is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions and things required to be done precedent to and in the issuance of the Bonds have been properly done and performed and have happened in regular and due time, form and manner, as required by law; and that the total indebtedness of the City, including the Bonds, does not exceed any Constitutional or statutory limitation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City Council of the City has caused this Bond to be executed under the official seal of the City.

City Secretary	Mayor
[CITY SEAL]	

## (b) Form of Comptroller's Registration Certificate.

The following Registration Certificate of Comptroller of Public Accounts shall appear on the Initial Bond:

## REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS THE STATE OF TEXAS	\$ \$ \$	REGISTER NO
		le and of record in my office a certificate to the xas has approved this Bond, and that this Bond
WITNESS MY SIGNATURE AI	ND SEAL	OF OFFICE this
		Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas
[SEAL]		
(c) Form of Certificate of Tru	ustee.	
CERTII	FICATE (	OF TRUSTEE
It is hereby certified that this is owithin mentioned Indenture.	one of the	Bonds of the series of Bonds referred to in the
	REG	IONS BANK, as Trustee
DATED:		
	Ву: _	Authorized Signatory

# (d) Form of Assignment.

# **ASSIGNMENT**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned or typewrite name and address, including zip code,	d hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto (print of Transferee.)
(Social Security or other identifying number:	) the within Bond
and all rights hereunder, and hereby	irrevocably constitutes and appoints , attorney, to register the transfer of the
within Bond on the books kept for registration t premises.	
Dated:	
Signature Guaranteed by:	
Authorized Signatory	NOTICE: The signature on this Assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular and must be guaranteed in a manner acceptable to the Trustee.
(e) The Initial Bond shall be in the form section, except for the following alterations:	m set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this
(i) immediately under the name of the "MATURITY DATE" shall both be completed with reference to the "CUSIP NUMBER" shall be deleted.	
(ii) in the first paragraph of the Bond, above, the sum of	
Years Principal Installm	nents Interest Rates"
(Information to be inserted f	From Section 3.2(c)); and
(iii) the Initial Bond shall be numbered	Γ-1.

# Section 5.3. **CUSIP Registration.**

The City may secure identification numbers through the CUSIP Service Bureau Division of Standard & Poor's Corporation, New York, New York, and may authorize the printing of such numbers on the face of the Bonds. It is expressly provided, however, that the presence or absence of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be of no significance or effect as regards the legality thereof and none of the City, the attorneys approving said Bonds as to legality or the Trustee are to be held responsible for CUSIP numbers incorrectly printed on the Bonds. Any redemption notice may include a statement to the effect that the CUSIP numbers on the Bonds have been assigned by an independent service and are included in such notice solely for the convenience of the Bondholders and that neither the City nor the Trustee shall be liable for any inaccuracies in such numbers.

The City prohibits any Bond to be issued in a denomination of less than \$25,000 and further prohibits the assignment of a CUSIP number to any Bond with a denomination of less than \$25,000, and any attempt to accomplish either of the foregoing shall be void and of no effect.

# Section 5.4. Legal Opinion.

The approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel may be printed on or attached to each Bond over the certification of the City Secretary of the City, which may be executed in facsimile.

#### **ARTICLE VI**

### **FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS**

# Section 6.1. Establishment of Funds and Accounts.

- (a) <u>Creation of Funds.</u> The following Funds are hereby created and established under this Indenture:
  - (i) Pledged Revenue Fund;
  - (ii) Bond Fund;
  - (iii) Project Fund;
  - (iv) Reserve Fund;
  - (v) Redemption Fund;
  - (vi) Rebate Fund; and
  - (vii) Administrative Fund.
  - (b) Creation of Accounts.
- (i) The following Accounts are hereby created and established under the Bond Fund:

- (A) Principal and Interest Account.
- (ii) The following Accounts are hereby created and established under the Reserve Fund:
  - (A) Reserve Account; and
  - (B) Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account; and
- (iii) The following Accounts are hereby created and established under the Project Fund:
  - (A) Improvement Account; and
  - (B) Costs of Issuance Account.
- (iv) The following Account is hereby created and established under the Pledged Revenue Fund:
  - (A) Bond Pledged Revenue Account.
- (c) Each Fund and each Account created within such Fund shall be maintained by the Trustee separate and apart from all other funds and accounts of the City. The Pledged Funds shall constitute trust funds which shall be held in trust by the Trustee as part of the Trust Estate solely for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds. Amounts on deposit in the Funds and Accounts shall be used solely for the purposes set forth herein.
- (d) Interest earnings and profit on each respective Fund and Account established by this Indenture shall be applied or withdrawn for the purposes of such Fund or Account as specified below.

# Section 6.2. **Initial Deposits to Funds and Accounts.**

- (a) The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be paid to the Trustee and deposited or transferred by the Trustee as follows:
  - (i) to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund: \$[], which is equal to the initial Reserve Account Requirement;
  - (ii) to the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund: \$[];
  - (iii) to the Improvement Account of the Project Fund: \$[]; and
  - (iv) to the Administrative Fund: \$[].

# Section 6.3. Pledged Revenue Fund.

- Immediately upon receipt thereof, the City shall transfer to the Trustee for deposit to the Pledged Revenue Fund the Assessment Revenues (other than the portion of the Annual Installments allocated to the payment of Administrative Expenses, and Delinquent Collection Costs, which shall be deposited to the Administrative Fund pursuant to Section 6.9 hereof), as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan. Specifically, the City shall deposit or cause to be deposited the foregoing amounts as follows: (i) first, to the Bond Pledged Revenue Account of the Pledged Revenue Fund in an amount sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds next coming due, (ii) second, to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund in an amount to cause the amount in the Reserve Account to equal the Reserve Account Requirement, and (iii) third, to pay other costs permitted by the PID Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any funds remain on deposit in the Pledged Revenue Fund after the deposits required by (i) and (ii) above are made, the City shall have the option, in its sole and absolute discretion, to deposit such excess funds into the Redemption Fund to redeem Bonds as provided in Article IV. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Additional Interest shall only be utilized for the purposes set forth in Section 6.7 hereof and, immediately following the initial deposit to the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Additional Interest will be deposited into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account and/or the Redemption Fund, as applicable. In addition, in the event the City owes Rebatable Arbitrage to the United States Government pursuant to Section 6.8 hereof, the City shall provide a City Directive to the Trustee, directing the Trustee to transfer to the Rebate Fund, prior to any other transfer under this Section 6.3(a), the full amount of Rebatable Arbitrage owed by the City, as further described in Section 6.10(f) hereof. Along with each transfer to the Trustee, the City shall provide a certificate as to the funds, accounts and payments into which the amounts are to be deposited or paid.
- (b) From time to time as needed to pay the obligations relating to the Bonds, but no later than five (5) Business Days before each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Pledged Revenue Fund and transfer to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund, an amount, taking into account any amounts then on deposit in such Principal and Interest Account such that the amount on deposit in the Principal and Interest Account equals the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and interest due on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date.
- (c) If, after the foregoing transfers and any transfer from the Reserve Fund as provided in Section 6.7, there are insufficient funds to make the payments provided in paragraph (b) above, the Trustee shall apply the available funds in the Principal and Interest Account first to the payment of interest, then to the payment of principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) on the Bonds.
- (d) The Trustee shall transfer Prepayments to the Redemption Fund promptly after deposit of such amounts into the Pledged Revenue Fund.
- (e) Promptly after the deposit of Foreclosure Proceeds into the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Trustee shall, pursuant to a City Directive, transfer such Foreclosure Proceeds first to the Reserve Fund to restore any transfers from the Reserve Fund made with respect to the particular Assessed Property to which the Foreclosure Proceeds relate, and second, to the Redemption Fund as follows. After deposit of Foreclosure Proceeds into the Reserve Fund, the Trustee shall deposit such Foreclosure Proceeds first into the Reserve Account if the Reserve Account does not contain

the Reserve Account Requirement and if it does contain the Reserve Account Requirement, such Foreclosure Proceeds shall be deposited into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account. If both the Reserve Account and Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account contain their respective amounts required to be on deposit, the Trustee shall transfer such Foreclosure Proceeds to the Redemption Fund.

(f) After satisfaction of the requirement to provide for the final payment of the principal and interest on the Bonds and to fund any deficiency that may exist in the Reserve Fund, the Trustee shall, pursuant to a City Directive, transfer any Pledged Revenues remaining in the Pledged Revenue Fund to the City, which monies may be used for any lawful purpose for which Assessments may be used under the PID Act.

### Section 6.4. **Bond Fund.**

- (a) On each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Principal and Interest Account and transfer to the Paying Agent/Registrar the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and interest then due and payable on the Bonds.
- (b) If amounts in the Principal and Interest Account are insufficient for the purposes set forth in paragraph (a) above, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Reserve Fund amounts to cover the amount of such insufficiency pursuant to Section 6.7(g). Amounts so withdrawn from the Reserve Fund shall be deposited in the Principal and Interest Account and transferred to the Paying Agent/Registrar.

# Section 6.5. **Project Fund.**

- (a) Money on deposit in the Project Fund shall be used for the purposes specified in Section 3.1.
- (b) Disbursements from the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund shall be made by the Trustee to pay costs of issuance of the Bonds pursuant to one or more City Directives. Disbursements from the Improvement Account of the Project Fund to pay Costs shall be made by the Trustee upon receipt by the Trustee of a properly executed and completed Certificate for Payment. All disbursements of funds from the Improvement Account shall be disbursed in accordance with a Certificate for Payment. Each such City Directive shall include a list of the payees and the payments to be made to such payees as well as a statement that all payments shall be made by check or wire transfer in accordance with the payment instructions set forth in such City Directive or in the invoices submitted therewith and the Trustee is entitled to rely on such payment instructions with no duty to investigate or inquire as to the authenticity of or authorization for the invoice or the payment instructions contained therein.
- (c) Except as provided in Sections 6.5(d) and (f), money on deposit in the Project Fund shall be used solely to pay Costs.
- (d) If the City Representative determines in his or her sole discretion that amounts then on deposit in the Improvement Account of the Project Fund are not expected to be expended for purposes of the Project Fund due to the abandonment, or constructive abandonment, of one or more of the Authorized Improvements such that, in the opinion of the City Representative, it is

unlikely that the amounts in the Improvement Account of the Project Fund will ever be expended for the purposes of the Project Fund, the City Representative shall file a City Directive with the Trustee which identifies the amounts then on deposit in the Improvement Account of the Project Fund that are not expected to be used for purposes of the Project Fund. If such City Directive is so filed, the amounts on deposit in the Improvement Account of the Project Fund shall be transferred to the Bond Fund or to the Redemption Fund as directed by the City Representative in a City Directive filed with the Trustee. Upon such transfers, the Improvement Account of the Project Fund shall be closed.

- (e) In making any determination pursuant to this Section, the City Representative may conclusively rely upon a certificate of an Independent Financial Consultant.
- (f) Upon the filing of a City Directive stating that all Authorized Improvements have been completed and that all Costs have been paid, or that any Costs are not required to be paid from the Project Fund pursuant to a Certificate for Payment, the Trustee shall transfer the amount, if any, remaining within the Improvement Account of the Project Fund to the Bond Fund or to the Redemption Fund as directed by the City Representative in a City Directive filed with the Trustee.
- (g) Upon a determination by the City Representative that all costs of issuance of the Bonds have been paid, any amounts remaining in the Costs of Issuance Account shall be transferred to the Improvement Account of the Project Fund and used to pay Costs or to the Principal and Interest Account and used to pay interest on the Bonds, as directed in a City Directive filed with the Trustee.

# Section 6.6. **Redemption Fund.**

The Trustee shall cause to be deposited to the Redemption Fund from the Pledged Revenue Fund an amount sufficient to redeem Bonds as provided in Sections 4.5 - 7.4 on the dates specified for redemption as provided in Sections 4.5 - 7.4. Amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee to redeem Bonds as provided in Article IV.

# Section 6.7. **Reserve Fund.**

- (a) The City agrees with the Owners of the Bonds to accumulate and, when accumulated, maintain in the Reserve Account, an amount equal to not less than the Reserve Account Requirement. All amounts deposited in the Reserve Account shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee for the purpose of making transfers to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund as provided in this Indenture.
- (b) Subject to 6.3(a) herein, the Trustee will transfer from the Bond Pledged Revenue Account of the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account on March 1 of each year, commencing March 1, [2025], an amount equal to the Additional Interest into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account until the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account. At any time the amount on deposit in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account is less than Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall resume depositing such Additional Interest into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account until the Delinquency

and Prepayment Reserve Requirement has been met. Furthermore, once the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement has accumulated in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account, any amounts in excess of the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement shall be transferred by the Trustee first to the Redemption Fund to redeem Bonds as provided in Article IV provided, however, that at any time the amount on deposit in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account is less than Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall resume depositing such Additional Interest into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account until the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement has accumulated in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account. In calculating the amounts to be transferred pursuant to this Section, the Trustee may conclusively rely on the Annual Installments as shown on the Assessment Roll in the Service and Assessment Plan unless and until it receives a City Directive specifying that a different amount be used.

- (c) Whenever a transfer is made from the Reserve Fund to the Bond Fund due to a deficiency in the Bond Fund, the Trustee shall provide written notice thereof to the City, specifying the amount withdrawn and the source or account of said funds.
- (d) In the event of an extraordinary optional redemption of Bonds from the proceeds of a Prepayment pursuant to Section 4.4, the Trustee, pursuant to a City Directive, shall transfer from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Redemption Fund the amount specified in such directions, which shall be an amount equal to the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed multiplied by the lesser of: (i) the amount required to be in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption, and (ii) the amount actually in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption. If after such transfer, and after applying investment earnings on the Prepayment toward payment of accrued interest, there are insufficient funds to pay the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Bonds to the date fixed for redemption of the Bonds to be redeemed as a result of such Prepayment, the Trustee shall transfer an amount equal to the shortfall from the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account to the Redemption Fund to be applied to the redemption of the Bonds.
- (e) Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, or on any other date at the request of a City Representative, the value of cash and Value of Investment Securities on deposit in the Reserve Account exceeds the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall provide written notice to the City Representative of the amount of the excess. Such excess shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account to be used for the payment of interest on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date in accordance with Section 6.4, unless within thirty days of such notice to the City Representative, the Trustee receives a City Directive instructing the Trustee to apply such excess: (i) to pay amounts due under Section 6.8 hereof or (ii) to the Administrative Fund in an amount not more than the Administrative Expenses for the Bonds. The Trustee shall incur no liability for the accuracy or validity of the transfer so long as the Trustee made such transfer in full compliance with this Section.
- (f) Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, or on any other date at the written request of the City Representative, the amounts on deposit in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account exceed the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall provide written notice to the City of the amount of the excess, and such excess shall be transferred, at the direction of the City pursuant to a City Directive, to the Administrative Fund for the payment of

Administrative Expenses or to the Redemption Fund. In the event that the Trustee does not receive a City Directive directing the transfer of such excess to the Administrative Fund within 45 days of providing notice to the City of such excess, the Trustee shall transfer such excess to the Redemption Fund to redeem Bonds pursuant to Section 4.4 hereof.

- (g) Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, the amount on deposit in the Bond Fund is insufficient to pay the debt service on the Bonds due on such date, the Trustee shall transfer first from the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund and second from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Bond Fund the amounts necessary to cure such deficiency. Additional Interest shall be used to replenish first the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund and second the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund.
- (h) At the final maturity of the Bonds, the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account and the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account and applied to the payment of the principal of the Bonds.
- (i) If, after a Reserve Account withdrawal, the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account is less than the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall transfer from the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Reserve Account the amount of such deficiency, but only to the extent that such amount is not required for the timely payment of principal, interest, or Sinking Fund Installments.
- (j) If the amount held in the Reserve Fund together with the amount held in the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Bond Fund and Redemption Fund is sufficient to pay the principal amount and of all Outstanding Bonds on the next date the Bonds may be optionally redeemed by the City at a redemption price of par, together with the unpaid interest accrued on such Bonds as of such date, the moneys shall be transferred to the Redemption Fund and thereafter used to redeem all Bonds on such date.

# Section 6.8. **Rebate Fund; Rebatable Arbitrage.**

- (a) The Rebate Fund is to be held by the Trustee in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture. Amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be used solely for the purpose of paying amounts due the United States Government in accordance with the Code. The Rebate Fund shall not be part of the Trust Estate and shall not be security for the Bonds.
- (b) In order to assure that Rebatable Arbitrage is paid to the United States rather than to a third party, investments of funds on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be made in accordance with the Code and the Tax Certificate, as further set forth in a City Directive delivered to the Trustee. The Trustee may conclusively rely on such City Directive and shall not be responsible for any loss or liability resulting from the investment of funds under this Section, but only so long as the Trustee complies with such City Directive.
- (c) The Trustee conclusively shall be deemed to have complied with the provisions of this Section and shall not be liable or responsible if it follows the written instructions of the City and shall not be required to take any action under this Section in the absence of instructions from the City.

(d) If, on the date of each annual calculation, the amount on deposit in the Rebate Fund exceeds the amount of the Rebatable Arbitrage, the City may direct the Trustee, pursuant to a City Directive, to transfer the amount in excess of the Rebatable Arbitrage to the Bond Fund.

# Section 6.9. Administrative Fund.

- (a) Immediately upon receipt thereof, the City shall deposit or cause to be deposited to the Administrative Fund the portion of the Assessments and Annual Installments allocated to the payment of Administrative Expenses, and Delinquent Collection Costs, as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan.
- (b) Moneys in the Administrative Fund shall be held by the Trustee separate and apart from the other Funds created and administered hereunder and used as directed by a City Directive solely for the purposes set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan, including payment of Administrative Expenses and Delinquent Collection Costs. The Administrative Fund shall not be part of the Trust Estate and shall not be security for the Bonds.

# Section 6.10. Investment of Funds.

Money in any Fund or Account, other than the Reserve Fund, shall be invested by the Trustee as directed by the City pursuant to a City Directive filed with the Trustee in Investment Securities; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such manner that the money required to be expended from any Fund or Account will be available at the proper time or times. Money in the Reserve Fund shall be invested in such Investment Securities as directed by the City pursuant to a City Directive filed with the Trustee, provided that the final maturity of any individual Investment Security shall not exceed 270 days and the average weighted maturity of any investment pool or no-load money market mutual fund shall not exceed 90 days. Each such City Directive shall be a certification, upon which the Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely without investigation or inquiry, that the investment directed therein constitutes an Investment Security and that such investments meet the maturity and average weighted maturity requirements set forth in the preceding sentence. Such investments shall be valued each year in terms of the Value of Investment Securities as of September 30. For purposes of maximizing investment returns, to the extent permitted by law, money in the Funds and Accounts may be invested in common investments of the kind described above, or in a common pool of such investment which shall be kept and held at an official depository bank, which shall not be deemed to be or constitute a commingling of such money or funds provided that safekeeping receipts or certificates of participation clearly evidencing the investment or investment pool in which such money is invested and the share thereof purchased with such money or owned by such Fund or Account are held by or on behalf of each such Fund or Account. If necessary, such investments shall be promptly sold to prevent any default under this Indenture. To ensure that cash on hand is invested, if the City does not give the Trustee written or timely instructions with respect to investments of funds, the Trustee is hereby directed and authorized, to invest and re-invest cash balances in Morgan Stanley, Fidelity or Federated family of funds, but only so long as such funds are authorized and permitted under the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended, or any successor law, as in effect from time to time, and only so long as such investments constitute Investment Securities and the money required to be expended from any Fund will be available at the proper time or times.

- (b) Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund or Account shall be deemed to be part of such Fund or Account, subject, however, to the requirements of this Indenture for transfer of interest earnings and profits resulting from investment of amounts in Funds and Accounts. Whenever in this Indenture any moneys are required to be transferred by the City to the Trustee, such transfer may be accomplished by transferring a like amount of Investment Securities.
- (c) The Trustee and its affiliates may act as sponsor, advisor, depository, principal or agent in the acquisition or disposition of any investment. The Trustee shall not incur any liability for losses arising from any investments made pursuant to this Section. The Trustee shall not be required to determine the legality of any investments.
- (d) Investments in any and all Funds and Accounts may be commingled in a separate fund or funds for purposes of making, holding and disposing of investments, notwithstanding provisions herein for transfer to or holding in or to the credit of particular Funds or Accounts of amounts received or held by the Trustee hereunder, provided that the Trustee shall at all times account for such investments strictly in accordance with the Funds and Accounts to which they are credited and otherwise as provided in this Indenture.
- (e) The Trustee will furnish to the City, upon the City's written request, periodic cash transaction statements which include detail for all investment transactions effected by the Trustee or brokers selected by the City. Upon the City's election, such statements will be delivered via the Trustee's online service and upon electing such service, paper statements will be provided only upon request. The City waives the right to receive brokerage confirmations of security transactions effected by the Trustee as they occur, to the extent permitted by law. The City further understands that trade confirmations for securities transactions effected by the Trustee will be available upon request and at no additional cost and other trade confirmations may be obtained from the applicable broker.
- (f) In the event it is found, after an annual calculation has been done pursuant to Section 6.8 hereof, that the City owes Rebatable Arbitrage to the United States Government, the City shall direct the Trustee, pursuant to a City Directive, to transfer to the Rebate Fund the investment earnings on funds on deposit in the Pledged Funds in an amount equal to the Rebatable Arbitrage owed by the City. The City Directive shall specify the amount to the transferred and the Pledged Fund or Pledged Funds from which the investment earnings shall be transferred.

# Section 6.11. Security of Funds.

All Funds heretofore created or reaffirmed, to the extent not invested as herein permitted, shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent required by law for the security of public funds, and such Funds shall be used only for the purposes and in the manner permitted or required by this Indenture.

### **ARTICLE VII**

### **COVENANTS**

### Section 7.1. **Confirmation of Assessments.**

The City hereby confirms, covenants, and agrees that, in the Assessment Ordinance, it has levied the Assessments against the Assessed Property from which the Assessment Revenues will be collected and received.

### Section 7.2. Collection and Enforcement of Assessments.

- (a) For so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, the City covenants, agrees and warrants that it will take and pursue all reasonable actions permissible under Applicable Laws to cause the Assessments to be collected and the liens thereof enforced continuously, in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Laws, and to cause no reduction, abatement or exemption in the Assessments.
- (b) To the extent permitted by law, notice of the Annual Installments shall be sent by, or on behalf of, the City to the affected property owners on the same statement or such other mechanism that is used by the City, so that such Annual Installments are collected simultaneously with ad valorem taxes and shall be subject to the same penalties, procedures, and foreclosure sale in case of delinquencies as are provided for ad valorem taxes of the City.
- (c) The City will determine or cause to be determined, no later than February 15 of each year, whether or not any Annual Installment is delinquent and, if such delinquencies exist, the City will order and cause to be commenced as soon as practicable any and all appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such Annual Installment, and any delinquent charges and interest thereon, including diligently prosecuting an action in district court to foreclose the currently delinquent Annual Installment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City shall not be required under any circumstances to purchase or make payment for the purchase of the delinquent Assessments or the corresponding particular Assessed Property.
- (d) The City shall not be required under any circumstances to expend any funds for Delinquent Collection Costs or Administrative Expenses in connection with its covenants and agreements under this Section or otherwise other than funds on deposit in the Administrative Fund.

# Section 7.3. Against Encumbrances.

- (a) Other than Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or a portion of the Bonds, the City shall not create and, to the extent Pledged Revenues are received, shall not suffer to remain, any lien, encumbrance or charge upon the Trust Estate, except the pledge created for the security of the Bonds, and other than a lien or pledge subordinate to the lien and pledge of such property related to the Bonds.
- (b) So long as Bonds are Outstanding hereunder, the City shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds and Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or a portion of the Bonds, secured by any pledge of or other lien or charge on the Trust

Estate, other than a lien or pledge subordinate to the lien and pledge of such property related to the Bonds.

# Section 7.4. Records, Accounts, Accounting Reports.

The City hereby covenants and agrees that so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, it will keep and maintain a proper and complete system of records and accounts pertaining to the Assessments. The Trustee and holder or holders of any Bonds or any duly authorized agent or agents of such holders shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect all such records, accounts, and data relating thereto, upon written request to the City by the Trustee or duly authorized representative, as applicable. The City shall provide the Trustee or duly authorized representative, as applicable, an opportunity to inspect such books and records relating to the Bonds during the City's regular business hours and on a mutually agreeable date not later than thirty days after the City receives such request.

# Section 7.5. Covenants Regarding Tax Exemption of Interest on Bonds.

- (a) The City covenants to take any action necessary to assure, or refrain from any action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Bonds as an obligation described in section 103 of the Code, the interest on which is not includable in the "gross income" of the holder for purposes of federal income taxation. In furtherance thereof, the City covenants as follows:
  - (1) to take any action to assure that no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds (less amounts deposited to a reserve fund, if any) are used for any "private business use," as defined in section 141(b)(6) of the Code or, if more than 10 percent of the proceeds or the projects financed therewith are so used, such amounts, whether or not received by the City, with respect to such private business use, do not, under the terms of this Article or any underlying arrangement, directly or indirectly, secure or provide for the payment of more than 10 percent of the debt service on the Bonds, in contravention of section 141(b)(2) of the Code;
  - (2) to take any action to assure that in the event that the "private business use" described in subsection (1) hereof exceeds 5 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds or the projects financed therewith (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) then the amount in excess of 5 percent is used for a "private business use" that is "related" and not "disproportionate," within the meaning of section 141(b)(3) of the Code, to the governmental use;
  - (3) to take any action to assure that no amount that is greater than the lesser of \$5,000,000, or 5 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) is directly or indirectly used to finance loans to persons, other than state or local governmental units, in contravention of section 141(c) of the Code;
  - (4) to refrain from taking any action that would otherwise result in the Bonds being treated as a "private activity bond" within the meaning of section 141(b) of the Code;
  - (5) to refrain from taking any action that would result in the Bonds being "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code;

- (6) to refrain from using any portion of the proceeds of the Bonds, directly or indirectly, to acquire or to replace funds that were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire investment property (as defined in section 148(b)(2) of the Code) that produces a materially higher yield over the term of the Bonds, other than investment property acquired with
  - (A) proceeds of the Bonds invested for a reasonable temporary period of 3 years or less or, in the case of an advance refunding bond, for a period of 30 days or less until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which the Bonds is issued, and in the case of a current refunding bond, for a period of 90 days or less,
  - (B) amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the Treasury Regulations, and
  - (C) amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed 10 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds;
- (7) to otherwise restrict the use of the proceeds of the Bonds or amounts treated as proceeds of the Bonds, as may be necessary, so that the Bonds do not otherwise contravene the requirements of section 148 of the Code (relating to arbitrage);
- (8) to pay to the United States of America at least once during each five-year period (beginning on the date of delivery of the Bonds) an amount that is at least equal to 90 percent of the "Excess Earnings," within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Code and to pay to the United States of America, not later than 60 days after the Bonds have been paid in full, 100 percent of the amount then required to be paid as a result of Excess Earnings under section 148(f) of the Code; and
- (9) to refrain from using the proceeds of the Bonds or proceeds of any prior bonds to pay debt service on another issue more than ninety (90) days after the date of issue of the Bonds in contravention of the requirements of section 149(d) of the Code (relating to advance refundings).
- (b) In order to facilitate compliance with the above covenant (a)(8), the Rebate Fund is established by the City pursuant to Section 6.1 for the sole benefit of the United States of America, and such Rebate Fund shall not be subject to the claim of any other person, including without limitation the registered Owner. The Rebate Fund is established for the additional purpose of compliance with section 148 of the Code.
- (c) The City understands that the term "proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds" as defined in the Treasury Regulations and, in the case of refunding bonds, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds expended prior to the date of issuance of the Bonds. It is the understanding of the City that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the U.S. Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto (the "*Treasury Regulations*"). In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated that modify or expand provisions of the Code, as applicable to the Bonds, the City will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, will not

adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated that impose additional requirements applicable to the Bonds, the City agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of such intention, the City hereby authorizes and directs the Mayor to execute any documents, certificates or reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the City, that may be permitted by the Code as are consistent with the purpose for the issuance of the Bonds.

- (d) The City covenants to account for the expenditure of sale proceeds and investment earnings to be used for Costs on its books and records in accordance with the requirements of the Code. The City recognizes that in order for the proceeds to be considered used for the reimbursement of costs, the proceeds must be allocated to expenditures within 18 months of the later of the date that (1) the expenditure is made, or (2) the Authorized Improvements are completed; but in no event later than three years after the date on which the original expenditure is paid. The foregoing notwithstanding, the City recognizes that in order for proceeds to be expended under the Code, the sale proceeds or investment earnings must be expended no more than 60 days after the earlier of (1) the fifth anniversary of the delivery of the Bonds, or (2) the date the Bonds is retired. The City agrees to obtain the advice of nationally-recognized bond counsel if such expenditure fails to comply with the foregoing to assure that such expenditure will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Bonds. For purposes hereof, the City shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.
- (e) The City covenants that the projects funded with the proceeds of the Bonds will not be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the City of cash or other compensation, unless the City obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel that such sale or other disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Bonds. For purposes of the foregoing, the portion of the property comprising personal property and disposed in the ordinary course shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation. For purposes hereof, the City shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains a legal opinion that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax proposes from gross income of the interest.

### **ARTICLE VIII**

### LIABILITY OF CITY

# Section 8.1. Liability of City.

(a) Neither the full faith and credit nor the general taxing power of the City is pledged to the payment of the Bonds, and no City taxes, fee or revenues from any source are pledged to the payment of, or available to pay any portion of, the Bonds or any other obligations relating to the District. The City shall never be liable for any obligations relating to the Bonds or other obligations relating to the District, other than as specifically provided for in this Indenture.

- (b) The City shall not incur any responsibility in respect of the Bonds or this Indenture other than in connection with the duties or obligations explicitly herein or in the Bonds assigned to or imposed upon it. The City shall not be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder, except for its own willful default or act of bad faith. The City shall not be bound to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance of any of the terms, conditions covenants or agreements of the Trustee herein or of any of the documents executed by the Trustee in connection with the Bonds, or as to the existence of a default or event of default thereunder.
- (c) In the absence of bad faith, the City may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the City and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. The City shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith unless it shall be proved that it was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.
- (d) No provision of this Indenture, the Bonds, the Assessment Ordinance, or any agreement, document, instrument, or certificate executed, delivered or approved in connection with the issuance, sale, delivery, or administration of the Bonds (collectively, the "Bond Documents"), shall require the City to expend or risk its own general funds or other funds or otherwise incur any financial liability (other than with respect to the Pledged Revenues) in the performance of any of its obligations hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if in the judgment of the City there are reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (e) Neither the Owners nor any other Person shall have any claim against the City or any of its officers, officials, agents, or employees for damages suffered as a result of the City's failure to perform in any respect any covenant, undertaking, or obligation under any Bond Documents or as a result of the incorrectness of any representation in, or omission from, any of the Bond Documents, except to the extent that any such claim relates to an obligation, undertaking, representation, or covenant of the City, in accordance with the Bond Documents and the PID Act. Any such claim shall be payable only from Pledged Revenues. Nothing contained in any of the Bond Documents shall be construed to preclude any action or proceeding in any court or before any governmental body, agency, or instrumentality against the City or any of its officers, officials, agents, or employees to enforce the provisions of any of the Bond Documents or to enforce all rights of the Owners of the Bonds by mandamus or other proceeding at law or in equity.
- (f) The City may rely on and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, warrant, bond, or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or proper parties. The City may consult with counsel with regard to legal questions, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance therewith. Whenever in the administration of its duties under this Indenture the City shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of willful misconduct on the part of the City, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of the Trustee, an Independent Financial Consultant, an independent inspector or City Manager or other person designated by the City Council to so act on behalf of the City, and such certificate shall be full warrant to the City for any action taken or suffered under the

provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof, but in its discretion the City may, in lieu thereof, accept other evidence of such matter or may require such additional evidence as to it may deem reasonable.

(g) In order to perform its duties and obligations hereunder, the City may employ such persons or entities as it deems necessary or advisable. The City shall not be liable for any of the acts or omissions of such persons or entities employed by it in good faith hereunder, and shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in doing so, upon the opinions, calculations, determinations, and directions of such persons or entities.

### **ARTICLE IX**

### THE TRUSTEE

# Section 9.1. Acceptance of Trust; Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent.

- (a) The Trustee accepts and agrees to execute the respective trusts imposed upon it by this Indenture, but only upon the terms and conditions and subject to the provisions of this Indenture to all of which the parties hereto and the respective Owners of the Bonds agree.
- (b) The Trustee is hereby designated and agrees to act also in the capacity as Paying Agent/Registrar for and in respect to the Bonds.

# Section 9.2. **Trustee Entitled to Indemnity.**

The Trustee shall be under no obligation to institute any suit, or to undertake any proceeding under this Indenture, or to enter any appearance or in any way defend in any suit in which it may be made defendant, or to take any steps in the execution of the trusts hereby created or in the enforcement of any rights and powers hereunder, until it shall be indemnified to its satisfaction by the Owners against any and all costs and expenses, outlays, and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements, and against all liability except as a consequence of its own negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that in no event shall the Trustee request or require indemnification as a condition to making any deposits, payments or transfers when directed in writing and required hereunder, or to deliver any notice when directed in writing and required hereunder. Nevertheless, the Trustee may begin suit, or appear in and defend suit, or do anything else proper to be done by it as the Trustee, and in such case the Trustee may make transfers from the Pledged Revenue Fund and Administrative Fund to pay all costs and expenses, outlays, and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements properly incurred in connection therewith and shall be entitled to a preference therefor over any Bonds Outstanding hereunder.

# Section 9.3. **Responsibilities of the Trustee.**

(a) The recitals contained in this Indenture and in the Bonds shall be taken as the statements of the City and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for and undertakes no duty to verify the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or the Bonds or with respect to the security afforded by this Indenture, and the Trustee shall incur no liability with respect thereto. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture, the Trustee shall have no responsibility or duty with respect to: (i) the issuance

of Bonds for value; (ii) the application of the proceeds thereof, except to the extent that such proceeds are received by the Trustee as consideration for serving in its capacity as Trustee; (iii) the application of any moneys paid to the City or others in accordance with this Indenture, except as to the application of any moneys paid to the Trustee as consideration for serving in its capacity as Trustee; (iv) any calculation of arbitrage or rebate under the Code or (v) to undertake any other action unless specifically authorized or required pursuant to a written City Directive or pursuant to this Indenture.

- (b) The duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be determined by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable for the performance of its duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, except for the Trustee's own negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee will, prior to any Event of Default and after curing of any Event of Default, perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth herein. The Trustee will, during the existence of an Event of Default, exercise such rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his/her own affairs.
- (c) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in the performance of its duties under this Indenture, except for its own negligence or willful misconduct. In no event shall the Trustee be liable for incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages in connection with or arising from this Indenture for the existence, furnishing, or use of the District. The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Owners of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding relating to the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture.
- (d) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due case and in good faith by it hereunder.

# Section 9.4. **Property Held in Trust.**

All moneys and securities held by the Trustee at any time pursuant to the terms of this Indenture shall be held by the Trustee in trust for the purposes and under the terms and conditions of this Indenture.

# Section 9.5. Trustee Protected in Relying on Certain Documents.

(a) The Trustee is entitled to rely upon any order, notice, request, consent, waiver, certificate, statement, affidavit, requisition, bond, or other document provided to the Trustee in accordance with the terms of this Indenture that it shall in good faith reasonably believe to be genuine and to have been adopted or signed by the proper board or Person or to have been prepared and furnished pursuant to any of the provisions of this Indenture, or upon the written opinion of any counsel, architect, engineer, insurance consultant, management consultant, or accountant that the Trustee shall in good faith reasonably believe to be qualified in relation to the subject matter or is selected by the City in accordance with this Indenture, and the Trustee shall be under no duty

to make any investigation or inquiry into any statements contained, the validity thereof, or matters referred to in any such instrument. Subject to Section 9.1 and 9.3, the Trustee may consult with counsel selected by the Trustee with due care, who may or may not be Bond Counsel, and any advice from such counsel with respect to compliance with the provisions of this Indenture shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder, reasonably and in good faith, in accordance with such advice.

- (b) Whenever the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action under this Indenture, such matter may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a City Directive, unless other evidence in respect thereof be hereby specifically prescribed. Such City Directive shall be full warrant for any action taken or suffered in good faith under the provisions hereof, but the Trustee may in lieu thereof accept other evidence of such fact or matter or may require such further or additional evidence as it may deem reasonable. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, any request, order, notice, or other direction required or permitted to be furnished pursuant to any provision hereof by the City to the Trustee shall be sufficiently executed if executed in the name of the City by the City Representative.
- (c) The Trustee shall not be under any obligation to see to the recording or filing of this Indenture, or otherwise to the giving to any Person of notice of the provisions hereof except as expressly required in Section 9.13.

# Section 9.6. Compensation.

Unless otherwise provided by contract with the Trustee, the Trustee shall transfer from the Administrative Fund, the previously determined and agreed upon reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder, including its services as Paying Agent/Registrar, together with all costs for any extraordinary services rendered, and its reasonable expenses, charges, and other disbursements and those of its counsel, agents and employees, incurred in and about the administration and execution of the trusts hereby created and the exercise of its powers and the performance of its duties hereunder, all pursuant to a City Directive and subject to any limit on the amount of such compensation or recovery of expenses or other charges as shall be prescribed by such City Directive, and the Trustee shall have a lien therefor on any and all funds at any time held by it in the Administrative Fund. None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if the Trustee has reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it. If the City shall fail to make any payment required by this Section, the Trustee shall make such payment from lawfully available funds (other than funds designated by the City for Rebatable Arbitrage) in its possession under the provisions of this Indenture.

# Section 9.7. **Permitted Acts.**

The Trustee and its directors, officers, employees, or agents may become the owner of or may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in Bonds and may join in any action that any Owner of Bonds may be entitled to take as fully and with the same rights as if it were not the Trustee. The Trustee may act as depository, and permit any of its officers or directors to act as a member of, or in any other capacity with respect to, the City or any committee formed to protect the rights of

holders of Bonds or to effect or aid in any reorganization growing out of the enforcement of the Bonds or this Indenture, whether or not such committee shall represent the holders of a majority of the Bonds.

# Section 9.8. **Resignation of Trustee.**

The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of its duties and obligations hereunder by giving not fewer than sixty (60) days' notice, specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect, to the City and each Owner of any Outstanding Bond. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such resignation shall take effect upon the appointment of a successor as provided in Section 9 .10 and the acceptance of such appointment by such successor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, after 60 days following receipt of the notice, the City has not appointed a successor Trustee, the Trustee may apply to a court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee, at no expense to the Trustee, and such resignation shall take effect upon the court's appointment of a successor Trustee.

### Section 9.9. **Removal of Trustee.**

The Trustee may be removed at any time by (i) the Owners of at least a majority of the Bonds by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such Owners or by their attorneys-in-fact, duly authorized and delivered to the City, or (ii) so long as the City is not in default under this Indenture, the City. Copies of each such instrument shall be delivered by the City to the Trustee and any successor thereof. The Trustee may also be removed at any time for any breach of trust or for acting or proceeding in violation of, or for failing to act or proceed in accordance with, any provision of this Indenture with respect to the duties and obligations of the Trustee by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the City or the Owners of not less than 10% of the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding.

### Section 9.10. Successor Trustee.

- (a) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed, be dissolved, or become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator, or conservator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or if any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs, the position of the Trustee hereunder shall thereupon become vacant.
- (b) If the position of Trustee shall become vacant for any of the foregoing reasons or for any other reason, a successor Trustee may be appointed within one year after any such vacancy shall have occurred by the Owners of at least 25% of the Bonds by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such Owners or their attorneys-in-fact, duly authorized and delivered to such successor Trustee, with notification thereof being given to the predecessor Trustee and the City.
- (c) Until such successor Trustee shall have been appointed by the Owners of the Bonds, the City shall forthwith appoint a Trustee to act hereunder. Copies of any instrument of the City providing for any such appointment shall be delivered by the City to the Trustee so appointed. The City shall mail notice of any such appointment to each Owner of any Outstanding Bonds within 30 days after such appointment. Any appointment of a successor Trustee made by the City

immediately and without further act shall be superseded and revoked by an appointment subsequently made by the Owners of Bonds.

- (c) If in a proper case no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made within 45 days after the giving by any Trustee of any notice of resignation in accordance with Section 9.8 or after the occurrence of any other event requiring or authorizing such appointment, the Trustee or any Owner of Bonds may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of such a successor, and the court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as the court may deem proper, appoint such successor and the City shall be responsible for the costs of such appointment process.
- (e) Any successor Trustee appointed under the provisions of this Section shall be a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association (i) having a capital and surplus and undivided profits aggregating at least \$50,000,000, if there be such a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association willing and able to accept the appointment on reasonable and customary terms, and (ii) authorized by law to perform all the duties of the Trustee required by this Indenture.
- (f) Each successor Trustee shall mail, in accordance with the provisions of the Bonds, notice of its appointment to the Trustee, any rating agency which, at the time of such appointment, is providing a rating on the Bonds and each of the Owners of the Bonds.

# Section 9.11. Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee.

Any successor Trustee appointed under the provisions of Section 9.10 shall execute, acknowledge, and deliver to its predecessor and the City an instrument in writing accepting such appointment, and thereupon such successor, without any further act, deed, or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all moneys, estates, properties, rights, immunities, powers, duties, obligations, and trusts of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally appointed as Trustee. However, the Trustee then ceasing to act shall nevertheless, on request of the City or of such successor, execute, acknowledge, and deliver such instruments of conveyance and further assurance and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting and confirming in such successor all the rights, immunities, powers, and trusts, upon the receipt of payment of its outstanding charges of such Trustee and all the right, title, and interest of such Trustee in and to the Trust Estate, and shall pay over, assign, and deliver to such successor any moneys or other properties subject to the trusts and conditions herein set forth. Should any deed, conveyance, or instrument in writing from the City be required by such successor for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to it any such moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, duties, or obligations, any and all such deeds, conveyances, and instruments in writing, on request and so far as may be authorized by law, shall be executed, acknowledged, and delivered by the City.

# Section 9.12. Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of Trustee.

Any corporation or association into which the Trustee may be merged or with which it may be consolidated or any corporation or association resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which it shall be a party or any corporation or association to which the Trustee may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its corporate trust business shall be the successor to such Trustee hereunder, without any further act, deed or conveyance, provided that such corporation or association shall be a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association qualified to be a successor to such Trustee under the provisions of Section 9.10, or a trust company that is a wholly-owned subsidiary of any of the foregoing.

# Section 9.13. Trustee To File Continuation Statements.

If necessary, the Trustee shall file or cause to be filed, at the City's expense, such continuation statements as may be delivered to the Trustee and which may be required by the Texas Uniform Commercial Code, as from time to time in effect (the "*UCC*"), in order to continue perfection of the security interest of the Trustee in such items of tangible or intangible personal property and any fixtures as may have been granted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture in the time, place and manner required by the UCC; provided unless the Trustee is otherwise notified by the City, the Trustee may conclusively rely upon (and be fully protected in relying upon) the initial filing statements or the description of collateral in such initial filing statements delivered to Trustee by the City in filing any continuation statements hereunder in the same filing offices as the initial filings were made. The Trustee is not responsible for the initial filing of any financing statements or the information contained therein (including the exhibits thereto), the perfection of any such security interests, or the accuracy or sufficiency of any description of collateral in such initial filings or for filing any modifications or amendments to the initial filings required by any amendments to Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code.

# Section 9.14. Accounts, Periodic Reports and Certificates.

The Trustee shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to the Funds and Accounts established by this Indenture and which shall at all times be subject to inspection by the City, and the Owner or Owners of not less than 10% in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing.

# Section 9.15. Construction of Indenture.

The Trustee may construe any of the provisions of this Indenture insofar as the same may appear to be ambiguous or inconsistent with any other provision hereof, and any construction of any such provisions hereof by the Trustee in good faith shall be binding upon the Owners of the Bonds.

### ARTICLE X

# MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT OF THIS INDENTURE

#### Section 10.1. Amendments Permitted.

- (a) This Indenture and the rights and obligations of the City and of the Owners of the Bonds may be modified or amended at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, except as provided below, pursuant to the affirmative vote at a meeting of Owners of the Bonds, or with the written consent without a meeting, of the Owners of the Bonds of at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding and City approval of such modification or amendment. No such modification or amendment shall (i) extend the maturity of any Bond or reduce the interest rate thereon, or otherwise alter or impair the obligation of the City to pay the principal of, and the interest and any premium on, any Bond, without the express consent of the Owner of such Bond, or (ii) permit the creation by the City of any pledge or lien upon the Pledged Revenues superior to or on a parity with the pledge and lien created for the benefit of the Bonds (except as otherwise permitted by Applicable Laws or this Indenture), or reduce the percentage of Bonds required for the amendment hereof. Any such amendment shall not modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee without its prior written consent.
- (b) This Indenture and the rights and obligations of the City and of the Owners may also be modified or amended at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, without the consent of any Owners, only to the extent permitted by law, and only for anyone or more of the following purposes:
  - (i) to add to the covenants and agreements of the City in this Indenture contained, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, or to limit or surrender any right or power herein reserved to or conferred upon the City;
  - (ii) to make modifications not adversely affecting any Outstanding Bonds in any material respect;
  - (iii) to make such provisions for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained in this Indenture, or in regard to questions arising under this Indenture, as the City and the Trustee may deem necessary or desirable and not inconsistent with this Indenture, and that shall not adversely affect the rights of the Owners of the Bonds; and
  - (iv) to make such additions, deletions or modifications as may be necessary or desirable to assure exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds.

# Section 10.2. Owners' Meetings.

The City may at any time call a meeting of the Owners of the Bonds. In such event the City is authorized to fix the time and place of said meeting and to provide for the giving of notice thereof, and to fix and adopt rules and regulations for the conduct of said meeting.

# Section 10.3. Procedure for Amendment with Written Consent of Owners.

- (a) The City and the Trustee may at any time adopt a Supplemental Indenture amending the provisions of the Bonds or of this Indenture, to the extent that such amendment is permitted by Section 10.1, to take effect when and as provided in this Section. A copy of such Supplemental Indenture, together with a request to Owners for their consent thereto, if such consent is required pursuant to Section 10.1, shall be mailed by first class mail, by the Trustee to each Owner of Bonds from whom consent is required under this Indenture, but failure to mail copies of such Supplemental Indenture and request shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture when assented to as in this Section provided.
- (b) Such Supplemental Indenture shall not become effective unless there shall be filed with the Trustee the written consents of the Owners as required by this Indenture and a notice shall have been mailed as hereinafter in this Section provided. Each such consent shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of ownership of the Bonds for which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by Section 11.6. Any such consent shall be binding upon the Owner of the Bonds giving such consent and on any subsequent Owner (whether or not such subsequent Owner has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by the Owner giving such consent or a subsequent Owner by filing such revocation with the Trustee prior to the date when the notice hereinafter in this Section provided for has been mailed.
- (c) After the Owners of the required percentage of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Indenture, the City shall mail a notice to the Owners in the manner hereinbefore provided in this Section for the mailing of the Supplemental Indenture, stating in substance that the Supplemental Indenture has been consented to by the Owners of the required percentage of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this Section (but failure to mail copies of said notice shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture or consents thereto). Proof of the mailing of such notice shall be filed with the Trustee. A record, consisting of the papers required by this Section 10.3 to be filed with the Trustee, shall be proof of the matters therein stated until the contrary is proved. The Supplemental Indenture shall become effective upon the filing with the Trustee of the proof of mailing of such notice, and the Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed conclusively binding (except as otherwise hereinabove specifically provided in this Article) upon the City and the Owners of all Bonds at the expiration of sixty (60) days after such filing, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such consent in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such sixty-day period.

# Section 10.4. Procedure for Amendment Not Requiring Owner Consent.

(a) The City and the Trustee may at any time adopt a Supplemental Indenture amending the provisions of the Bonds or of this Indenture, to the extent that such amendment is permitted by Section 10.1(b), to take effect when and as provided in this Section. The City shall direct the Trustee in writing to provide a copy of such Supplemental Indenture, together with a notice stating that the Supplemental Indenture does not require Owner consent, to mail by first-class mail to each Owner of Bonds, but failure to mail copies of such Supplemental Indenture shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture. The Trustee shall retain the proof of its mailing of such notice. A record, consisting of the papers required by this Section 10.4, shall be proof of the matters therein stated until the contrary is proved.

(b) The Supplemental Indenture shall become effective upon the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Indenture by the Trustee and the City, and the Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the City, the Trustee and the Owners of all Bonds as of the date of such execution and delivery.

# Section 10.5. Effect of Supplemental Indenture.

From and after the time any Supplemental Indenture becomes effective pursuant to this Article X, this Indenture shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, the respective rights, duties, and obligations under this Indenture of the City, the Trustee and all Owners of Bonds Outstanding shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

# Section 10.6. Endorsement or Replacement of Bonds Issued After Amendments.

The City may determine that Bonds issued and delivered after the effective date of any action taken as provided in this Article X shall bear a notation, by endorsement or otherwise, in form approved by the City, as to such action. In that case, upon demand of the Owner of any Bond Outstanding at such effective date and presentation of his Bond for that purpose at the designated office of the Trustee or at such other office as the City may select and designate for that purpose, a suitable notation shall be made on such Bond. The City may determine that new Bonds, so modified as in the opinion of the City is necessary to conform to such Owners' action, shall be prepared, executed, and delivered. In that case, upon demand of the Owner of any Bonds then Outstanding, such new Bonds shall be exchanged at the designated office of the Trustee without cost to any Owner, for Bonds then Outstanding, upon surrender of such Bonds.

# Section 10.7. Amendatory Endorsement of Bonds.

The provisions of this Article X shall not prevent any Owner from accepting any amendment as to the particular Bonds held by such Owner, provided that due notation thereof is made on such Bonds.

### Section 10.8. Waiver of Default.

With the written consent of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, the Owners may waive compliance by the City with certain past defaults under this Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent shall be conclusive and binding upon the Owners and upon all future Owners.

# Section 10.9. Execution of Supplemental Indenture.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any Supplemental Indenture permitted by this Article or the modification thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an opinion of counsel addressed and delivered to the Trustee and the City stating that the execution of such Supplemental Indenture is permitted by and in compliance with this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such Supplemental Indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

#### ARTICLE XI

### **DEFAULT AND REMEDIES**

### Section 11.1. Events of Default.

Each of the following occurrences or events shall be and is hereby declared to be an "Event of Default," to wit:

- (i) The failure of the City to deposit the Pledged Revenues to the Pledged Revenue Fund:
- (ii) The failure of the City to enforce the collection of the Assessments including the prosecution of foreclosure proceedings, in accordance with Section 7.2;
- (iii) Default in the performance or observance of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the City under this Indenture, other than a default under (iv) below, and the continuation thereof for a period of ninety (90) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring same to be remedied shall have been given to the City by the Trustee, which shall give such notice at the written request of the Owners of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding; provided, however, if the default stated in the notice is capable of cure but cannot reasonably be cured within the applicable period, the City shall be entitled to a further extension of time reasonably necessary to remedy such default so long as corrective action is instituted by the City within the applicable period and is diligently pursued until such failure is corrected, but in no event for a period of time of more than one hundred eighty (180) days after such notice; and
- (iv) The failure to make payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when the same becomes due and payable and such failure is not remedied within thirty (30) days thereafter.

# Section 11.2. Immediate Remedies for Default.

- (a) Subject to Article VIII, upon the happening and continuance of any of the Events of Default described in Section 11.1, then and in every such case the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Owners of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding hereunder shall proceed, to protect and enforce the rights of the Owners under this Indenture, by action seeking mandamus or by other suit, action, or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, including, but not limited to, the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or injunction; provided, however, that no action for money damages against the City may be sought or shall be permitted.
- (b) PURSUANT TO SECTION 11.7, THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ACCELERATION UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES.
- (c) If the assets of the Trust Estate are sufficient to pay all amounts due with respect to Outstanding Bonds, in the selection of Trust Estate assets to be used in the payment of Bonds due

under this Article, the City shall determine, in its absolute discretion, and shall instruct the Trustee by City Directive, which Trust Estate assets shall be applied to such payment and shall not be liable to any Owner or other Person by reason of such selection and application. In the event that the City shall fail to deliver to the Trustee such City Directive, the Trustee shall select and liquidate or sell Trust Estate assets as provided in the following paragraph, and the Trustee shall not be liable to any Owner, or other Person, or the City by reason of the following selection process, liquidation or sale.

Whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to this Article XI, irrespective of and (d) whether other remedies authorized under this Indenture shall have been pursued in whole or in part, the Trustee may cause any or all of the assets of the Trust Estate, including Investment Securities, to be sold. The Trustee may so sell the assets of the Trust Estate and all right, title, interest, claim and demand thereto and the right of redemption thereof, in one or more parts, at any such place or places, and at such time or times and upon such notice and terms, specifically in inverse order of value pursuant to a certified appraisal or real or personal property or market value of investments as set forth in the United States Stock Exchange, and as may be required by law and apply the proceeds thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Upon such sale, the Trustee may make and deliver to the purchaser or purchasers a good and sufficient assignment or conveyance for the same, which sale shall be a perpetual bar both at law and in equity against the City, and all other Persons claiming such properties. No purchaser at any sale shall be bound to see to the application of the purchase money proceeds thereof or to inquire as to the authorization, necessity, expediency, or regularity of any such sale. Nevertheless, if so requested by the Trustee, the City shall ratify and confirm any sale or sales by executing and delivering to the Trustee or to such purchaser or purchasers all such instruments as may be necessary or, in the judgement of the Trustee, proper for the purpose which may be designated in such request.

# Section 11.3. **Restriction on Owner's Action.**

No Owner shall have any right to institute any action, suit or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of this Indenture or for the execution of any trust thereof or any other remedy hereunder, unless (i) a default has occurred and is continuing of which the Trustee has received prior notice in writing as provided in Section 11.1, (ii) such default has become an Event of Default and the Owners of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding have made written request to the Trustee directing the Trustee to proceed to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, (iii) the Owners have furnished to the Trustee written evidence of indemnity as provided in Section 9.2, (iv) the Trustee has for 60 days after such prior written notice failed or refused to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted, or to institute such action, suit, or proceeding in its own name, (v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Owners of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, and (vi) notice of such action, suit, or proceeding is given to the Trustee; however, no one or more Owners of the Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb, or prejudice this Indenture by its, his or their action or to enforce any right hereunder except in the manner provided herein, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted and maintained in the manner provided herein and for the equal benefit of the Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding. The notification, request and furnishing of indemnity set forth above shall be conditions precedent to the execution of the

powers and trusts of this Indenture and to any action or cause of action for the enforcement of this Indenture or for any other remedy hereunder.

- (b) Subject to Article VIII, nothing in this Indenture shall affect or impair the right of any Owner to enforce, by action at law, payment of any Bond at and after the maturity thereof, or on the date fixed for redemption or the obligation of the City to pay each Bond issued hereunder to the respective Owners thereof at the time and place, from the source and in the manner expressed herein and in the Bonds.
- (c) In case the Trustee or any Owners of Bonds shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee or any Owners of Bonds, then and in every such case the City, the Trustee and the Owners of Bonds shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee shall continue as if no such proceedings had been taken.

# Section 11.4. Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default.

(a) All moneys, securities, funds and Pledged Revenues and the income therefrom received by the Trustee pursuant to any right given or action taken under the provisions of this Article shall, after payment of the cost and expenses of the proceedings resulting in the collection of such amounts, the expenses (including its counsel), liabilities, and advances incurred or made by the Trustee and the fees of the Trustee in carrying out this Indenture, during the continuance of an Event of Default, notwithstanding Section 11.2, be applied by the Trustee, on behalf of the City, to the payment of interest and principal or Redemption Price then due on Bonds, as follows:

FIRST: To the payment to the Owners entitled thereto all installments of interest then due in the direct order of maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the Owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

SECOND: To the payment to the Owners entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of Outstanding Bonds, or Redemption Price of any Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the direct order of their due dates and, if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal due and to the Owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

Following its receipt of written directions from the City to make the payments described in this paragraph, the Trustee shall make payments to the Owners of Bonds pursuant to this Section 11.4 within 30 days of receipt of such good and available funds, and the record date shall be the date the Trustee receives such good and available funds.

(b) In the event funds are not adequate to cure any of the Events of Default described in Section 11.1, the available funds shall be allocated to the Bonds that are Outstanding in proportion to the quantity of Bonds that are currently due and in default under the terms of this Indenture.

(c) The restoration of the City to its prior position after any and all defaults have been cured, as provided in Section 11.3, shall not extend to or affect any subsequent default under this Indenture or impair any right consequent thereon.

### Section 11.5. Effect of Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee, or any Owner, to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by this Indenture to the Trustee or the Owners, respectively, may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

# Section 11.6. Evidence of Ownership of Bonds.

- (a) Any request, consent, revocation of consent or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be signed and executed by the Owners of Bonds may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such Owners in person or by their attorneys duly appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such instrument, or of any instrument appointing any such attorney, or the holding by any Person of the Bonds shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture (except as otherwise herein expressly provided) if made in the following manner:
  - (i) The fact and date of the execution of such instruments by any Owner of Bonds or the duly appointed attorney authorized to act on behalf of such Owner may be provided by a guarantee of the signature thereon by a bank or trust company or by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds, that the Person signing such request or other instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer. Where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or association or a member of a partnership, on behalf of such corporation, association or partnership, such signature guarantee, certificate, or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority.
  - (ii) The ownership of Bonds and the amount, numbers and other identification and date of holding the same shall be proved by the Register.
- (b) Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture with respect to revocation of a consent, any request or consent by an Owner of any Bond shall bind all future Owners of the same Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the City or the Trustee in accordance therewith.

# Section 11.7. No Acceleration.

In the event of the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 11.1, the right of acceleration of any Stated Maturity is not granted as a remedy hereunder and the right of acceleration under this Indenture is expressly denied.

# Section 11.8. Mailing of Notice.

Any provision in this Article for the mailing of a notice or other document to Owners shall be fully complied with if it is mailed, first class postage prepaid, only to each Owner at the address appearing upon the Register.

### Section 11.9. Exclusion of Bonds.

Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the City will not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of consent or other action or any calculation of Outstanding Bonds provided for in this Indenture, and the City shall not be entitled with respect to such Bonds to give any consent or take any other action provided for in this Indenture.

### ARTICLE XII

# GENERAL COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS

# Section 12.1. Representations as to Pledged Revenues.

- (a) The City represents and warrants that it is authorized by Applicable Laws to authorize and issue the Bonds, to execute and deliver this Indenture and to pledge the Pledged Revenues in the manner and to the extent provided in this Indenture, and that the Pledged Revenues are and will be and remain free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge, or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge and lien created in or authorized by this Indenture except as expressly provided herein.
- (b) The City shall at all times, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Revenues and all the rights of the Owners and the Trustee, under this Indenture against all claims and demands of all Persons whomsoever.
- (c) Subject to Section 7.2(d), the City will take all steps reasonably necessary and appropriate, and will provide written direction to the Trustee to take all steps reasonably necessary and appropriate to collect all delinquencies in the collection of the Assessments and any other amounts pledged to the payment of the Bonds to the fullest extent permitted by the PID Act and other Applicable Laws.

### Section 12.2. General.

The City shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the City under the provisions of this Indenture.

### **ARTICLE XIII**

# SPECIAL COVENANTS

### Section 13.1. Further Assurances; Due Performance.

- (a) At any and all times the City will duly execute, acknowledge and deliver, or will cause to be done, executed and delivered, all and every such further acts, conveyances, transfers, and assurances in a manner as the Trustee shall reasonably require for better conveying, transferring, pledging, and confirming unto the Trustee, all and singular, the revenues, Funds, Accounts and properties constituting the Pledged Revenues, and the Trust Estate hereby transferred and pledged, or intended so to be transferred and pledged.
- (b) The City will duly and punctually keep, observe and perform each and every term, covenant and condition on its part to be kept, observed and performed, contained in this Indenture.

# Section 13.2. Other Obligations or Other Liens; Refunding Bonds.

- (a) The City reserves the right to issue obligations under other indentures, assessment ordinances, or similar agreements or other obligations which do not constitute or create a lien on the Trust Estate and are not payable from Pledged Revenues.
- (b) Other than Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or a portion of the Bonds, the City will not create or voluntarily permit to be created any debt, lien or charge on the Trust Estate, and will not do or omit to do or suffer to be done or omit to be done any matter or things whatsoever whereby the lien of this Indenture or the priority hereof might or could be lost or impaired; and further covenants that it will pay or cause to be paid or will make adequate provisions for the satisfaction and discharge of all lawful claims and demands which if unpaid might by law be given precedence over or any equality with this Indenture as a lien or charge upon the Trust Estate; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall require the City to apply, discharge, or make provision for any such lien, charge, claim, or demand so long as the validity thereof shall be contested by it in good faith, unless thereby, in the opinion of counsel to the Trustee, the same would endanger the security for the Bonds.
- (c) Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Indenture, the City shall not issue additional bonds, notes or other obligations under this Indenture, secured by any pledge of or other lien or charge on the Trust Estate, other than Refunding Bonds. The City reserves the right to issue Refunding Bonds, the proceeds of which would be utilized to refund all or any portion of the Outstanding Bonds or Outstanding Refunding Bonds and to pay all costs incident to the Refunding Bonds, as authorized by the laws of the State.

# Section 13.3. Books of Record.

(a) The City shall cause to be kept full and proper books of record and accounts, in which full, true and proper entries will be made of all dealings, business and affairs of the City, which relate to the Pledged Revenues, the Pledged Funds, and the Bonds.

(b) The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to the financial and other information received by it pursuant to this Section 13.3 except to receive and retain same, subject to the Trustee's document retention policies, and to distribute the same in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

# **ARTICLE XIV**

# PAYMENT AND CANCELLATION OF THE BONDS AND SATISFACTION OF THE INDENTURE

# Section 14.1. Trust Irrevocable.

The trust created by the terms and provisions of this Indenture is irrevocable until the Bonds secured hereby are fully paid or provision is made for their payment as provided in this Article.

# Section 14.2. Satisfaction of Indenture.

If the City shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid to the Owners, principal of and interest on all of the Bonds, at the times and in the manner stipulated in this Indenture, and all amounts due and owing with respect to the Bonds have been paid or provided for, then the pledge of the Trust Estate and all covenants, agreements, and other obligations of the City to the Owners of such Bonds, shall thereupon cease, terminate, and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall execute and deliver to the City copies of all such documents as it may have evidencing that principal of and interest on all of the Bonds has been paid so that the City may determine if this Indenture is satisfied; if so, the Trustee shall pay over or deliver all moneys held by it in the Funds and Accounts held hereunder to the Person entitled to receive such amounts, or, if no Person is entitled to receive such amounts, then to the City.

### Section 14.3. Bonds Deemed Paid.

Any Outstanding Bonds shall, prior to the Stated Maturity or redemption date thereof, be deemed to have been paid and no longer Outstanding within the meaning of this Indenture (a "Defeased Debt"), and particularly this Article XIV, when payment of the principal of, premium, if any, on such Defeased Debt, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption, or otherwise), either (1) shall have been made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (2) shall have been provided by irrevocably depositing with the Trustee, in trust, and irrevocably set aside exclusively for such payment, (A) money sufficient to make such payment or (B) Defeasance Securities, certified by an independent public accounting firm of national reputation to mature as to principal and interest in such amount and at such times as will insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation, and expenses of the Trustee pertaining to the Bonds with respect to which such deposit is made shall have been paid or the payment thereof provided for to the satisfaction of the Trustee. Neither Defeasance Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Any cash received from such principal of and interest on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, shall be reinvested in Defeasance Securities as directed by the City maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal of and interest on the

Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. Any payment for Defeasance Securities purchased for the purpose of reinvesting cash as aforesaid shall be made only against delivery of such Defeasance Securities.

- (b) Any determination not to redeem Defeased Debt that is made in conjunction with the payment arrangements specified in Sections 14.3(a)(1) or 14.3(a)(2) shall not be irrevocable, provided that: (1) in the proceedings providing for such defeasance, the City expressly reserves the right to call the Defeased Debt for redemption; (2) the City gives notice of the reservation of that right to the Owners of the Defeased Debt immediately following the defeasance; (3) the City directs that notice of the reservation be included in any defeasance or redemption notices that it authorizes; and (4) at or prior to the time of the redemption, the City satisfies the conditions of clause (a) of this Section 14.3 with respect to such Defeased Debt as though it was being defeased at the time of the exercise of the option to redeem the Defeased Debt, after taking the redemption into account in determining the sufficiency of the provisions made for the payment of the Defeased Debt.
- (c) Until all Defeased Debt shall have become due and payable, the Trustee and the Paying Agent/Registrar each shall perform the services of Trustee and Paying Agent/Registrar for such Defeased Debt the same as if they had not been defeased, and the City shall make proper arrangements to provide and pay for such services as required by this Indenture.

### ARTICLE XV

### **MISCELLANEOUS**

# Section 15.1. Benefits of Indenture Limited to Parties.

Nothing in this Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended to give to any Person other than the City, the Trustee and the Owners, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Indenture. Any covenants, stipulations, promises or agreements in this Indenture by and on behalf of the City shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Owners and the Trustee.

### Section 15.2. Successor is Deemed Included in All References to Predecessor.

Whenever in this Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture either the City or the Trustee is named or referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the successors or assigns thereof, and all the covenants and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the City or the Trustee shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns thereof whether so expressed or not.

# Section 15.3. Execution of Documents and Proof of Ownership by Owners.

- (a) Any request, declaration, or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be executed by Owners may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be executed by Owners in person or by their attorneys duly appointed in writing.
- (b) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the fact and date of the execution by any Owner or his attorney of such request, declaration, or other instrument, or of such writing appointing such attorney, may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds to be recorded in the state in which he purports to

act, that the Person signing such request, declaration, or other instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer.

- (c) Except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the ownership of registered Bonds and the amount, maturity, number, and date of holding the same shall be proved by the Register.
- (d) Any request, declaration or other instrument or writing of the Owner of any Bond shall bind all future Owners of such Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the City or the Trustee in good faith and in accordance therewith.

# Section 15.4. No Waiver of Personal Liability.

No member, officer, agent, or employee of the City shall be individually or personally liable for the payment of the principal of, or interest or any premium on, the Bonds; but nothing herein contained shall relieve any such member, officer, agent, or employee from the performance of any official duty provided by law.

# Section 15.5. Notices to and Demands on City and Trustee.

(a) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all notices or other instruments required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in writing and shall be faxed, delivered by hand, or mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, and addressed as follows:

If to the City

City of Princeton, Texas Attn: City Manager 2000 E Princeton Drive Princeton, Texas 75407

with a copy to:

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton LLP Attn: Jeff Gulbas 717 North Harwood, Suite 900 Dallas, Texas 75201 If to the Trustee and initially acting in the capacity of Paying Agent/Registrar Regions Bank 3773 Richmond Ave., Suite 1100 Houston, Texas 77046 Attn: Corporate Trust

with a copy to:

Susan Mills Cipione Thalheimer, Cipione, Whelan & Morgan, PLLC 901 Main Street Suite 5500 Dallas, Texas 75202

- (b) Any such notice, demand, or request may also be transmitted to the appropriate party by telegram or telephone and shall be deemed to be properly given or made at the time of such transmission if, and only if, such transmission of notice shall be confirmed in writing and sent as specified above.
- (c) Any of such addresses may be changed at any time upon written notice of such change given to the other party by the parry effecting the change. Notices and consents given by mail in accordance with this Section shall be deemed to have been given five Business Days after the date of dispatch; notices and consents given by any other means shall be deemed to have been given when received.
- (d) The Trustee shall mail to each Owner of a Bond notice of (1) any substitution of the Trustee; or (2) the redemption or defeasance of all Bonds Outstanding.

# Section 15.6. Partial Invalidity.

If any Section, paragraph, sentence, clause, or phrase of this Indenture shall for any reason be held illegal or unenforceable, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Indenture. The City hereby declares that it would have adopted this Indenture and each and every other Section, paragraph, sentence, clause, or phrase hereof and authorized the issue of the Bonds pursuant thereto irrespective of the fact that anyone or more Sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, or phrases of this Indenture may be held illegal, invalid, or unenforceable.

# Section 15.7. Applicable Laws.

This Indenture shall be governed by and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State applicable to contracts made and performed in the State.

# Section 15.8. Payment on Business Day.

In any case where the date of the maturity of interest or of principal (and premium, if any) of the Bonds or the date fixed for redemption of any Bonds or the date any action is to be taken pursuant to this Indenture is other than a Business Day, the payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) or the action need not be made on such date but may be made on the next

succeeding day that is a Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date required and no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such date.

# Section 15.9. Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original.

# Section 15.10. No Boycott of Israel; No Terrorist Organization; No Boycott of Energy Companies; No Discrimination Against Firearm Entities

The Trustee makes the following representations and covenants pursuant to Chapters 2252, 2271, 2274, and 2276, Texas Government Code, as heretofore amended (the "Government Code"), in entering into this Indenture. As used in such verifications, "affiliate" means an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Trustee within the meaning of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 405, 17 C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit. Liability for breach of verifications (a) through (e) during the term of this Indenture shall survive until barred by the applicable statute of limitations, and shall not be liquidated or otherwise limited by any provision of this Indenture, notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary.

- (a) The Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Indenture. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" has the meaning provided in Section 808.001, Government Code.
- (b) The Trustee represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Government Code. The foregoing representation excludes the Trustee and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.
- (c) The Trustee hereby verifies that it and any parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this Indenture. As used in the foregoing verification, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" has the meaning provided in Section 2274.001(3), Government Code.
- (d) The Trustee hereby verifies that it and any parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of this Indenture. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies" has the meaning provided in Section 2276.001(1), Government Code.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City and the Trustee have caused this Indenture of Trust to be executed as of the date hereof.

	CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS
	By: Mayor
Attest:	
City Secretary	
(CITY SEAL)	

# REGIONS BANK as Trustee By: Authorized Officer

#### **EXHIBIT A**

#### CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

C Edge	wood LLC,	a Texas	limited lia	ability com	ıpany
yment	to the Man	aging De	veloper (	or to the p	erson
the _		Acc	count of t	he Project	Fund
(the	"Trustee	<u>e</u> ") in	the	amount	of
)	for costs	incurred	in the	establishi	ment,
re Pub	lic Improve	ement Di	strict (the	"District"	) and
d cons	struction of	the Auth	orized In	nprovemen	ts, as
italized	l terms use	d herein	shall hav	e the mean	nings
and l	between the	City and	d the Tru	stee dated	as of
PRIN	CETON, T	EXAS S	PECIAL .	ASSESSM	(ENT
DMOI	RE PUBLI	C IMPR	OVEME:	NT DISTI	RICT
(the "]	( <u>Indenture</u> ")				
	vment the _ (the _ ) re Pub d constalized and the PRIN DMOI	rment to the Man the	ment to the Managing De the Acc (the "Trustee") in) for costs incurred re Public Improvement Di d construction of the Auth talized terms used herein and between the City and PRINCETON, TEXAS SI	ment to the Managing Developer ( the Account of to the he count of the	Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability comment to the Managing Developer (or to the proper the Account of the Project (the "Trustee") in the amount) for costs incurred in the establishmer Public Improvement District (the "District" does construction of the Authorized Improvement talized terms used herein shall have the mean and between the City and the Trustee dated PRINCETON, TEXAS SPECIAL ASSESSM DMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRACTION (the "Indenture").

In connection to the above referenced payment, the Managing Developer represents and warrants to the City as follows:

- 1. The undersigned is a duly authorized officer of the Managing Developer, is qualified to execute this Certificate for Payment on behalf of the Managing Developer, and is knowledgeable as to the matters set forth herein.
- 2. The payment requested for the below referenced establishment, administration, and operation of the District at the time of the delivery of the Bonds have not been the subject of any prior payment request submitted to the City. The payment requested for the below referenced Authorized Improvements has not been the subject of any prior payment request submitted for the same work to the City or, if previously requested, no disbursement was made with respect thereto.
- 3. The amount listed for the below costs is a true and accurate representation of the costs associated with the establishment, administration and operation of the District at the time of the delivery of the Bonds, and such costs are in compliance with the Service and Assessment Plan. The amount listed for the Authorized Improvements below is a true and accurate representation of the actual Costs associated with the creation, acquisition, or construction of said Authorized Improvements, and such costs are consistent with the Service and Assessment Plan.
- 4. The Managing Developer is in compliance with the terms and provisions of the Indenture, the Managing Developer Continuing Disclosure Agreement and the Service and Assessment Plan.
- 5. All conditions set forth in the Indenture for the payment hereby requested have been satisfied.

- 6. The work with respect to the Authorized Improvements referenced below (or its completed segment) has been completed, and the City has inspected such Authorized Improvements (or its completed segment).
- 7. The Managing Developer agrees to cooperate with the City in conducting its review of the requested payment, and agrees to provide additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City to complete said review.

#### Payments requested hereunder shall be made as directed below:

Attached hereto are receipts, purchase orders, change orders, and similar instruments which support and validate the above requested payments. Also attached hereto are "bills paid" affidavits and supporting documentation in the standard form for City construction projects.

[Information regarding Payee, amount, and deposit instructions attached] I hereby declare that the above representations and warranties are true and correct.

GRBK	Edgewood	LLC, a	Texas	limited	liability
compar	ny				

By:			
Name:			
Title:			

#### **APPROVAL OF REQUEST BY CITY**

The City is in receipt of the attached Certificate for Payment, acknowledges the Certificate for Payment, and finds the Certificate for Payment to be in order. After reviewing the Certificate for Payment, the City approves the Certificate for Payment and hereby directs payments to be made from the applicable account by the Trustee as described in the Certificate for Payment.

By:	
Name:	Michael Mashburn
Title:	City Manager
Date:	

**CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS** 

## APPENDIX C

#### FORM OF SERVICE AND ASSESSMENT PLAN





# CITY OF PRINCETON WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

## PRELIMINARY SERVICE AND ASSESSMENT PLAN

**SEPTEMBER 16, 2024** 

PREPARED FOR: City of Princeton 2000 E. Princeton Drive Princeton, TX 75407

PREPARED BY: 30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc. 5860 Owens Avenue, Suite 210 Carlsbad, CA 92008

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	Introduction	on	1
II.	Defined Te	erms	2
III.	PID Bound	lary and Phase Descriptions	8
IV.	Improvem	ent Plan	9
	A. Phase	1 Authorized Improvements	9
V.	Service Pl	an	10
	A. Budge	rted Costs and Indebtedness	10
	B. Five Ye	ear Projection of Annual Installments	13
VI.	Assessmen	nt Plan	14
	A. Alloca	tion of Budgeted Costs	14
	B. Calcul	ation of Assessments	17
	C. Assess	sment Terms	19
VII.	Amendme	ents	25
	A. Admir	nistrative Review	25
	B. Severa	ability	25
APP	ENDICES		
Арр	endix A	Assessment Roll	
Арр	endix B	Annual Installments	
App	endix C	Map of PID Boundaries	
Арр	endix D	Metes and Bounds Description of PID Boundaries	
Арр	endix E	Map of Improvement Area No. 1	
Арр	endix F	Metes and Bounds Description of Improvement Area No. 1	
Арр	endix G	Final Plat	
App	endix H	Maps of Phase 1 Authorized Improvements	
Арр	endix I	Windmore Concept Plan	
Арр	endix J	Map of Lot Types	
App	endix K	Form of PID Disclosure Notices	

#### I. Introduction



This preliminary Service and Assessment Plan (the "Preliminary Service and Assessment Plan") is prepared pursuant to the provisions of the "Public Improvement District Assessment Act," being Chapter 372 "Improvement Districts in Municipalities and Counties," Subchapter A "Public Improvement Districts," Sections 372.001 through 372.041 of the Local Government Code of the State of Texas, as amended (the "PID Act"), and in connection with Resolution No. 2022-06-23-R01 approved by the City Council of the City of Princeton on May 23, 2022 authorizing, establishing, and creating the WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT (hereinafter known as the "PID" or "Windmore PID").

Pursuant to the PID Act, this Preliminary Service and Assessment Plan contains the following:

- Improvement Plan;
- Service Plan; and
- Assessment Plan and Assessment Roll.

In accordance with the PID Act, the Administrator will prepare at least annually an update to the Service and Assessment Plan (the "Annual Service Plan Update") and submit it to the City Council for approval along with an updated Assessment Roll.

Capitalized terms used in this Service and Assessment Plan shall have the meanings given to them in Section II unless otherwise defined herein.



"Additional Interest" means the amount of additional interest resulting from the application of the Additional Interest Rate to the outstanding Assessment principal.

"Additional Interest Rate" means the incremental interest rate charged on the Assessments, in excess of the interest rate charged on the PID Bonds or Refunding Bonds, if any, not to exceed one-half of one percent (0.50%) as authorized pursuant to the PID Act.

"Additional Public Improvements" means additional public infrastructure to be funded by City PID Fees pursuant to the Development Agreement.

 Phase 1 Additional Public Improvements means the Additional Public Improvements funded by City PID Fees paid in connection with Phase 1.

"Administrative Expenses" means the reasonable expenses incurred by the City and the Developer in the establishment, administration, and operation of the PID. The expenses of administration and operation of the PID (i. e, collection costs), may include, but are not limited to, the costs of (i) direct and contracted costs incurred by the City including legal counsel, engineers, accountants, financial advisors, investment bankers or other consultants and advisors, (ii) organizing the PID and preparing the assessment roll(s), (iii) computing, levying, collecting and transmitting the Assessments or the Annual Installments thereof to the City, Trustee or other applicable financial institution, (iv) maintaining the record of Assessments, including payments, reallocations and/or cancellations of the Assessments or Annual Installments thereof, (v) investing or depositing the Assessments or other monies, (vi) complying with the PID Act, arbitrage rebate requirements and/or securities disclosure requirements, (vii) paying the paying agent/registrar's and Trustee's fees and expenses (including the fees and expenses of its legal counsel) related to the PID Bonds, and (viii) the City's costs of administering the construction of the Authorized Improvements. Administrative Expenses shall also include the administrative costs and expenses of issuing, making debt service payments on, and redeeming PID Bonds; provided, however, that for the avoidance of doubt, Administrative Expenses do not include payment of the actual principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on PID Bonds. Administrative Expenses collected and not encumbered or expended shall be carried forward and applied to reduce Administrative Expenses in subsequent years to avoid over collection.

"Administrator" means an employee or designee of the City who shall have the responsibilities provided in this Service and Assessment Plan, an Indenture, or any other agreement or document approved by the City related to the duties and responsibilities for the administration of the PID.

"Annual Installment" means with respect to each Parcel subject to Assessments, each annual payment of the Assessments, including any applicable interest, principal and interest on any PID Bonds, and Administrative Expenses, all as calculated pursuant to this SAP and as set forth in Appendix B attached hereto, as the same may be updated from time to time, or in an Annual Service Plan Update, and calculated as provided in Section VI of this SAP.

"Annual Service Plan Update" means an update to the SAP prepared no less frequently than annually by the Administrator and approved by the City Council.



"Assessed Property" means the benefited Parcels within the Property on which Assessments are levied.

 Improvement Area No. 1 Assessed Property means the Improvement Area No. 1 Property on which Assessments are levied.

"Assessments" means the special assessments levied on the Property on a Phase-by-Phase basis, under one or more Assessment Ordinances adopted on a Phase-by-Phase basis, that may be used to reimburse the Developer for a portion of the Authorized Improvements Costs for the Authorized Improvements benefitting the applicable Phase or Phases, as well as repayment of the PID Bonds and the Administrative Expenses attributable to the creation and operation of the PID, all as set forth in the service and assessment plan for such Phase or Phases.

- **Future Phases Assessments** means any future special assessments levied against Future Phases Property for PID Projects.
- Improvement Area No. 1 Assessments means the special assessments levied on the Improvement Area No. 1 Assessed Property to pay for the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements.

"Assessment Ordinance" means each City ordinance approving a service and assessment plan and levying Assessments on the benefited Parcels within the PID, as may be amended or supplemented.

• Improvement Area No. 1 Assessment Ordinance means the Assessment Ordinance levying Assessments for the Authorized Improvements.

"Assessment Prepayment" means the payment of all or a portion of an Assessment before the due date thereof. Amounts received at the time of a prepayment which represents a payment of principal, interest or penalties on a delinquent installment of an Assessment are not to be considered an Assessment Prepayment, but rather are to be treated as the payment of the regularly scheduled Assessment.

"Assessment Roll" means the Assessment Roll attached hereto as Appendix A, as may be updated, modified, or amended from time to time in accordance with the procedures set forth herein and in the PID Act, including updates prepared in connection with the issuance of any PID Bonds or in connection with any Annual Service Plan Update.

"Authorized Improvements" means the PID Projects depicted in Appendix H attached hereto.

- Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements means that portion of the Phase 1 Authorized Improvements that is allocable to Improvement Area No. 1 as described herein.
- Phase 1 Authorized Improvements means the Authorized Improvements constructed concurrently with Phase 1 and depicted in Appendix H in the "Maps of Phase 1 Authorized Improvements."

"Authorized Improvements Costs" means the actual costs of design, engineering, construction, acquisition, and inspection of the Authorized Improvements, all costs incurred in connection with PID Bonds issued to pay, reimburse, or finance the costs of the Authorized Improvements, and all other costs authorized by the PID Act and related to the Authorized Improvements.



• Improvement Area No. 1 Authorized Improvement Costs means the Authorized Improvement Costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements.

**"Bond Ordinance"** means an ordinance adopted by the City Council that authorizes and approves the issuance and sale of the PID Bonds.

"Budgeted Costs" means the estimated costs of design, engineering, construction, acquisition, and inspection of the Authorized Improvements, the estimated costs to be incurred in connection with PID Bonds issued to pay, reimburse, or finance the costs of the Authorized Improvements, and all other estimated costs authorized by the PID Act and related to the Authorized Improvements as set forth in Section V herein.

"City" means the City of Princeton, a home rule municipality in Collin County, Texas.

"City Council" means the governing body of the City.

"City PID Fee" means a one-time fee to be paid by the Developer in the amount of \$1,800 per residential lot, to be paid by the Developer at the time of issuance of PID Bonds attributable to an applicable residential lot.

"County" means Collin County, Texas.

"Delinquent Collection Costs" means interest, penalties and fees and expenses incurred or imposed with respect to any delinquent Assessment, or an Annual Installment thereof, in accordance with §372.018(f) of the PID Act and the costs related to pursuing collection of a delinquent Assessment and/or Annual Installment and foreclosing the lien against the Parcel for which an Assessment and/or Annual Installment is delinquent, including attorneys' fees to the extent permitted under Texas law.

"Developer" means GRBK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company, its successors and permitted assigns.

"Development Agreement" means the Windmore Development Agreement entered into between the City and the Developer, as may be amended.

"Final Plat(s)" means the final plat(s) of each Phase of the Project.

• Final Plat of Windmore Phase 1 is attached hereto as Appendix G.

"Impact Fee Eligible Improvements" means the South Beauchamp Boulevard Improvements and Water Main Capital Improvements.

"Improvement Account of the Project Fund" or "IAPF" means a construction or project fund created under an Indenture, funded by the PID Bond Proceeds, and used to pay or reimburse for certain portions of the construction or acquisition of the Authorized Improvements.



"Improvement Area" means one or more Phases of the Project upon which Assessments are to be levied by the City for the reimbursement of the costs of the PID Projects benefiting that Improvement Area.

• "Improvement Area No. 1" means the property depicted in Appendix E and described by the metes and bounds in Appendix F.

"Indenture" means the applicable trust indenture by and between the City and a trustee bank under which PID Bonds are issued and funds are held and disbursed.

"Lot" means for any portion of the Property for which a subdivision plat has been recorded in the official real property records of the County, a tract of land described as a "lot" in such subdivision plat.

"Lot Type" means the classification applicable to each prospective or actual Lot of Single-Family For Sale Property, Single-Family Rental Property, and Commercial Property as determined by the Administrator and confirmed by the City Council. The Property in Improvement Area No. 1 is anticipated to include Lot Type 50 Foot Lots and Lot Type 60 Foot Lots. The projected Lot Type for each Lot within Improvement Area No. 1 is shown in Appendix J attached hereto.

"Mandatory Assessment Prepayment" means a mandatory prepayment of an Assessment or Assessments pursuant to Section VI herein.

"Non-Benefited Property" means Parcels or Lots that accrue no special benefit from the Authorized Improvements, including but not limited to property encumbered with a public utility easement that restricts the use of such property to such easement.

"Parcel" means a lot, parcel, and/or other interest in real property within the boundaries of the Property to which an account number is assigned by the Collin Central Appraisal District and/or Collin County Tax Assessor Collector for property tax purposes.

"Phase" means a phase of the Project upon which Assessments are to be levied by the City for the reimbursement of the costs of the PID Projects benefiting that Phase.

• Phase 1 means the property within the Final Plat of Windmore Phase 1. Phase 1 is also referred to as Improvement Area No. 1.

"PID Bond Proceeds" means proceeds of the PID Bonds, net of costs of issuance, capitalized interest, reserve funds and other financing costs, that are deposited to an Improvement Account of the Project Fund.

"PID Bonds" means assessment revenue bonds, in one or more series, issued by the City pursuant to the PID Act for the payment of Authorized Improvements Costs and Administrative Expenses; PID Bonds includes Refunding Bonds.

• Improvement Area No. 1 PID Bonds means the City of Princeton, Texas Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2024 (Windmore Public Improvement District Improvement Area No. 1 Project) anticipated to be issued in the amount of \$4,461,000.



"PID Projects" means all water, wastewater/sewer, drainage, roadway, and other public improvements allowable under the PID Act and benefiting and necessary to serve the Project, excluding the Impact Fee Eligible Improvements.

"Prepayment Costs" means interest, Administrative Expenses, and any applicable Delinquent Collection Costs to the date of Prepayment, plus any additional expenses related to the Prepayment allowed by applicable law, reasonably expected to be incurred by or imposed upon the City as a result of any Prepayment of all or part of an Assessment.

"Private Improvements" means the improvements and amenities to be constructed by the Developer or its designee, as more particularly discussed in Section 8.1 of the Development Agreement and depicted on Exhibit D of the Development Agreement.

• Phase 1 Private Improvements means the Private Improvements constructed in connection with the development of Phase 1.

"Private Improvements Cost" means, as applicable, the estimated cost to design and construct the Private Improvements as shown in Section V herein.

"Project" means the development depicted on the concept plan attached hereto as Appendix I and referred to as Windmore.

**"Property"** means the approximately 427.0933 acres of land within the corporate limits of the City of Princeton, Texas, depicted in Appendix C and described by metes and bounds in Appendix D attached herein.

- Commercial Property means the future four and eight hundredths (4.08) acres of Commercial Property anticipated to be located at the southwest corner of the intersection of South Beauchamp Boulevard and County Road 398 as shown in Appendix I.
- **Future Phases Property** means the future Phases of the Project upon which Assessments are anticipated to be levied by the City for the reimbursement of the costs of the PID Projects benefiting that Phase (i.e., Phase 2, Phase 3, Phase 4, Phase 5, and Phase 6).
- Future Phase 2 Property means future Phase 2.
- Future Phase 3 Property means future Phase 3.
- Future Phase 4 Property means future Phase 4.
- Future Phase 5 Property means future Phase 5.
- Future Phase 6 Property means future Phase 6.
- Improvement Area No. 1 Property means Phase 1.
- **Single-Family For Sale Property** means Phase 1, Future Phase 2, Future Phase 3, Future Phase 4, Future Phase 5, and Future Phase 6.
- **Single-Family Rental Property** means the approximately twenty-five and one quarter (25.25) acre tract of land located in the northwest corner of the Property as shown in Appendix I.

"Refunding Bonds" means bonds issued pursuant to Section 372.027 of the PID Act or other applicable law.

City of Princeton September 16, 2024



"Service and Assessment Plan" or "SAP" means this Service and Assessment Plan of the Windmore Public Improvement District, including the Assessment Roll, as may be updated in an Annual Service Plan Update or amended and supplemented from time to time.

"South Beauchamp Boulevard Improvements" means the construction of the southwestern most twolane portion of South Beauchamp Boulevard for the segment beginning at the intersection of County Road 398 and ending at its merger with County Road 447, as shown in Exhibit C to the Development Agreement and identified as a major arterial (MA-B).

"Trustee" means a trustee under an Indenture, and any successor thereto permitted under such Indenture.

"Water Main Capital Improvements" means the County Road 398 12-inch water main and the County Road 447 12-inch water main each being generally identified and described in the City's Water Capital Improvement Plan, as of the effective date of and on Exhibit K to the Development Agreement

#### III. PID Boundary and Phase Descriptions



The Property consists of approximately 427.0933 acres of real property located in the City and is depicted in Appendix C and described by metes and bounds in Appendix D. The estimated number of single-family residential lots or units, as applicable, and commercial acres for the Project is shown in Table III-1 below. Improvement Area No. 1, which is comprised of Phase 1, is 63.995 acres and includes one hundred seventy (170) single-family residential lots, six (6) homeowner's association lots, and one (1) amenity center lot.

TABLE III-1 WINDMORE PID									
PROJECTED SINGLE-FAMILY LOTS/UNITS AND COMMERCIAL ACRES									
SINGLE-FAMILY SINGLE-FAMILY COMMERCE FOR SALE PROPERTY RENTAL PROPERTY PROPERTY									
PHASE	<b>60'</b> Lотs	<b>50' L</b> отs	RESIDENTIAL UNITS	ACRES	TOTAL				
Phase 1	142	28	0	N/A	170				
Phase 2	41	229	0	N/A	270				
PHASE 3	89	225	0	N/A	314				
Phase 4	120	190	0	N/A	310				
Phase 5	12	189	0	N/A	201				
Phase 6	48	224	0	N/A	272				
SINGLE-FAMILY RENTAL PROPERTY	0	0	193	N/A	193				
COMMERCIAL PROPERTY	N/A	N/A	N/A	4.08	4.08				
TOTAL	452	1,085	193	4.08	1,730				



#### A. Phase 1 Authorized Improvements

The Phase 1 Authorized Improvements are depicted in Appendix H attached hereto and consist of certain on-site and off-phase public improvements necessary for the development of Improvement Area No. 1. The majority of the Phase 1 Authorized Improvements benefit Improvement Area No. 1 only but certain of these improvements also benefit the Future Phase 2 Property, Future Phase 3 Property, Future Phase 5 Property, Future Phase 6 Property, and the Single-Family Rental Property, and the City hereby finds that the Phase 1 Authorized Improvements confer a special benefit to the Improvement Area No. 1 Assessed Property, Future Phase 2 Property, Future Phase 3 Property, Future Phase 5 Property, Future Phase 6 Property, and Single-Family Rental Property to the extent and as determined in Section VI herein.

The Phase 1 Authorized Improvements include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Road improvements, including but not limited to, subgrade, paving, ramps, sidewalks, curbs, streetlights and poles, signs, testing, and bonds;
- Water facilities, including but not limited to, lines, valves, fittings, fire hydrants, irrigation sleeves, testing, bonds, and all other works, equipment, and services for the transmission of water:
- Sanitary sewer facilities, including but not limited to, lines, manholes, lift station, force main, testing, bonds, and all other works, equipment, and services for the collection and transportation of wastewater;
- Storm drainage improvements, including but not limited to, storm drain lines and pipes, inlets, manholes; headwalls, rip rap, detention pond overflow, concrete channel, testing, bonds, and all other works, equipment, and services for the collection, detention, and transportation of storm water;
- Landscape and open space within public rights-of-ways;
- Earthwork; and
- Soft costs, including but not limited to, engineering, surveying, testing, plan check and inspection fees.



Pursuant to Section 372.013 of the PID Act, an ongoing service plan defining annual indebtedness and the projected or budgeted costs for improvements must be submitted to the City Council for review and approval. The service plan must cover a period of at least five (5) years and be updated annually. Improvements authorized under the PID Act are set forth in Section 372.003 and may include the expenses incurred in the establishment, administration, and operation of the PID. Furthermore, and pursuant to Section 372.023 of the PID Act, all costs incurred in connection with the issuance of PID Bonds may be included in the Assessments.

#### A. Budgeted Costs and Indebtedness

The sources and uses of funds for the Phase 1 Authorized Improvements, Impact Fee Eligible Improvements, Phase 1 Additional Public Improvements, and Phase 1 Private Improvements are summarized in Table V-1 below. Table V-2 shows additional detail for these improvements. The Improvement Area No. 1 Assessments shall be used to fund the lesser of the Budgeted Costs of the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements or the Improvement Area No. 1 Authorized Improvements Costs.

	Table V-1								
WINDMORE PID PHASE 1  SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS									
	Bu	SOURCES A	ND USES OF F	UNDS					
		JTHORIZED IMPROV			PHASE 1				
DESCRIPTION	IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 IMPROVEMENTS	FUTURE PHASES PROPERTY	SINGLE-FAMILY RENTAL PROPERTY	IMPACT FEE ELIGIBLE IMPROVEMENTS	ADDITIONAL PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS	PHASE 1 PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS	Total		
Sources of Funds									
BOND PROCEEDS	\$4,461,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$4,461,000		
OWNER CONTRIBUTION	\$5,097,839	\$3,025,075	\$384,922	\$4,309,743	\$0	\$5,522,114	\$18,339,692		
CITY PID FEE	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$306,000	\$0	\$306,000		
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	\$9,558,839	\$3,025,075	\$384,922	\$4,309,743	\$306,000	\$5,522,114	\$23,106,692		
USES OF FUNDS									
BUDGETED COSTS									
AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS	\$8,767,839	\$3,025,075	\$384,922	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$12,177,835		
DEBT SERVICE RESERVE	\$309,558	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$309,558		
CAPITALIZED INTEREST	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
COSTS OF ISSUANCE	\$317,612	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$317,612		
Underwriter's Discount	\$133,830	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$133,830		
ADMINISTRATIVE FUND	\$30,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$30,000		
IMPACT FEE ELIGIBLE IMPROVEMENTS	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$4,309,743	\$0	\$0	\$4,309,743		
PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$5,522,114	\$5,522,114		
CITY PID FEE ACCOUNT	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$306,000	\$0	\$306,000		
TOTAL USES	\$9,558,839	\$3,025,075	\$384,922	\$4,309,743	\$306,000	\$5,522,114	\$23,106,692		



#### TABLE V-2

#### WINDMORE PID PHASE 1

#### **B**UDGETED **C**OSTS AND **I**NDEBTEDNESS

	BUDGETED COSTS OF						
	PHASE 1 A	UTHORIZED IMPROV	EMENTS SINGLE-FAMILY	IMPACT FEE	Phase 1 Additional	PHASE 1	
	AREA No. 1	PHASES	RENTAL	ELIGIBLE	Ривыс	PRIVATE	
DESCRIPTION	IMPROVEMENTS	PROPERTY	PROPERTY	IMPROVEMENTS	IMPROVEMENTS	IMPROVEMENTS	TOTAL
PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS							
Paving							
On-site							
EXCLUDING HARDSCAPE AND EARTHWORK	\$1,801,418	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,801,418
HARDSCAPE	\$543,423	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$543,423
Earthwork	\$68,551	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$68,551
SIDEWALKS & RAMPS	\$180,295	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$180,295
COLLECTOR ROAD							
Excluding Hardscape and Earthwork	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,693,024	\$0	\$0	\$1,693,024
HARDSCAPE	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$463,074	\$0	\$0	\$463,074
Earthwork	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
SIDEWALKS & RAMPS	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$372,833	\$0	\$0	\$372,833
WATER							
On-site	\$1,135,519	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,135,519
Off-Phase	\$0	\$447,230	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$447,230
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$819,308	\$0	\$0	\$819,308
Sewer							
On-site	\$1,525,313	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,525,313
Off-Phase	\$335,157	\$2,083,886	\$380,501	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$2,799,545
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Storm							
On-site	\$2,158,079	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$2,158,079
Off-Phase	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$519,700	\$0	\$0	\$519,700
Maintenance Bonds		•					
On-site	\$55,979	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$55,979
Off-Phase	\$3,893	\$29,403	\$4,420	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$37,716
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$15,555	\$0	\$0	\$15,555
LANDSCAPE/OPEN SPACE <sup>A</sup>				. ,		·	
ON-SITE	\$216,431	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$216,431
OFF-PHASE	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
MISCELLANEOUS SOFT COSTS <sup>B</sup>	, ,	70	70	Ţ0	, , ,	70	70
On-site	\$674,208	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$674,208
OFF-PHASE	\$69,573	\$464,556	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$534,129
COLLECTOR ROAD	\$05,575	\$0	\$0	\$426,250	\$0 \$0	\$0	\$426,250
SUBTOTAL PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS	\$8,767,839	\$3,025,075	\$384,922	\$4,309,743	\$0 \$0	\$0 \$0	\$420,230
TOTAL ASSESSED PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS	\$3,670,000	\$3,023,073	\$364,922 \$0	\$4,309,743	\$0 \$0	\$0	\$3,670,000
LOTAL W22522ED LORRIC IMPROVEMENTS	\$3,070,000	ŞU	\$0	\$0	\$0	ŞU	<i>35,</i> 070,000



#### TABLE V-2

#### WINDMORE PID PHASE 1

#### **BUDGETED COSTS AND INDEBTEDNESS**

	BUDGETED COSTS OF PHASE 1 AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS			PHASE 1			
DESCRIPTION	IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 IMPROVEMENTS	Future Phases Property	SINGLE-FAMILY RENTAL PROPERTY	IMPACT FEE ELIGIBLE IMPROVEMENTS	ADDITIONAL PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS	PHASE 1 PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS	TOTAL
CITY IMPACT FEES	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$306,000	\$0	\$306,000
PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS							
EROSION CONTROL (LOT IMPROVEMENTS)	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$85,671	\$85,671
Excavation (Lot Improvements)	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,013,501	\$1,013,501
RETAINING WALLS	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$171,222	\$171,222
PRIVATE OPEN SPACE	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,012,152	\$1,012,152
AMENITY CENTER	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$2,800,000	\$2,800,000
MISCELLANEOUS HARD COSTS (CBUS)	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$50,000	\$50,000
MISCELLANEOUS SOFT COSTS <sup>B</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$389,568	\$389,568
SUBTOTAL PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$5,522,114	\$5,522,114
PID BOND RELATED COSTS							
DEBT SERVICE RESERVE	\$309,558	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$309,558
CAPITALIZED INTEREST	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
COSTS OF ISSUANCE	\$317,612	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$317,612
Underwriter's Discount	\$133,830	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$133,830
ADMINISTRATIVE FUND	\$30,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$30,000
PRINCIPAL ASSESSED	\$4,461,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$4,461,000

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Within the public right-of-way.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Engineering, Surveying, Testing, Inspection Fees.



#### B. Five Year Projection of Annual Installments

Total due to rounding.

Projected Annual Installments are shown for the five-year period commencing with the tax year 2024 in Table V-3 below. If the City issues Refunding Bonds, the amount of the Assessments necessary to pay such Refunding Bonds shall not exceed the amount of the Assessments necessary to pay the PID Bonds that are being refunded.

TABLE V-3  WINDMORE PID  IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1							
	Fiv	/E-YEAR PROJECTION (	OF ANNUAL INSTALLM	ENTS			
Tax Year	Bond Year	PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST	Additional Interest	ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES	Total <sup>a</sup>		
2024	2025	\$214,425	\$22,305	\$45,000	\$281,730		
2025	2026	\$319,816	\$22,305	\$45,900	\$388,021		
2026	2027	\$319,896	\$21,955	\$46,818	\$388,669		
2027	2028	\$318,752	\$21,585	\$47,754	\$388,091		
2028	2029	\$318,440	\$21,200	\$48,709	\$388,349		
		. ,		Expenses columns	. ,		



Pursuant to Section 372.015 of the PID Act, the cost of an improvement to be assessed against property in an improvement district shall be apportioned based on the special benefits accruing to the property because of the improvement. The costs of an improvement may be assessed (i) equally per front foot or square foot, (ii) according to the value of the property as determined by the City Council, with or without regard to improvements on the property, or (iii) in any other manner that results in imposing equal shares of the cost on properties similarly benefited. Furthermore, Section 372.015 of the PID Act provides that the City Council may establish by ordinance or order (i) reasonable classifications and formulas for the apportionment of the cost between the municipality or county and the area to be assessed and (ii) the methods of assessing the special benefits for various classes of improvements. The Assessment Plan describes the special benefit received by each classification of property from the Authorized Improvements, provides the basis and justification for the determination that the special benefit is equal to or greater than the amount of the Assessments, and establishes the methodology by which the City Council apportions costs in a manner that results in equal shares allocated to Parcels similarly benefited. The determination by the City Council of the assessment methodology set forth herein is the result of the discretionary exercise by the City Council of its legislative authority and governmental powers and is conclusive and binding on the Developer and all future Parcel owners. Notwithstanding any applicable impact fee, the City shall not be liable for payment of any costs of the Authorized Improvements or the Private Improvements from general funds or other revenues or resources of the City. The City assumes no financial obligation whatsoever in the event of default or foreclosure of any Parcel, portion or phase of the Property.

#### A. Allocation of Budgeted Costs

The City Council has determined to allocate the Budgeted Costs of the Phase 1 Authorized Improvements to Improvement Area No. 1, Future Phase 2 Property, Future Phase 3 Property, Future Phase 5 Property, Future Phase 6 Property, and the Single-Family Rental Property. While the Phase 1 Authorized Improvements are required to develop Improvement Area No. 1, certain of these improvements benefit the Future Phase 2 Property, Future Phase 3 Property, Future Phase 5 Property, Future Phase 6 Property, and Single-Family Rental Property as discussed below.

- Off-Phase Water: The off-phase water improvements consist of 8-inch water lines located to the
  west of and adjacent to the Future Phase 2 Property and Future Phase 5 Property. The off-phase
  water improvements are designed to provide water service to the Future Phase 2 Property and
  Future Phase 5 Property and the lift station located in the southwest corner of the Project;
- Off-Phase Sewer: The off-phase sewer improvements consist of a lift station, force main, and 18-inch sanitary sewer mains designed to accommodate the portions of the Property for which sewer flows are anticipated to travel in a southerly direction. The portions of the Property which are anticipated to sewer to the south include Improvement Area No. 1, the Future Phase 2
   Property, the Future Phase 3 Property, the Future Phase 5 Property, the Future Phase 6
   Property, and the Single-Family Rental Property; and

#### VI. Assessment Plan



 Maintenance Bonds: Maintenance bond costs are applicable to the water, sewer, and stormwater improvements. The portion of such maintenance bond costs attributable to the offphase water and off-phase sewer improvements are, therefore, allocable to certain Future Phase Property and the Single-Family Rental Property s as discussed above.

Accordingly, the City Council has determined to allocate the Budgeted Costs of the Phase 1 Authorized Improvements as follows:

- Phase 1 on-site Paving, Water, Sewer, Storm, and Landscape/Open Space Improvements: The
  Phase 1 on-site paving, water, sewer, storm drainage, and landscape/open space improvements
  are allocated to each single-family lot within Improvement Area No. 1 in proportion to the
  estimated average buildout value (i.e., estimated completed single-family home values);
- Off-Phase Water Improvements: The off-phase water improvements are allocated between the Future Phase 2 Property and Future Phase 5 Property in proportion to the anticipated number of dwelling units to be constructed in Future Phase 2 Property and Future Phase 5 Property;
- Off-Phase Sewer Improvements: The off-phase sewer improvements are allocated between
  Improvement Area No. 1, the Future Phase 2 Property, the Future Phase 3 Property, the Future
  Phase 5 Property, the Future Phase 6 Property, and the Single-Family Rental Property in
  proportion to the anticipated dwelling units to be constructed. Improvement Area No. 1's share
  of the off-phase sewer improvements are allocated to each Lot therein in proportion to the
  estimated average buildout value for such Lots; and
- Maintenance Bonds: The maintenance bonds associated with the off-phase water and sewer improvements will be allocated among Improvement Area No. 1, the Future Phase 2 Property, the Future Phase 3 Property, the Future Phase 5 Property, the Future Phase 6 Property, and the Single-Family Rental Property in proportion to the corresponding off-phase costs allocated to each such portion of the Property. Improvement Area No. 1's share of the maintenance bonds are allocated to each Lot therein in proportion to the estimated average buildout value for such Lots.

#### 1. Allocation of Budgeted Costs of Off-Phase Water

The allocation of the Budgeted Costs of the off-phase water improvements between the Future Phase 2 Property and Future Phase 5 Property is shown in Table VI-1 below. The estimated costs associated with the issuance of PID Bonds are excluded from Table VI-1 as the levying of assessments on the Future Phase 2 Property and Future Phase 5 Property will be deferred until a later date concurrent with the identification of all PID Projects benefiting such property.



TABLE VI-1							
WINDMORE PID							
ALLOCATION OF BUDGETED COSTS OF OFF-PHASE WATER IMPROVEMENTS							
PROPERTY	ANTICIPATED LOTS	% OF TOTAL LOTS	ALLOCATION				
FUTURE PHASE 2 PROPERTY	270	57.32%	\$256,373.89				
FUTURE PHASE 5 PROPERTY 201 42.68% \$190,856.11							
TOTAL	471	100.00%	\$447,230.00				

#### 2. Allocation of Budgeted Costs of Off-Phase Sewer Improvements

The allocation of the Budgeted Costs of the off-phase sewer improvements among Improvement Area No. 1, the Future Phase 2 Property, the Future Phase 3 Property, the Future Phase 5 Property, the Future Phase 6 Property, and the Single-Family Rental Property is shown in Table VI-2 on the following page. As with Table VI-1, the estimated costs associated with the issuance of PID Bonds are excluded from Table VI-2 as the levying of assessments on the benefited Future Phases Property will be deferred until a later date concurrent with the identification of all PID Projects benefiting such property.

TABLE VI-2								
WINDMORE PID								
ALLOCA <sup>-</sup>	TION OF BUDGETED	Costs of						
Off-Ph	IASE SEWER IMPRO	VEMENTS						
		% OF						
	ANTICIPATED	TOTAL						
December	RESIDENTIAL	RESIDENTIAL	Augoranos					
PROPERTY	Lots/Units	Lots/Units	ALLOCATION					
IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1	170	11.97%	\$335,156.75					
FUTURE PHASE 2 PROPERTY	270	19.01%	\$532,307.78					
FUTURE PHASE 3 PROPERTY	314	22.11%	\$619,054.23					
FUTURE PHASE 5 PROPERTY	201	14.15%	\$396,273.57					
FUTURE PHASE 6 PROPERTY	272	19.15%	\$536,250.80					
SINGLE-FAMILY RENTAL PROPERTY	193	13.59%	\$380,501.48					
GRAND TOTAL	1,420	100.00%	\$2,799,544.60					

#### 3. Allocation of Budgeted Costs of Maintenance Bonds

The allocation of the Budgeted Costs of the maintenance bonds among Improvement Area No. 1, the Future Phase 2 Property, the Future Phase 3 Property, the Future Phase 5 Property, the Future

City of Princeton September 16, 2024



Phase 6 Property, and the Single-Family Rental Property is shown below in Table VI-3. As with Tables VI-1 and VI-2, the estimated costs associated with the issuance of PID Bonds are excluded from Table VI-3 as the levying of assessments on the benefited Future Phases Property will be deferred until a later date concurrent with the identification of all PID Projects benefiting such property.

TABLE VI-3									
WINDMORE PID									
ALLOCATION OF BUDGETED COSTS OF  MAINTENANCE BONDS									
OFF-PHASE PHASE 1 OFF-PHASE AND ALLOCATED WATER AND SEWER ON-SITE PHASE 1 ON-SITE MAINTENANCE PROPERTY IMPROVEMENTS IMPROVEMENTS MPROVEMENTS % OF TOTAL BONDS									
IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1	\$335,156.75	\$4,818,911	\$5,154,067.95	63.90%	\$59,872.44				
FUTURE PHASE 2 PROPERTY	\$788,681.66	\$0	\$788,681.66	9.78%	\$9,161.75				
FUTURE PHASE 3 PROPERTY	\$619,054.23	\$0	\$619,054.23	7.68%	\$7,191.27				
FUTURE PHASE 5 PROPERTY	\$587,129.68	\$0	\$587,129.68	7.28%	\$6,820.42				
FUTURE PHASE 6 PROPERTY	\$536,250.80	\$0	\$536,250.80	6.65%	\$6,229.38				
SINGLE-FAMILY RENTAL PROPERTY	\$380,501.48	\$0	\$380,501.48	4.72%	\$4,420.11				
GRAND TOTAL	GRAND TOTAL \$3,246,774.60 \$4,818,911.20 \$8,065,685.80 100.00% \$93,695.36								
<sup>a</sup> Maintenance bonds do not ap	ply to paving improve	ements and therefor	e paving improveme	ents are excluded fro	om this table.				

#### B. Calculation of Assessments

As noted previously, the City Council has determined to allocate Improvement Area No. 1's share of Budgeted Costs to each single-family lot in proportion to estimated average buildout value (i.e., estimated completed single-family home values). The City Council has further determined that creating assessment classifications based on the anticipated Lot Types within Improvement Area No. 1 will result in imposing equal shares of cost on properties similarly benefited. Therefore, the Parcels on which Improvement Area No. 1 Assessments are levied receive a direct and special benefit from the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements, and this benefit is equal to or greater than the amount assessed. Average buildout values and the anticipated number of Lots for each Lot Type are restated for Improvement Area No. 1 in Table VI-4 and the resulting assessments and estimated Annual Installments for each Lot Type are shown in Table VI-5. Estimated value-to-Assessment ratios are shown in Table VI-6.



#### TABLE VI-4

# WINDMORE PID IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

### ESTIMATED SINGLE-FAMILY LOT AND HOME VALUES

#### IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

		ESTIMATED VALUES						
		FINISHED	LOT VALUES	BUILDOUT VALUES				
LOT TYPE	Lots	ESTIMATED AVERAGE FINISHED LOT VALUE	ESTIMATED AVERAGE COMPLETED HOME VALUE	TOTAL ESTIMATED FINISHED LOT VALUE	TOTAL ESTIMATED BUILDOUT VALUE	% OF TOTAL ESTIMATED BUILDOUT VALUE		
60	142	\$87,000	\$435,000	\$12,354,000	\$61,770,000	84.17%		
50	28	\$83,000	\$415,000	\$2,324,000	\$11,620,000	15.83%		
TOTAL	170	N/A	N/A	\$14,678,000	\$73,390,000	100.00%		

#### TABLE VI-5

# WINDMORE PID IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

#### ALLOCATION OF BUDGETED COSTS, IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 ASSESSMENTS, AND ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS

<b>L</b> от <b>Т</b> үре	Lots	BUDGETED COSTS	PID BOND FINANCED/REIMBURSED BUDGETED COSTS	PID BOND RELATED COSTS	TOTAL ASSESSMENT	Assessment Per Lot	ESTIMATED AVERAGE ANNUAL INSTALLMENT PER LOT	ESTIMATED FINISHED LOT TAX EQUIVALENT RATE	ESTIMATED BUILDOUT TAX EQUIVALENT RATE
60	142	\$7,379,608	\$3,088,921	\$665,759	\$3,754,680	\$26,441.41	\$2,302.35	\$2.6464	\$0.5293
50	28	\$1,388,231	\$581,079	\$125,241	\$706,320	\$25,225.71	\$2,196.49	\$2.6464	\$0.5293
TOTAL	170	\$8,767,839	\$3,670,000	\$791,000	\$4,461,000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

#### TABLE VI-6

# WINDMORE PID IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

#### ESTIMATED VALUE TO ASSESSMENT RATIO

LOT TYPE	Lots	TOTAL ALLOCATED ASSESSMENTS	TOTAL ESTIMATED FINISHED LOT VALUE	TOTAL ESTIMATED BUILDOUT VALUE	FINISHED LOT VALUE TO ASSESSMENT RATIO	BUILDOUT VALUE TO ASSESSMENT RATIO
60	142	\$3,754,680	\$12,354,000	\$61,770,000	3.29	16.45
50	28	\$706,320	\$2,324,000	\$11,620,000	3.29	16.45
TOTAL	170	\$4,461,000	\$14,678,000	\$73,390,000	3.29	16.45



#### C. Assessment Terms

A lien will be established against the Assessed Property effective as of the date of the Assessment Ordinance levying the Assessment, privileged above all other liens, except for liens for State, county, school district or municipal ad valorem taxes, including prior mortgage liens, to the extent allowed by Section 372.018(b) of the PID Act. Assessments shall be imposed and may be collected in Annual Installments from the Assessed Property, through the application of the procedures described below. Notwithstanding the above, the Assessment lien shall be perfected immediately as to the entire Assessment on each Assessed Property but is executed only with respect to the amounts then due or past due for current or prior Annual Installments or final payment. Each Assessment shall terminate on the date the Assessment is paid in full, including unpaid Annual Installments and Delinquent Collection Costs, if any.

#### 1. Assessment Roll

The Improvement Area No. 1 Assessment for each Parcel of Improvement Area No. 1 Assessed Property is as shown in the Assessment Roll attached hereto as Appendix A. Projected Annual Installments are shown in Appendix B. The aggregate principal amount of the Improvement Area No. 1 Assessments is \$4,461,000. As shown in Table VI-7 below, the Improvement Area No. 1 Assessments levied are less than the benefit conferred by the Improvement Area No. 1 Improvements to the Improvement Area No. 1 Assessed Property.

TABLE VI-7						
WINDMORE PID IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 SPECIAL BENEFIT SUMMARY						
DESCRIPTION OF SPECIAL BENEFIT	AMOUNT					
BUDGETED COSTS						
AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS	\$8,767,839					
PID BOND RELATED COSTS						
DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND	\$309,588					
Capitalized Interest	\$0					
COSTS OF ISSUANCE	\$317,612					
Underwriter's Discount	\$133,830					
Administrative Expenses	\$30,000					
Total Special Benefit	\$9,558,839					
ASSESSMENT	\$4,461,000					
Excess Benefit	\$5,097,839					

No Improvement Area No. 1 Assessment shall be changed hereafter except pursuant to the provisions provided for herein or as permitted under the PID Act. Each Assessment Roll shall be

City of Princeton September 16, 2024



updated to reflect the actual interest rate on the PID Bonds following their pricing, and the Administrator shall prepare for City Council approval updates to the Assessment Roll each year to reflect (i) the payment of any Assessment in lump sum, (ii) any subdivision and/or consolidation of Parcels, (iii) the identification of each Assessed Property, (iv) the Assessments and/or any supplemental Assessments pursuant to Section 372.019 of the PID Act, including any adjustments as provided in this Service and Assessment Plan, (v) the Administrative Expenses allocable to each Parcel, and (vi) any other changes permitted by law.

#### 2. Apportionment of Assessment Upon Subdivision

Upon the duly approved subdivision of Assessed Property, including a replat of a previously recorded subdivision plat, the Assessment for the subdivided Parcel shall be reallocated to the new Parcels created by the subdivision as described below.

 $A = S \times (L/T)$ 

"A" means the allocated Assessment for a new Parcel.

"S" means the Assessment for the subdivided Parcel.

"L" means the Assessment for the Lot Type or sum of the Assessments for the Lot Types, as applicable, for the new Parcel created by the subdivision.

"T" means the total or sum of the Assessments for all new Parcels created by the subdivision based on the Lot Type or number of prospective Lots and Lot Types applicable to such new Parcels.

The determination of the (i) Lot Type or Lot Types applicable to each new Parcel created by the subdivision and (ii) the number of single-family lots applicable to each new Parcel created by the subdivision shall be determined by reference to the recorded final plat(s) for the applicable Phase, the replat of such recorded final plats, if applicable, and prior to the recordation of each such final plat the Final Plats included in Appendix G attached hereto. The Assessment applicable to each Lot Type shall be determined by reference to Table VI-5.

Any reallocation of Assessments pursuant to this section shall be calculated by the Administrator and reflected in an Annual Service Plan Update approved by the City Council. The reallocation of any Assessments as described herein shall be considered an administrative action and will not require any notice or public hearing, as defined in the PID Act, by the City Council. The City shall not approve a final subdivision plat or other document subdividing a Parcel without a letter from the Administrator either (i) confirming that the Assessment for any new Parcel created by the subdivision plat will not exceed the Assessment for the Lot Type or Lot Types applicable to such Parcels or (ii) confirming the payment of the applicable Mandatory Assessment Prepayment as provided for herein.



#### 3. Apportionment of Assessment Upon Consolidation

Upon the consolidation of one or more Parcels, the Assessment for the resulting new Parcel shall be equal to the sum of the Assessments for the Parcels which were consolidated.

#### 4. Reduction in Assessments

If as a result of cost savings or an Authorized Improvement not being constructed, the Authorized Improvements Costs of completed Authorized Improvements are less than the Assessments, (i) in the event PID Bonds are not issued, the City Council shall reduce each Assessment to which such cost savings applies on a pro-rata basis such that the sum of the resulting reduced Assessments for all applicable Assessed Property equals the reduced Authorized Improvements Costs, or (ii) in the event that PID Bonds are issued, the Trustee shall apply amounts on deposit in the applicable Improvement Account of the Project Fund that are not expected to be used for purposes of such Improvement Account of the Project Fund, to redeem applicable outstanding PID Bonds, in accordance with each Indenture. Assessments shall not, however, be reduced to an amount less than the applicable outstanding PID Bonds.

The City reserves and shall have the right and option to issue Refunding Bonds to refund the PID Bonds. In the event of issuance of Refunding Bonds, the Administrator shall recalculate the Annual Installments, and if necessary, may adjust the amount of the Annual Installment, or extend the maturity dates of the Annual Installments, so that total Annual Installments of Assessments will be produced in annual amounts sufficient to pay the debt service on the Refunding Bonds when due and payable as required by and established in the ordinance and/or the indenture authorizing and securing the Refunding Bonds. In no event shall any Assessment be increased above the maximum amount set forth in the Assessment Roll attached hereto as Appendix A.

#### 5. Payment and Collection of Assessments

The PID Act provides that an Assessment may be paid in part or in full at any time without penalty. Any such payment is referred to herein as an Assessment Prepayment. In certain circumstances, Mandatory Assessment Prepayments shall become due as specified in Section VI.C.7 below. If not paid in full, the PID Act authorizes the City to collect interest and Administrative Expenses on the outstanding Assessments. An Assessment that is not paid in full will be collected in Annual Installments each year in the amounts shown in the applicable Assessment Roll, which include interest on the outstanding balance of such Assessment and Administrative Expenses.

Pursuant to Sections 372.017 and 372.018 of the PID Act, the City may provide that the Assessments be paid in periodic installments and may bear interest at the rate specified by and beginning at the time or times or on the occurrence of one or more events specified by the City Council in an Assessment Ordinance. Such installments must (i) be in amounts necessary to retire the indebtedness on the improvements and (ii) continue for the period approved by the City Council for the payment of the installments.



The City Council has determined that the Improvement Area No. 1 Assessments shall be payable in Annual Installments commencing with the 2024 Annual Installment payable no later than January 31, 2025. Each Parcel's Annual Installment, as defined in Section II herein, shall include an annual installment of interest and principal in proportionate amount to the corresponding annual installment of interest and principal on the applicable PID Bonds, the Additional Interest, and a proportionate share, based on such Parcel's outstanding Assessment, of applicable Administrative Expenses. Such Annual Installments may be reduced by available funds held in trust under and in accordance with the Indenture.

The City or County Tax Assessor/Collector will invoice each owner of an Assessed Property at the same time as the City's annual property tax bill, and the Annual Installment shall be due and payable, and incur penalty and interest for unpaid Annual Installments in the same manner as provided for the City's property taxes. Thereafter, subsequent Annual Installments shall be due in the same manner in each succeeding calendar year until the Assessment together with interest, including the Additional Interest, and Administrative Expenses as provided herein has been paid in full. Failure of an owner to receive an Annual Installment on the property tax bill shall not relieve the owner of the responsibility for payment of the Assessment or the Annual Installment. Assessments and/or Annual Installments that are delinquent shall incur Delinquent Collection Costs. The City Council may provide for other means of collecting the Annual Installments to the extent permitted under the PID Act. In the event of default or foreclosure of any lien for Assessments, the City has no financial obligations under the Development Agreement and is only obligated to enforce the collection of the Assessments.

The Assessments are personal obligations of the person owning a Parcel on which an Assessment is levied in the year an Annual Installment or Mandatory Assessment Prepayment becomes due, and only to the extent of such Annual Installment(s) and/or Mandatory Assessment Prepayment(s). Any sale of property for nonpayment of the Annual Installment(s) and/or Mandatory Assessment Prepayment(s) shall be subject to the lien established for the remaining unpaid Annual Installment(s) against such Parcel and such Parcel may again be sold at a judicial foreclosure sale if the purchaser thereof fails to make timely payment of the non-delinquent Annual Installments against such Parcel as they become due and payable.

#### 6. Prepayment of Assessments

#### a. Optional Assessment Prepayment

The Assessment for any Parcel may be paid at any time in part or in full without penalty by paying to the City up to the remaining unpaid principal balance of the applicable Assessment along with Prepayment Costs. In the event of a full Assessment Prepayment, credit shall be given for Annual Installment payments received by the City prior to the date of prepayment.

Upon a full or partial Assessment Prepayment, along with Prepayment Costs, the Assessment for the Parcel shall be reduced by the amount of the prepayment, the applicable Assessment Roll shall be updated to reflect the prepayment, and the obligation to pay the Annual Installment for such Parcel shall be reduced to the extent of the prepayment made. If the Assessment is paid in full, the City Manager of the City is hereby authorized to sign a release of the Assessment lien



for the corresponding Parcel. The form of such release shall be as determined by the City to comply with State law.

#### b. Mandatory Assessment Prepayment

A Mandatory Assessment Prepayment(s) shall become due in the following circumstances:

- (1) A Parcel or portion thereof on which an Assessment is levied is acquired by or transferred to a party that is exempt from the payment of the Assessment under applicable law;
- (2) A Parcel or portion thereof on which an Assessment is levied will otherwise become Non-Benefited Property;
- (3) If the reallocation of the Assessment for a subdivided Parcel results in an Assessment that exceeds the Assessment or sum of Assessments for the applicable Lot Type;
- (4) If the reallocation of an Assessment for a Parcel that is a homestead under Texas law exceeds the Assessment prior to the reallocation; and
- (5) If upon full buildout (i.e., completion of all homes), either (i) the average actual taxable assessed value of all homes or (ii) the projected average home price, as provided by the Developer, per Lot Type is less than ninety-five percent (95.00%) of the applicable amount shown in Table VI-4 herein as the "Estimated Average Completed Home Value."

The Developer or any subsequent property owner of Assessed Property shall provide notice to the City and the Administrator of (1) or (2) above, and upon full buildout of Improvement Area No. 1 (i.e., the completion of and closing of the sale of all homes within Improvement Area No. 1), the Developer shall provide the projected average home price to the City and the Administrator. In the case of (1) and (2) such notice shall be provided at least thirty (30) days prior to the date of such acquisition, transfer or act, and in the case of (5) the Developer shall provide notice within thirty (30) days of full buildout of Improvement Area No. 1. The Mandatory Assessment Prepayment pursuant to (5) above shall apply only to the Developer and not subsequent homeowners.

If a Parcel on which an Assessment is levied (i) is acquired in its entirety through an eminent domain action and/or proceeding by a party that is exempt from the payment of the Assessment under applicable law or (ii) otherwise is reclassified as Non-Benefited Property, a Mandatory Assessment Prepayment for the full outstanding balance of the Assessment applicable to such Parcel shall be due and payable by the Developer or applicable subsequent property owner.

If a portion of a Parcel on which an Assessment is levied (i) is acquired through an eminent domain action and/or proceeding by a party that is exempt from the payment of the Assessment under applicable law or (ii) otherwise is reclassified as Non-Benefited Property, the Assessment shall be apportioned between the portion of the Parcel that will be acquired through the eminent domain action and/or proceeding or otherwise is reclassified as Non-Benefited Property and the remainder of such Parcel in accordance with Section VI.C.2 above. If the reallocation of the Assessment to the remainder of such Parcel results in an Assessment that



exceeds the Assessment or sum of Assessments for the applicable Lot Type, then a Mandatory Assessment Prepayment corresponding to the excess Assessment shall be due and payable by the Developer or applicable subsequent property owner. In addition, any Assessment reallocated to the portion of the Parcel that will be acquired through the eminent domain action and/or proceeding or other is reclassified as Non-Benefited Property shall result in a Mandatory Assessment Prepayment corresponding to the amount of such reallocated Assessment due and payable by the Developer or applicable subsequent property owner. After the applicable Mandatory Assessment Prepayments are paid, the portion of the Parcel that will be acquired through the eminent domain action and/or proceeding, if any, shall be classified as Non-Benefited Property. Any release of Assessment lien shall be contingent upon the payment of the applicable Mandatory Assessment Prepayments.

The Administrator shall calculate the amount of any Mandatory Assessment Prepayment, including Prepayment Costs, and provide such Mandatory Assessment Prepayment calculation to the City for review. In the case of (1) or (2), the Mandatory Assessment Prepayment shall be calculated as the full Assessment Prepayment for the applicable Assessed Property. In the case of (3) or (4), the Mandatory Assessment Prepayment shall be calculated as the full Assessment Prepayment for the excess Assessment. In the case of (5), the Mandatory Assessment Prepayment shall be calculated to achieve the estimated tax equivalent rate of \$0.53 per \$100.00 taxable assessed valuation.

Following approval, the City shall provide the Mandatory Assessment Prepayment calculation to the Developer or applicable subsequent property owner. All Mandatory Assessment Prepayments that become due hereunder shall be paid to the City within thirty (30) days after the date that the City delivers notice to the Developer or subsequent property owner that a Mandatory Assessment Prepayment is due. If the City does not timely receive the full amount of any Mandatory Assessment Prepayment that may become due, the City may withhold building permits, certificates of occupancy and/or utilities as to any part of the Property associated with the cause of the Mandatory Assessment Prepayment becoming due.

Furthermore, a Mandatory Assessment Prepayment shall be treated the same as any Assessment that is due and owing under the PID Act, the Assessment Ordinance, and this Assessment Plan, including the same lien priority, penalties, procedures, and foreclosure specified by the PID Act.



Amendments to this Service and Assessment Plan can be made as permitted by the PID Act.

#### A. Administrative Review

To the extent consistent with the PID Act, an owner of Assessed Property may, prior to seeking any other remedy, submit a claim that a calculation error has been made in the Assessment Roll, including the calculation of an Annual Installment, by sending a written notice describing the error to the City not later than thirty (30) days after the date any amount which is alleged to be incorrect is due. The Administrator shall promptly review the notice, and if necessary, meet with the owner of the Assessed Property, consider written and oral evidence regarding the alleged error and decide whether, in fact, such a calculation error occurred.

If the Administrator determines that a calculation error has been made and the Assessment Roll(s) should be modified or changed in favor of the owner of the Assessed Property, such change or modification shall be presented to the City for approval, to the extent permitted by the PID Act. A cash refund shall not be made for any amount previously paid by the owner of the Assessed Property (except for the final year during which the Annual Installment shall be collected, but an adjustment may be made in the amount of the Annual Installment to be paid in the following year. The decision of the Administrator regarding a calculation error relating to the Assessment Roll may be appealed to the City. Any amendments made to the Assessment Roll pursuant to calculations errors shall be made pursuant to the PID Act.

#### B. Severability

If any provision, section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this Service and Assessment Plan, or the application of same to a Parcel on which an Assessment is levied or any person or set of circumstances is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, void or invalid, the validity of the remaining portions of this Service and Assessment Plan or the application to other persons or sets of circumstances shall not be affected thereby, it being the intent of the City Council in adopting this Service and Assessment Plan that no part hereof, or provision or regulation contained herein shall become inoperative or fail by reason of any unconstitutionality, voidness or invalidity of any other part hereof, and all provisions of this Service and Assessment Plan are declared to be severable for that purpose.

If any provision of this Service and Assessment Plan is determined by a court to be unenforceable, the unenforceable provision shall be deleted from this Service and Assessment Plan and the unenforceable provision shall, to the extent possible, be rewritten to be enforceable and to give effect to the intent of the City.

# APPENDIX A ASSESSMENT ROLL

#### ASSESSMENT ROLL

#### WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

#### IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

PROPERTY ID	PLAT	BLOCK	LOT	LOT TYPE	ORIGINAL ASSESSMENT	OUTSTANDING ASSESSMENT
2916547	WINDMORE PHASE 1	А	2	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916548	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	3	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916549	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	4	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916550	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	5	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916551	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	6	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916552	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	7	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916553	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	8	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916554	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	9	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916555	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	10	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916556	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	11	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916557	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	12	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916558	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	13	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916559	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	14	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916560	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	15	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916561	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	16	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916562	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	17	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916563	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	18	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916564	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	19	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916565	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	20	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916566	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	21	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916567	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	22	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916568	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	23	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916569	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	24	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916570	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	25	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916571	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	26	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916572	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	27	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41

Appendix A Page A-1

#### ASSESSMENT ROLL

#### WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

#### IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

PROPERTY ID	PLAT	BLOCK	Lот	LOT TYPE	ORIGINAL ASSESSMENT	OUTSTANDING ASSESSMENT
2916573	WINDMORE PHASE 1	А	28	60' Lот	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916574	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	29	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916575	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	30	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916576	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	31	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916577	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	32	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916578	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	33	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916579	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	1	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916580	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	2	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916581	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	3	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916582	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	4	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916583	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	5	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916584	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	6	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916585	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	7	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916586	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	8	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916587	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	9	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916588	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	10	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916589	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	11	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916590	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	12	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916591	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	13	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916592	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	14	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916593	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	15	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916594	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	16	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916595	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	17	60' Lот	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916596	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	18	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916597	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	19	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916598	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	20	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41

Appendix A Page A-2

### WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

### IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

PROPERTY ID	PLAT	BLOCK	Lот	LOT TYPE	ORIGINAL ASSESSMENT	OUTSTANDING ASSESSMENT
2916599	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	21	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916600	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	22	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916601	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	23	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916602	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	24	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916603	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	25	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916604	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	26	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916605	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	27	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916606	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	28	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916607	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	29	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916608	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	30	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916609	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	31	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916610	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	32	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916611	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	33	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916612	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	34	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916613	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	35	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916614	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	36	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916615	WINDMORE PHASE 1	D	37	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916616	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Е	1	60' Lот	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916617	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Е	2	60' Lот	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916618	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Е	3	60' Lот	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916619	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Е	4	60' Lот	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916620	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Е	5	60' Lот	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916621	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Е	6	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916622	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Е	7	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916623	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Е	8	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916624	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Е	9	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41

### WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

### IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

PROPERTY ID	PLAT	BLOCK	Lот	LOT TYPE	ORIGINAL ASSESSMENT	OUTSTANDING ASSESSMENT
2916625	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Е	10	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916626	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	1	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916627	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	2	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916628	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	3	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916629	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	4	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916630	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	5	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916631	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	6	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916632	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	7	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916633	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	8	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916634	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	9	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916635	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	10	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916636	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	11	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916637	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	12	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916638	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	13	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916639	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	14	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916640	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	15	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916641	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	16	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916642	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	17	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916643	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	18	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916644	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	19	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916645	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	20	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916646	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	21	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916647	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	22	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916648	WINDMORE PHASE 1	F	23	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916649	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	2	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916650	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	3	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41

### WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

### IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

PROPERTY ID	PLAT	BLOCK	Lот	LOT TYPE	ORIGINAL ASSESSMENT	OUTSTANDING ASSESSMENT
2916651	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	4	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916652	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	5	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916653	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	6	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916654	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	7	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916655	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	8	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916656	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	9	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916657	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	10	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916658	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	11	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916659	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	12	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916660	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	13	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916661	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	14	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916662	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	15	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916663	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	16	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916664	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	17	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916665	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	18	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916666	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	19	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916667	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	20	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916668	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	21	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916669	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	22	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916670	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	23	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916671	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	24	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916672	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	25	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916673	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	26	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916674	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	27	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916675	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	28	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916676	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	29	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41

### WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

### IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

PROPERTY ID	PLAT	BLOCK	LOT	LOT TYPE	ORIGINAL ASSESSMENT	OUTSTANDING ASSESSMENT
2916677	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	30	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916678	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	31	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916679	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	1X	Non-Benefited	\$0.00	\$0.00
2916680	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	33	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916681	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	34	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916682	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	35	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916683	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	36	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916684	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	37	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916685	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	38	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916686	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	39	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916687	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	40	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916688	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	41	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916689	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	42	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916690	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	43	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916691	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Α	1X	Non-Benefited	\$0.00	\$0.00
2916692	WINDMORE PHASE 1	G	1	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916693	WINDMORE PHASE 1	G	2	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916694	WINDMORE PHASE 1	G	3	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916695	WINDMORE PHASE 1	G	4	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916696	WINDMORE PHASE 1	G	5	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916697	WINDMORE PHASE 1	G	6	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916698	WINDMORE PHASE 1	G	7	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916699	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Н	1	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916700	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Н	2	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916701	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Н	3	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916702	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Н	4	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71

ASSESSMENT ROLL

### WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

### IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

PROPERTY ID	PLAT	BLOCK	LOT	LOT TYPE	ORIGINAL ASSESSMENT	OUTSTANDING ASSESSMENT
2916703	WINDMORE PHASE 1	Н	5	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916704	WINDMORE PHASE 1	J	1	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916705	WINDMORE PHASE 1	J	2	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916706	WINDMORE PHASE 1	J	3	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916707	WINDMORE PHASE 1	J	4	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916708	WINDMORE PHASE 1	J	5	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916709	WINDMORE PHASE 1	J	6	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916710	WINDMORE PHASE 1	J	7	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916711	WINDMORE PHASE 1	J	8	50' LOT	\$25,225.71	\$25,225.71
2916712	WINDMORE PHASE 1	В	32X	Non-Benefited	\$0.00	\$0.00
2916713	WINDMORE PHASE 1	С	1X	Non-Benefited	\$0.00	\$0.00
2916714	WINDMORE PHASE 1	K	1X	Non-Benefited	\$0.00	\$0.00
2916715	WINDMORE PHASE 1	L	1X	Non-Benefited	\$0.00	\$0.00
2916716	WINDMORE PHASE 1	С	2	60' Lот	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916717	WINDMORE PHASE 1	С	3	60' Lот	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916718	WINDMORE PHASE 1	С	4	60' Lот	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916719	WINDMORE PHASE 1	С	5	60' Lот	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916720	WINDMORE PHASE 1	С	6	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916721	WINDMORE PHASE 1	С	7	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41
2916722	WINDMORE PHASE 1	С	8	60' LOT	\$26,441.41	\$26,441.41

TOTAL \$4,461,000.00 \$4,461,000.00

# APPENDIX B ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS

# CITY OF PRINCETON WINDMORE PID ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS IMPROVEMENT AREA 1 ASSESSED PROPERTY

		E	BOND DEBT SERVICE		Additional		TOTAL	YEAR ENDING
TAX	BOND				INTEREST	ADMINISTRATIVE	ANNUAL	Principal
YEAR	YEAR	TOTAL	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	RESERVE	EXPENSES	INSTALLMENT	BALANCE
2023	2024	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$4,461,000.00
2024	2025	\$214,425.40	\$0.00	\$214,425.40	\$22,305.00	\$45,000.00	\$281,730.40	\$4,461,000.00
2025	2026	\$319,816.00	\$70,000.00	\$249,816.00	\$22,305.00	\$45,900.00	\$388,021.00	\$4,391,000.00
2026	2027	\$319,896.00	\$74,000.00	\$245,896.00	\$21,955.00	\$46,818.00	\$388,669.00	\$4,317,000.00
2027	2028	\$318,752.00	\$77,000.00	\$241,752.00	\$21,585.00	\$47,754.36	\$388,091.36	\$4,240,000.00
2028	2029	\$318,440.00	\$81,000.00	\$237,440.00	\$21,200.00	\$48,709.45	\$388,349.45	\$4,159,000.00
2029	2030	\$317,904.00	\$85,000.00	\$232,904.00	\$20,795.00	\$49,683.64	\$388,382.64	\$4,074,000.00
2030	2031	\$317,144.00	\$89,000.00	\$228,144.00	\$20,370.00	\$50,677.31	\$388,191.31	\$3,985,000.00
2031	2032	\$317,160.00	\$94,000.00	\$223,160.00	\$19,925.00	\$51,690.86	\$388,775.86	\$3,891,000.00
2032	2033	\$315,896.00	\$98,000.00	\$217,896.00	\$19,455.00	\$52,724.68	\$388,075.68	\$3,793,000.00
2033	2034	\$315,408.00	\$103,000.00	\$212,408.00	\$18,965.00	\$53,779.17	\$388,152.17	\$3,690,000.00
2034	2035	\$314,640.00	\$108,000.00	\$206,640.00	\$18,450.00	\$54,854.75	\$387,944.75	\$3,582,000.00
2035	2036	\$314,592.00	\$114,000.00	\$200,592.00	\$17,910.00	\$55,951.85	\$388,453.85	\$3,468,000.00
2036	2037	\$314,208.00	\$120,000.00	\$194,208.00	\$17,340.00	\$57,070.89	\$388,618.89	\$3,348,000.00
2037	2038	\$313,488.00	\$126,000.00	\$187,488.00	\$16,740.00	\$58,212.31	\$388,440.31	\$3,222,000.00
2038	2039	\$313,432.00	\$133,000.00	\$180,432.00	\$16,110.00	\$59,376.56	\$388,918.56	\$3,089,000.00
2039	2040	\$311,984.00	\$139,000.00	\$172,984.00	\$15,445.00	\$60,564.09	\$387,993.09	\$2,950,000.00
2040	2041	\$312,200.00	\$147,000.00	\$165,200.00	\$14,750.00	\$61,775.37	\$388,725.37	\$2,803,000.00
2041	2042	\$310,968.00	\$154,000.00	\$156,968.00	\$14,015.00	\$63,010.88	\$387,993.88	\$2,649,000.00
2042	2043	\$311,344.00	\$163,000.00	\$148,344.00	\$13,245.00	\$64,271.10	\$388,860.10	\$2,486,000.00
2043	2044	\$310,216.00	\$171,000.00	\$139,216.00	\$12,430.00	\$65,556.52	\$388,202.52	\$2,315,000.00
2044	2045	\$309,640.00	\$180,000.00	\$129,640.00	\$11,575.00	\$66,867.65	\$388,082.65	\$2,135,000.00
2045	2046	\$309,560.00	\$190,000.00	\$119,560.00	\$10,675.00	\$68,205.00	\$388,440.00	\$1,945,000.00
2046	2047	\$308,920.00	\$200,000.00	\$108,920.00	\$9,725.00	\$69,569.10	\$388,214.10	\$1,745,000.00
2047	2048	\$308,720.00	\$211,000.00	\$97,720.00	\$8,725.00	\$70,960.48	\$388,405.48	\$1,534,000.00
2048	2049	\$308,904.00	\$223,000.00	\$85,904.00	\$7,670.00	\$72,379.69	\$388,953.69	\$1,311,000.00
2049	2050	\$308,416.00	\$235,000.00	\$73,416.00	\$6,555.00	\$73,827.28	\$388,798.28	\$1,076,000.00
2050	2051	\$308,256.00	\$248,000.00	\$60,256.00	\$5,380.00	\$75,303.83	\$388,939.83	\$828,000.00
2051	2052	\$307,368.00	\$261,000.00	\$46,368.00	\$4,140.00	\$76,809.91	\$388,317.91	\$567,000.00
2052	2053	\$307,752.00	\$276,000.00	\$31,752.00	\$2,835.00	\$78,346.11	\$388,933.11	\$291,000.00
2053	2054	\$307,296.00	\$291,000.00	\$16,296.00	\$1,455.00	\$79,913.03	\$388,664.03	\$0.00
TOTAL			\$4,461,000.00	\$4,825,745.40	\$434,030.00	\$1,825,563.87	\$11,546,339.27	

# CITY OF PRINCETON WINDMORE PID ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS IMPROVEMENT AREA 1 ASSESSED PROPERTY - 60' LOTS

		E	BOND DEBT SERVICE		Additional		TOTAL	YEAR END
TAX	BOND				INTEREST	Administrative	ANNUAL	PRINCIPAL
YEAR	YEAR	TOTAL	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	RESERVE	EXPENSES	INSTALLMENT	Balance
2023	2024	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$3,754,680.07
2024	2025	\$180,474.96	\$0.00	\$180,474.96	\$18,773.40	\$37,875.05	\$237,123.41	\$3,754,680.07
2025	2026	\$269,178.83	\$58,916.75	\$210,262.08	\$18,773.40	\$38,632.55	\$326,584.78	\$3,695,763.32
2026	2027	\$269,246.16	\$62,283.42	\$206,962.75	\$18,478.82	\$39,405.20	\$327,130.18	\$3,633,479.90
2027	2028	\$268,283.30	\$64,808.42	\$203,474.87	\$18,167.40	\$40,193.31	\$326,644.00	\$3,568,671.48
2028	2029	\$268,020.69	\$68,175.09	\$199,845.60	\$17,843.36	\$40,997.18	\$326,861.23	\$3,500,496.39
2029	2030	\$267,569.56	\$71,541.76	\$196,027.80	\$17,502.48	\$41,817.12	\$326,889.16	\$3,428,954.63
2030	2031	\$266,929.89	\$74,908.43	\$192,021.46	\$17,144.77	\$42,653.46	\$326,728.13	\$3,354,046.19
2031	2032	\$266,943.36	\$79,116.77	\$187,826.59	\$16,770.23	\$43,506.53	\$327,220.12	\$3,274,929.42
2032	2033	\$265,879.49	\$82,483.44	\$183,396.05	\$16,374.65	\$44,376.67	\$326,630.80	\$3,192,445.97
2033	2034	\$265,468.76	\$86,691.78	\$178,776.97	\$15,962.23	\$45,264.20	\$326,695.18	\$3,105,754.19
2034	2035	\$264,822.36	\$90,900.12	\$173,922.23	\$15,528.77	\$46,169.48	\$326,520.61	\$3,014,854.07
2035	2036	\$264,781.96	\$95,950.13	\$168,831.83	\$15,074.27	\$47,092.87	\$326,949.10	\$2,918,903.94
2036	2037	\$264,458.76	\$101,000.14	\$163,458.62	\$14,594.52	\$48,034.73	\$327,088.01	\$2,817,903.80
2037	2038	\$263,852.76	\$106,050.14	\$157,802.61	\$14,089.52	\$48,995.43	\$326,937.70	\$2,711,853.66
2038	2039	\$263,805.62	\$111,941.82	\$151,863.80	\$13,559.27	\$49,975.34	\$327,340.23	\$2,599,911.84
2039	2040	\$262,586.89	\$116,991.82	\$145,595.06	\$12,999.56	\$50,974.84	\$326,561.29	\$2,482,920.02
2040	2041	\$262,768.69	\$123,725.17	\$139,043.52	\$12,414.60	\$51,994.34	\$327,177.63	\$2,359,194.85
2041	2042	\$261,731.75	\$129,616.84	\$132,114.91	\$11,795.97	\$53,034.23	\$326,561.96	\$2,229,578.01
2042	2043	\$262,048.22	\$137,191.85	\$124,856.37	\$11,147.89	\$54,094.92	\$327,291.03	\$2,092,386.16
2043	2044	\$261,098.82	\$143,925.19	\$117,173.62	\$10,461.93	\$55,176.81	\$326,737.56	\$1,948,460.96
2044	2045	\$260,614.02	\$151,500.20	\$109,113.81	\$9,742.30	\$56,280.35	\$326,636.67	\$1,796,960.76
2045	2046	\$260,546.68	\$159,916.88	\$100,629.80	\$8,984.80	\$57,405.95	\$326,937.44	\$1,637,043.88
2046	2047	\$260,008.02	\$168,333.56	\$91,674.46	\$8,185.22	\$58,554.07	\$326,747.31	\$1,468,710.31
2047	2048	\$259,839.68	\$177,591.91	\$82,247.78	\$7,343.55	\$59,725.15	\$326,908.39	\$1,291,118.41
2048	2049	\$259,994.55	\$187,691.92	\$72,302.63	\$6,455.59	\$60,919.65	\$327,369.80	\$1,103,426.49
2049	2050	\$259,583.82	\$197,791.93	\$61,791.88	\$5,517.13	\$62,138.04	\$327,238.99	\$905,634.56
2050	2051	\$259,449.15	\$208,733.61	\$50,715.54	\$4,528.17	\$63,380.81	\$327,358.13	\$696,900.94
2051	2052	\$258,701.75	\$219,675.30	\$39,026.45	\$3,484.50	\$64,648.43	\$326,834.68	\$477,225.64
2052	2053	\$259,024.95	\$232,300.31	\$26,724.64	\$2,386.13	\$65,941.40	\$327,352.48	\$244,925.33
2053	2054	\$258,641.15	\$244,925.33	\$13,715.82	\$1,224.63	\$67,260.22	\$327,126.00	\$0.00
TOTAL			\$3,754,680.07	\$4,061,674.52	\$365,309.08	\$1,536,518.33	\$9,718,182.00	

CITY OF PRINCETON
WINDMORE PID
ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS
IMPROVEMENT AREA 1 ASSESSED PROPERTY - 50' LOTS

_		В	OND DEBT SERVICE		ADDITIONAL	. 1	TOTAL	YEAR END
TAX	BOND				INTEREST	ADMINISTRATIVE	Annual	Principal
YEAR	YEAR	TOTAL	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	RESERVE	EXPENSES	INSTALLMENT	Balance
2023	2024	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$706,319.93
2024	2025	\$33,950.44	\$0.00	\$33,950.44	\$3,531.60	\$7,124.95	\$44,606.99	\$706,319.93
2025	2026	\$50,637.17	\$11,083.25	\$39,553.92	\$3,531.60	\$7,267.45	\$61,436.22	\$695,236.68
2026	2027	\$50,649.84	\$11,716.58	\$38,933.25	\$3,476.18	\$7,412.80	\$61,538.82	\$683,520.10
2027	2028	\$50,468.70	\$12,191.58	\$38,277.13	\$3,417.60	\$7,561.05	\$61,447.36	\$671,328.52
2028	2029	\$50,419.31	\$12,824.91	\$37,594.40	\$3,356.64	\$7,712.27	\$61,488.22	\$658,503.61
2029	2030	\$50,334.44	\$13,458.24	\$36,876.20	\$3,292.52	\$7,866.52	\$61,493.48	\$645,045.37
2030	2031	\$50,214.11	\$14,091.57	\$36,122.54	\$3,225.23	\$8,023.85	\$61,463.18	\$630,953.81
2031	2032	\$50,216.64	\$14,883.23	\$35,333.41	\$3,154.77	\$8,184.33	\$61,555.74	\$616,070.58
2032	2033	\$50,016.51	\$15,516.56	\$34,499.95	\$3,080.35	\$8,348.01	\$61,444.88	\$600,554.03
2033	2034	\$49,939.24	\$16,308.22	\$33,631.03	\$3,002.77	\$8,514.97	\$61,456.99	\$584,245.81
2034	2035	\$49,817.64	\$17,099.88	\$32,717.77	\$2,921.23	\$8,685.27	\$61,424.14	\$567,145.93
2035	2036	\$49,810.04	\$18,049.87	\$31,760.17	\$2,835.73	\$8,858.98	\$61,504.75	\$549,096.06
2036	2037	\$49,749.24	\$18,999.86	\$30,749.38	\$2,745.48	\$9,036.16	\$61,530.88	\$530,096.20
2037	2038	\$49,635.24	\$19,949.86	\$29,685.39	\$2,650.48	\$9,216.88	\$61,502.61	\$510,146.34
2038	2039	\$49,626.38	\$21,058.18	\$28,568.20	\$2,550.73	\$9,401.22	\$61,578.33	\$489,088.16
2039	2040	\$49,397.11	\$22,008.18	\$27,388.94	\$2,445.44	\$9,589.25	\$61,431.80	\$467,079.98
2040	2041	\$49,431.31	\$23,274.83	\$26,156.48	\$2,335.40	\$9,781.03	\$61,547.74	\$443,805.15
2041	2042	\$49,236.25	\$24,383.16	\$24,853.09	\$2,219.03	\$9,976.65	\$61,431.92	\$419,421.99
2042	2043	\$49,295.78	\$25,808.15	\$23,487.63	\$2,097.11	\$10,176.18	\$61,569.07	\$393,613.84
2043	2044	\$49,117.18	\$27,074.81	\$22,042.38	\$1,968.07	\$10,379.71	\$61,464.96	\$366,539.04
2044	2045	\$49,025.98	\$28,499.80	\$20,526.19	\$1,832.70	\$10,587.30	\$61,445.98	\$338,039.24
2045	2046	\$49,013.32	\$30,083.12	\$18,930.20	\$1,690.20	\$10,799.05	\$61,502.56	\$307,956.12
2046	2047	\$48,911.98	\$31,666.44	\$17,245.54	\$1,539.78	\$11,015.03	\$61,466.79	\$276,289.69
2047	2048	\$48,880.32	\$33,408.09	\$15,472.22	\$1,381.45	\$11,235.33	\$61,497.09	\$242,881.59
2048	2049	\$48,909.45	\$35,308.08	\$13,601.37	\$1,214.41	\$11,460.04	\$61,583.89	\$207,573.51
2049	2050	\$48,832.18	\$37,208.07	\$11,624.12	\$1,037.87	\$11,689.24	\$61,559.29	\$170,365.44
2050	2051	\$48,806.85	\$39,266.39	\$9,540.46	\$851.83	\$11,923.02	\$61,581.70	\$131,099.06
2051	2052	\$48,666.25	\$41,324.70	\$7,341.55	\$655.50	\$12,161.48	\$61,483.23	\$89,774.36
2052	2053	\$48,727.05	\$43,699.69	\$5,027.36	\$448.87	\$12,404.71	\$61,580.63	\$46,074.67
2053	2054	\$48,654.85	\$46,074.67	\$2,580.18	\$230.37	\$12,652.81	\$61,538.03	\$0.00
TOTAL			\$706,319.93	\$764,070.88	\$68,720.92	\$289,045.54	\$1,828,157.27	

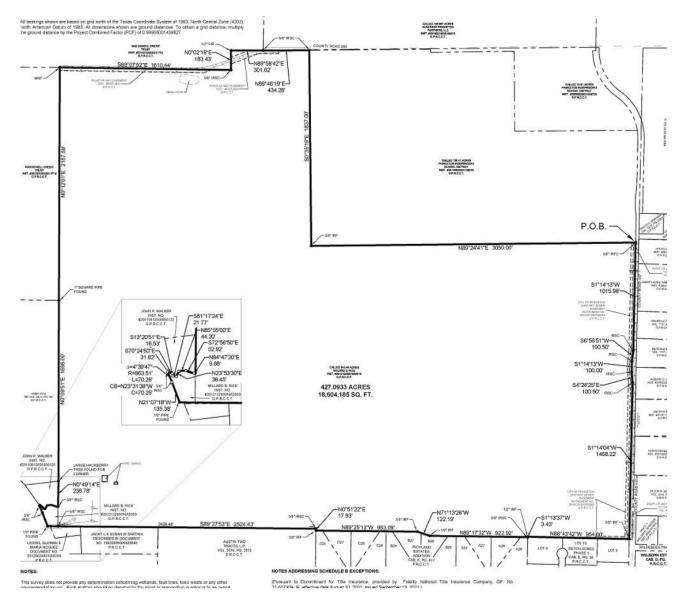
CITY OF PRINCETON
WINDMORE PID
ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS
IMPROVEMENT AREA 1 ASSESSED PROPERTY - 60' LOT

	_	В	OND DEBT SERVICE		ADDITIONAL		TOTAL	YEAR END
TAX	BOND				INTEREST	ADMINISTRATIVE	ANNUAL	PRINCIPAL
YEAR	YEAR	TOTAL	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	RESERVE	EXPENSES	INSTALLMENT	BALANCE
2023	2024	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$26,441.41
2024	2025	\$1,270.95	\$0.00	\$1,270.95	\$132.21	\$266.73	\$1,669.88	\$26,441.41
2025	2026	\$1,895.63	\$414.91	\$1,480.72	\$132.21	\$272.06	\$2,299.89	\$26,026.50
2026	2027	\$1,896.10	\$438.62	\$1,457.48	\$130.13	\$277.50	\$2,303.73	\$25,587.89
2027	2028	\$1,889.32	\$456.40	\$1,432.92	\$127.94	\$283.05	\$2,300.31	\$25,131.49
2028	2029	\$1,887.47	\$480.11	\$1,407.36	\$125.66	\$288.71	\$2,301.84	\$24,651.38
2029	2030	\$1,884.29	\$503.82	\$1,380.48	\$123.26	\$294.49	\$2,302.04	\$24,147.57
2030	2031	\$1,879.79	\$527.52	\$1,352.26	\$120.74	\$300.38	\$2,300.90	\$23,620.04
2031	2032	\$1,879.88	\$557.16	\$1,322.72	\$118.10	\$306.38	\$2,304.37	\$23,062.88
2032	2033	\$1,872.39	\$580.87	\$1,291.52	\$115.31	\$312.51	\$2,300.22	\$22,482.01
2033	2034	\$1,869.50	\$610.51	\$1,258.99	\$112.41	\$318.76	\$2,300.67	\$21,871.51
2034	2035	\$1,864.95	\$640.14	\$1,224.80	\$109.36	\$325.14	\$2,299.44	\$21,231.37
2035	2036	\$1,864.66	\$675.71	\$1,188.96	\$106.16	\$331.64	\$2,302.46	\$20,555.66
2036	2037	\$1,862.39	\$711.27	\$1,151.12	\$102.78	\$338.27	\$2,303.44	\$19,844.39
2037	2038	\$1,858.12	\$746.83	\$1,111.29	\$99.22	\$345.04	\$2,302.38	\$19,097.56
2038	2039	\$1,857.79	\$788.32	\$1,069.46	\$95.49	\$351.94	\$2,305.21	\$18,309.24
2039	2040	\$1,849.20	\$823.89	\$1,025.32	\$91.55	\$358.98	\$2,299.73	\$17,485.35
2040	2041	\$1,850.48	\$871.30	\$979.18	\$87.43	\$366.16	\$2,304.07	\$16,614.05
2041	2042	\$1,843.18	\$912.79	\$930.39	\$83.07	\$373.48	\$2,299.73	\$15,701.25
2042	2043	\$1,845.41	\$966.14	\$879.27	\$78.51	\$380.95	\$2,304.87	\$14,735.11
2043	2044	\$1,838.72	\$1,013.56	\$825.17	\$73.68	\$388.57	\$2,300.97	\$13,721.56
2044	2045	\$1,835.31	\$1,066.90	\$768.41	\$68.61	\$396.34	\$2,300.26	\$12,654.65
2045	2046	\$1,834.84	\$1,126.18	\$708.66	\$63.27	\$404.27	\$2,302.38	\$11,528.48
2046	2047	\$1,831.04	\$1,185.45	\$645.59	\$57.64	\$412.35	\$2,301.04	\$10,343.03
2047	2048	\$1,829.86	\$1,250.65	\$579.21	\$51.72	\$420.60	\$2,302.17	\$9,092.38
2048	2049	\$1,830.95	\$1,321.77	\$509.17	\$45.46	\$429.01	\$2,305.42	\$7,770.61
2049	2050	\$1,828.06	\$1,392.90	\$435.15	\$38.85	\$437.59	\$2,304.50	\$6,377.71
2050	2051	\$1,827.11	\$1,469.96	\$357.15	\$31.89	\$446.34	\$2,305.34	\$4,907.75
2051	2052	\$1,821.84	\$1,547.01	\$274.83	\$24.54	\$455.27	\$2,301.65	\$3,360.74
2052	2053	\$1,824.12	\$1,635.92	\$188.20	\$16.80	\$464.38	\$2,305.30	\$1,724.83
2053	2054	\$1,821.42	\$1,724.83	\$96.59	\$8.62	\$473.66	\$2,303.70	\$0.00
TOTAL			\$26,441.41	\$28,603.34	\$2,572.60	\$10,820.55	\$68,437.90	

CITY OF PRINCETON
WINDMORE PID
ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS
IMPROVEMENT AREA 1 ASSESSED PROPERTY - 50' LOT

		В	OND DEBT SERVICE		ADDITIONAL		TOTAL	YEAR END
TAX	BOND				INTEREST	ADMINISTRATIVE	ANNUAL	PRINCIPAL
YEAR	YEAR	TOTAL	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	RESERVE	EXPENSES	INSTALLMENT	BALANCE
2023	2024	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25,225.71
2024	2025	\$1,212.52	\$0.00	\$1,212.52	\$126.13	\$254.46	\$1,593.11	\$25,225.71
2025	2026	\$1,808.47	\$395.83	\$1,412.64	\$126.13	\$259.55	\$2,194.15	\$24,829.88
2026	2027	\$1,808.92	\$418.45	\$1,390.47	\$124.15	\$264.74	\$2,197.81	\$24,411.43
2027	2028	\$1,802.45	\$435.41	\$1,367.04	\$122.06	\$270.04	\$2,194.55	\$23,976.02
2028	2029	\$1,800.69	\$458.03	\$1,342.66	\$119.88	\$275.44	\$2,196.01	\$23,517.99
2029	2030	\$1,797.66	\$480.65	\$1,317.01	\$117.59	\$280.95	\$2,196.20	\$23,037.33
2030	2031	\$1,793.36	\$503.27	\$1,290.09	\$115.19	\$286.57	\$2,195.11	\$22,534.06
2031	2032	\$1,793.45	\$531.54	\$1,261.91	\$112.67	\$292.30	\$2,198.42	\$22,002.52
2032	2033	\$1,786.30	\$554.16	\$1,232.14	\$110.01	\$298.14	\$2,194.46	\$21,448.36
2033	2034	\$1,783.54	\$582.44	\$1,201.11	\$107.24	\$304.11	\$2,194.89	\$20,865.92
2034	2035	\$1,779.20	\$610.71	\$1,168.49	\$104.33	\$310.19	\$2,193.72	\$20,255.21
2035	2036	\$1,778.93	\$644.64	\$1,134.29	\$101.28	\$316.39	\$2,196.60	\$19,610.57
2036	2037	\$1,776.76	\$678.57	\$1,098.19	\$98.05	\$322.72	\$2,197.53	\$18,932.01
2037	2038	\$1,772.69	\$712.49	\$1,060.19	\$94.66	\$329.17	\$2,196.52	\$18,219.51
2038	2039	\$1,772.37	\$752.08	\$1,020.29	\$91.10	\$335.76	\$2,199.23	\$17,467.43
2039	2040	\$1,764.18	\$786.01	\$978.18	\$87.34	\$342.47	\$2,193.99	\$16,681.43
2040	2041	\$1,765.40	\$831.24	\$934.16	\$83.41	\$349.32	\$2,198.13	\$15,850.18
2041	2042	\$1,758.44	\$870.83	\$887.61	\$79.25	\$356.31	\$2,194.00	\$14,979.36
2042	2043	\$1,760.56	\$921.72	\$838.84	\$74.90	\$363.44	\$2,198.90	\$14,057.64
2043	2044	\$1,754.19	\$966.96	\$787.23	\$70.29	\$370.70	\$2,195.18	\$13,090.68
2044	2045	\$1,750.93	\$1,017.85	\$733.08	\$65.45	\$378.12	\$2,194.50	\$12,072.83
2045	2046	\$1,750.48	\$1,074.40	\$676.08	\$60.36	\$385.68	\$2,196.52	\$10,998.43
2046	2047	\$1,746.86	\$1,130.94	\$615.91	\$54.99	\$393.39	\$2,195.24	\$9,867.49
2047	2048	\$1,745.73	\$1,193.15	\$552.58	\$49.34	\$401.26	\$2,196.32	\$8,674.34
2048	2049	\$1,746.77	\$1,261.00	\$485.76	\$43.37	\$409.29	\$2,199.42	\$7,413.34
2049	2050	\$1,744.01	\$1,328.86	\$415.15	\$37.07	\$417.47	\$2,198.55	\$6,084.48
2050	2051	\$1,743.10	\$1,402.37	\$340.73	\$30.42	\$425.82	\$2,199.35	\$4,682.11
2051	2052	\$1,738.08	\$1,475.88	\$262.20	\$23.41	\$434.34	\$2,195.83	\$3,206.23
2052	2053	\$1,740.25	\$1,560.70	\$179.55	\$16.03	\$443.03	\$2,199.31	\$1,645.52
2053	2054	\$1,737.67	\$1,645.52	\$92.15	\$8.23	\$451.89	\$2,197.79	\$0.00
TOTAL			\$25,225.71	\$27,288.25	\$2,454.32	\$10,323.05	\$65,291.33	

# APPENDIX C MAP OF PID BOUNDARIES



Appendix C Page C-1

### APPENDIX D

### METES AND BOUNDS DESCRIPTION OF THE PID BOUNDARIES

**BEING** a tract of land situated in the William D. Thompson Survey, Abstract Number 892, Collin County, Texas and being a portion of that tract of land conveyed to Millard B. Rice, according to the document filed of record in Instrument Number 20121228001652010, Official Public Record Collin County, Texas (O.P.R.C.C.T.) and being more particularly described as follows:

**BEGINNING** at a 5/8" iron rod found with plastic cap stamped "SPARR" found on the west side of County Road 447 for the southeast corner of that tract of land conveyed to Princeton I.S.D. according to the document filed of record in Instrument Number 20170823001128270, Official Public Record Collin County, Texas (O.P.R.C.C.T.) and being the common most easterly northeast corner of this tract;

**THENCE** along the west side of said County Road the following five (5) courses and distances:

South 01°14'13" West, a distance of 1015.98 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for a corner of this tract;

South 06°56'51" West, a distance of 100.50 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for a corner of this tract:

South 01°14'13" West, a distance of 100.00 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for a corner of this tract;

South 04°28'25" East, a distance of 100.50 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for a corner of this tract;

South 01°14'04" West, a distance of 1468.22 feet to a 3/8" iron rod found for the northeast corner of Lot 9, Phase 1, Dutch Acres, an addition to Collin County, Texas according to the plat filed of record in Cabinet E. Page 36 Plat Record Collin County, Texas (P.R.C.C.T.) and being the common southeast corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 88°43'42" West, with the north line of said Dutch Acres, same being common with the south line of this tract, a distance of 954.00 feet to a 1/2" iron rod found for the northwest corner of said Dutch Acres;

**THENCE** South 01°13'37" West, with the west line of said Dutch Acres, a distance of 3.43 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for the northeast corner of Richland Estates Addition, an addition to Collin County, Texas according to the plat filed of record in Cabinet K, Page 817, (P.R.C.C.T.);

**THENCE** with the north lines of said Richland Estates, same being common with the south lines of this tract, the following three (3) courses and distances:

North 89°17'32" West, a distance of 922.92 feet to a 1/2" iron rod found for corner;

North 71°13'26" West, a distance of 122.19 feet to a 3/8" iron rod found for corner;

North 89°25'13" West, a distance of 953.09 feet to a 3/8" iron rod found in the east line of that tract of land conveyed to Austin Two Tracts, L.P., according to the document filed of record in Volume,

Appendix D Page D-1

5518, Page 2813, Deed Record Collin County, Texas (D.R.C.C.T.) for the northwest corner of the above-mentioned Richland Estates and common corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 00°51'22" East, with the east line of said Austin Two Tracts L.P. tract, a distance of 17.93 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for the northeast corner of said tract and being a common corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 89°27'53" West, with the north lines of said Austin Two Tracts L.P. tract, that tract of land conveyed to Jacky L & Susan W Sartain described in Document No. 19920805000526640 (P.R.C.C.T.), and of that tract of land conveyed to Leonel Guzman & Maria Noguez, according to the document filed of record in Document No. 20120824001056350 (P.R.C.C.T.), same being common with the south line of this tract, passing the southwest corner of the above-mentioned Rice tract, same being common with the southeast corner of that tract of land conveyed to Millard B. Rice, according to the document filed of record in Instrument No. 20121228001652000 (O.P.R.C.C.T.) at a distance of 2428.48 feet and continuing for a total distance of 2524.43 feet to a 1/2-inch iron pipe found for the southwest corner of said Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652000, same being the southwest corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 21°07'18" West, with the west line of said Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652000, a distance of 135.38 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set in said west line for a corner of this tract, same being at the beginning of a tangent curve to the left, having a central angle of 4°39'47", a radius of 863.51 feet and a chord bearing and distance of North 23°31'39" West, 70.26 feet;

**THENCE** with said curve to the left an arc distance of 70.28 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set in a creek bed for the northwest corner of said Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652000, same being common with the southwest corner of that tract of land conveyed to John P. Walker, according to the document filed of record in Instrument Number 20110812000850120, (O.P.R.C.C.T.);

**THENCE** with the north line of said Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652000, same being common with the south line of said Walker tract and said creek bed the following seven (7) course and distances:

South 70°24'50" East, a distance of 31.82 feet,

South 13°20'51" East, a distance of 16.53 feet,

South 81°17'24" East, a distance of 21.77 feet,

North 23°53'30" East, a distance of 38.45 feet,

North 85°55'00" East, a distance of 44.20 feet,

South 72°56'50" East, a distance of 52.92 feet,

North 84°47'20" East, a distance of 9.88 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set in the west line of the above-mentioned Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652010, for the northeast corner of the above-mentioned Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652000 and being the common southeast corner of the above-mentioned Walker tract;

Appendix D Page D-2

**THENCE** North 00°49'14" East, with the east line of said Walker tract, same being common with the west line of said Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652010, a distance of 238.78 feet to a large Bois D Arc tree found at the northeast corner of said Walker Tract, same being common with the southeast corner of that tract of land conveyed to Jimmy Pell, according to the document filed of record in Volume 2610, Page 931 (O.P.R.C.C.T.) and being a corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 00°09'51" East, with the east line of said Pell tract, same being common with the west line of this tract, a distance of 1698.00 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for the southeast corner of that tract of land conveyed to Dan Dowell Credit Trust, according to the document filed of record in Instrument Number 20150105000011710 (O.P.R.C.C.T.), the common northeast corner of said Pell tract and being a common corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 00°12'01" East, with the east line of said Dowell tract, same being common with the west line of this tract, a distance of 2187.58 feet to a Mag Nail found in County Road 398 for an interior "ell" corner of said Dowell tract and being the common northwest corner of this tract;

**THENCE** South 89°07'52" East, along a portion of said road, with a south line of said Dowell tract, same being common with a north line of this tract, then leaving said road and continuing with said common line, a distance of 1610.44 feet to a 5/8" iron rod found for an exterior "ell" corner of said Dowell tract and common interior "ell" corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 00°02'18" East, with a common line of said tracts, over and across said road, a distance of 183.43 feet to a 1/2" iron rod found for an interior "ell" corner of said Dowell tract and being a common exterior "ell" corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 89°58'42" East, with a common line of said tracts, a distance of 301.62 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set in said road for the southeast corner of said Dowell tract, the common southwest corner of that tract of land conveyed to Suncrest Princeton Partners, LLC., according to the document field of record in Instrument Number 20180215000185810 (O.P.R.C.C.T.) and being a common corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 89°46'19" East, with a portion of the south line of said Suncrest tract, same being common with the north line of this tract, a distance of 434.28 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for the northwest corner of the above-mentioned Princeton I.S.D. tract and most northerly northeast corner of this tract;

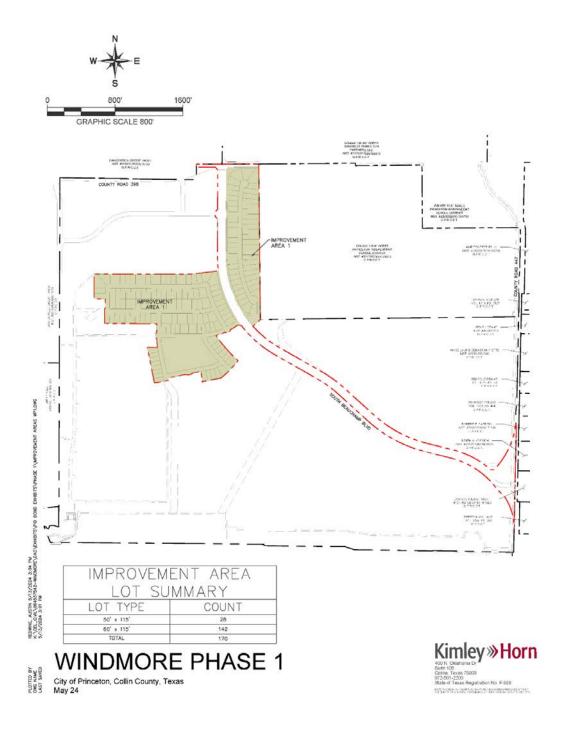
**THENCE** South 00°35'19" East, with the west line of said I.S.D. tract, same being common with an east line of this tract, a distance of 1837.00 feet to a 5/8" iron rod found in cultivated field for the southwest corner of said I.S.D. tract and common corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 89°24'41" East, with the south line of said I.S.D. tract, same being common with a north line of this tract, a distance of 3050.00 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 18,6046,185 square feet or 427.0933 acres of land, more or less.

Appendix D Page D-3

## **APPENDIX E**

## MAP OF IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1



Appendix E Page E-1

### APPENDIX F

### METES AND BOUNDS DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

WHEREAS GRBK Edgewood LLC, is the owner of a tract of land situated in the William D. Thompson Survey, Abstract No. 892, Collin County, Texas and being a portion of that tract of land conveyed to GRBK Edgewood LLC, according to the document filed of record in Instrument No. 20220315000414390, Official Public Records of Collin County, Texas (O.P.R.C.C.T.), and being more particularly described as follows:

**BEGINNING** at a 5/8-inch iron rod in the west line of that tract of land conveyed to Princeton I.S.D., according to the document filed of record in Instrument No. 20170823001128270, (O.P.R.C.C.T.), same being common with an east line of said GRBK tract, in the south line of County Road 398;

**THENCE** South 00°35'19" East, with said common line, a distance of 1,802.00 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod found for the southwest corner of said I.S.D. tract and common corner of this tract;

**THENCE** over and across the above-mentioned GRBK tract as follows:

South 48°11'03" West, a distance of 118.41 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a non-tangent curve to the left with a radius of 1,249.00 feet, a central angle of 18°31'22", and a chord bearing and distance of South 51°04'39" East, 402.03 feet;

With said curve to the left, an arc distance of 403.78 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

South 60°20'20" East, a distance of 567.26 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a tangent curve to the right with a radius of 1,550.00 feet, a central angle of 12°35'44", and a chord bearing and distance of South 54°02'28" East, 340.05 feet;

With said curve to the right, an arc distance of 340.74 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

South 47°44'36" East, a distance of 473.28 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a tangent curve to the left with a radius of 1,450.00 feet, a central angle of 28°07'31", and a chord bearing and distance of South 61°48'22" East, 704.65 feet;

With said curve to the left, an arc distance of 711.77 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

South 75°52'07" East, a distance of 325.87 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract al the beginning of a tangent curve to the right with a radius of 1,050.00 feet, a central angle of 27°24'23", and a chord bearing and distance of South 62°09'56" East, 497.47 feet;

With said curve to the right, an arc distance of 502.25 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

North 88°09'54" East, a distance of 43.02 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a non-tangent curve to the left with a radius of 970.00 feet, a central angle of 35°55'53", and a chord bearing and distance of North 25°09'21" East, 598.39 feet;

With said curve to the left, an arc distance of 608.31 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set in the west line of County Road 447, same being common with the east line the above-mentioned GRBK tract, for corner of this tract;

**THENCE** South 04°28'25" East, with said common line, a distance of 52.57 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

**THENCE** South 01°14'06" West, continuing with said common line, a distance of 1,194.55 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for the southeast corner of this tract at the beginning of a non-tangent curve to the left with a radius of 670.00 feet, a central angle of 31°18'35", and a chord bearing and distance of North 14°27'22" West, 361.59 feet;

**THENCE** over and across the above-mentioned GRBK tract as follows:

With said curve to the left, an arc distance of 366.13 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a compound curve to the left with a radius of 300.00 feet, a central angle of 20°23'52", and a chord bearing and distance of North 40°18'41" West, 106.24 feet;

With said curve to the left, an arc distance of 106.80 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a reverse curve to the right with a radius of 300.00 feet, a central angle of 13°55'47", and a chord bearing and distance of North 43°32'44" West, 72.76 feet;

With said curve to the right, an arc distance of 72.94 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a reverse curve to the left with a radius of 950.00 feet, a central angle of 39°17'17", and a chord bearing and distance of North 56°13'29" West, 638.73 feet;

With said curve to the left, an arc distance of 651.42 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

North 75°52'07" West, a distance of 325.87 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a tangent curve to the right with a radius of 1,550.00 feet, a central angle of 28°07'31", and a chord bearing and distance of North 61°48'22" West, 753.25 feet;

With said curve to the right, an arc distance of 760.86 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

North 47°44'36" West, a distance of 473.28 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a tangent curve to the left with a radius of

1,450.00 feet, a central angle of 12°35'44", and a chord bearing and distance of North 54°02'28" West, 318.12 feet;

With said curve to the left, an arc distance of 318.76 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

North 60°20'20" West, a distance of 567.26 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a tangent curve to the right with a radius of 1,349.00 feet, a central angle of 22°35'42", and a chord bearing and distance of North 49°02'29" West, 528.55 feet;

With said curve to the right, an arc distance of 531 99 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

North 81°15'28" West, a distance of 43.05 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

South 54°35'32" West, a distance of 13.05 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a tangent curve to the right with a radius of 775.00 feet, a central angle of 06°31'49", and a chord bearing and distance of South 57°51'27" West, 88.28 feet;

With said curve to the right, an arc distance of 88.33 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

South 12°35'06" West, a distance of 13.15 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a non-tangent curve to the left with a radius of 1,490.00 feet, a central angle of 00°04'47", and a chord bearing and distance of South 36°33'14" East, 2.07 feet;

With said curve to the left, an arc distance of 2.07 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

South 53°24'22" West, a distance of 50.00 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a non-tangent curve to the right with a radius of 1,540.00 feet, a central angle of 00°24'56", and a chord bearing and distance of North 36°23'10" West, 11.17 feet;

With said curve to the right, an arc distance of 11.17 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

North 75°00'17" West, a distance of 15.54 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract at the beginning of a non-tangent curve to the right with a radius of 775.00 feet, a central angle of 08°31'30", and a chord bearing and distance of South 70°36'53" West, 115.21 feet;

With said curve to the right, an arc distance of 115.31 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

South 35°44'29" East, 62.36 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 37°47'07" East, 59.24 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 39°49'45" East, 59.24 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 40°51'04" East, 59.26 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 43°55'01" East, 59.27 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner:

South 45°47'26" East, 49.39 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 47°29'38" East, 49.39 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 41°39'16" West, 165.34 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner at the beginning of a non-tangent curve to the right with a radius of 1,827.00 feet, a central angle of 00°01'33", and a chord bearing and distance of North 48°19'57" West, 0.82 feet;

With said curve to the right, an arc distance of 0.82 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner of this tract;

South 48°16'06" West, 121.17 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 78°51'59" West, 223.67 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 08°42'26" West, 122.32 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 78°51'59" West, 107.48 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner:

South 33°51'59" West, 14.14 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 78°51'59" West, 50.00 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 56°08'01" West, 14.14 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with red plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 78°51'59" West, 212.00 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 33°51'59" West, 14.14 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 11°08'01" West, 2.59 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner, the beginning of a non-tangent curve to the right with a radius of 1,227.00 feet, a central angle of 00°47'01", and a chord bearing and distance of North 10°44'30" West, 16.78 feet;

With said curve to the right, 16.78 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" for corner of this tract;

South 79°39'00" West, 165.90 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 11°08'01" West, 428.30 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 89°47'59" East, 119.27 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner, the beginning of a non-tangent curve to the right with a radius of 825.00 feet, a central angle of 07°19'28", and a chord bearing and distance of North 04°43'47" West, 105.39 feet;

With said curve to the right, 105.46 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" for corner of this tract;

North 45°15'37" West, 14.26 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 89°47'59" West, 0.62 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 00°12'01" East, 50.00 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner:

South 89°47'59" East, 0.58 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 45°12'01" East, 14.14 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 00°12'01" East, 106.00 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 89°47'59" West, 616.33 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 00°12'01" East, 121.00 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 89°47'59" West, 1.83 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 00°12'01" East, 50.00 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 89°47'59" East, 0.50 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 45°12'01" East, 14.14 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 00°12'01" East, 110.00 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner:

North 89°47'59" West, 135 00 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 00°12'01" East, 292.00 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

South 89°47'59" East, 1,088.03 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 87°27'59" East, 58.35 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 83°14'40" East, 324.22 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner, the beginning of a non-tangent curve to the right with a radius of 1,349.00 feet, a central angle of 07°51'47", and a chord bearing and distance of North 03°43'52" West, 184.99 feet;

With said curve to the right, 185.13 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" for corner of this tract;

North 00°12'01" East, 432.25 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 44°47'59" West, 42.43 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 00°12'01" East, 50.00 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner:

North 45°12'01" East, 42.43 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

North 00°12'01" East, 448.32 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner at the southwest intersection of County Road 398 a right-of-way dedication, according to the document filed of record in Document No. 2023000035733 O.P.R.C C.T., and South Beauchamp Boulevard;

**THENCE** with the south right-of-way dedication of County Road 398 the following bearings and distances:

South 89°27'29" East, 100.00 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for corner;

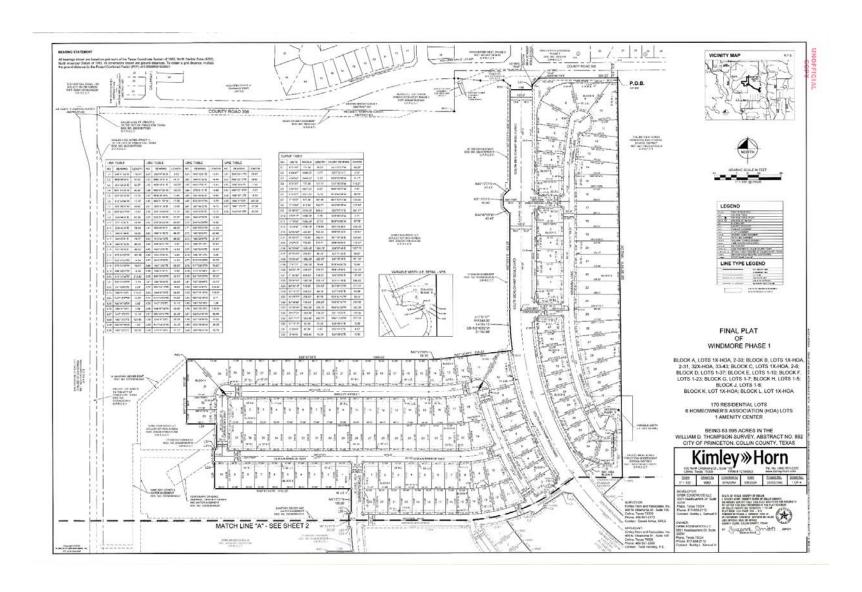
North 00°12'01" East, 22.24 feet to a 5/8 inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" found for corner of this tract;

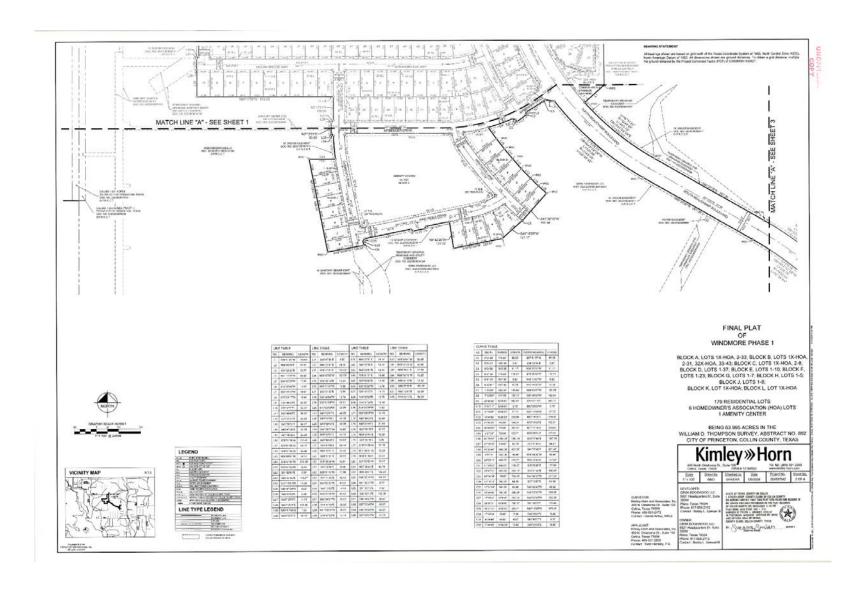
North 44°59'10" East, a distance of 42.58 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" found for corner of this tract;

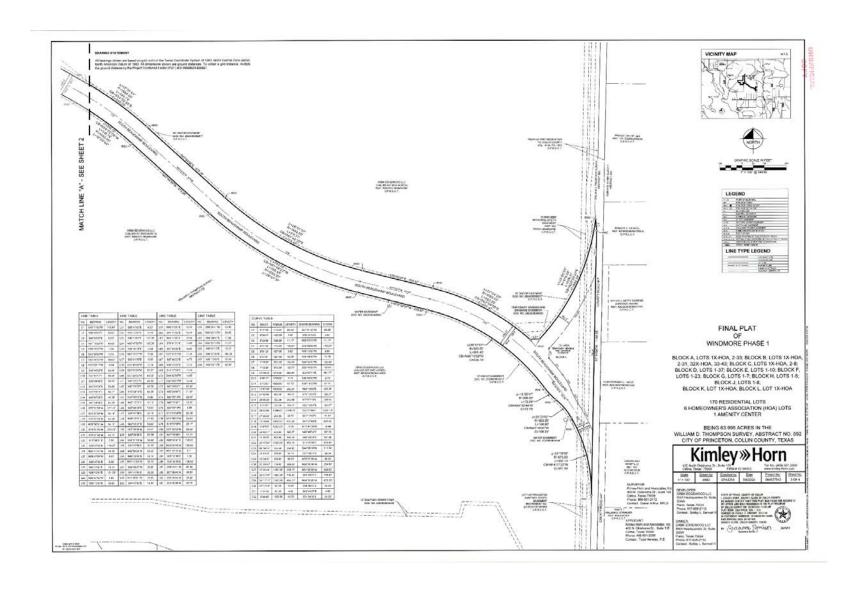
North 89°46'19" East, 354.23 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 2,787,645 square feet or 63.995 acres of land.

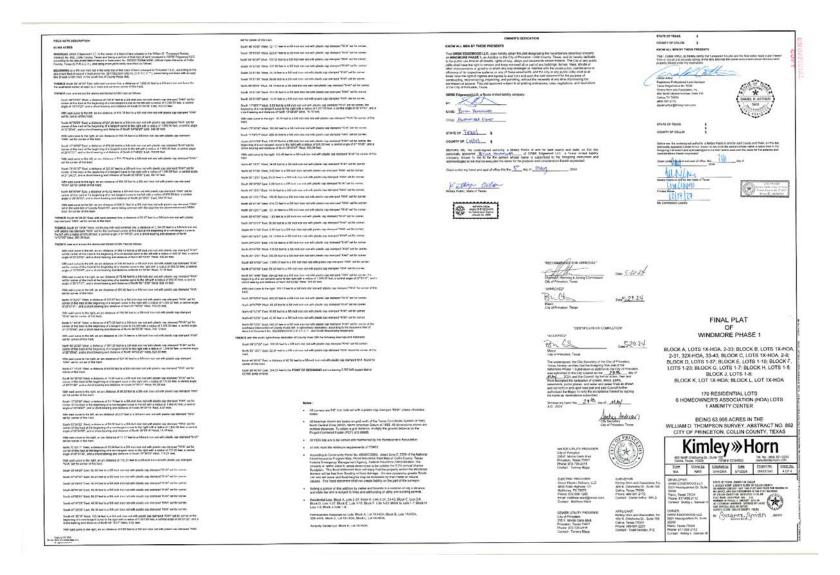
# APPENDIX G

## **FINAL PLAT**



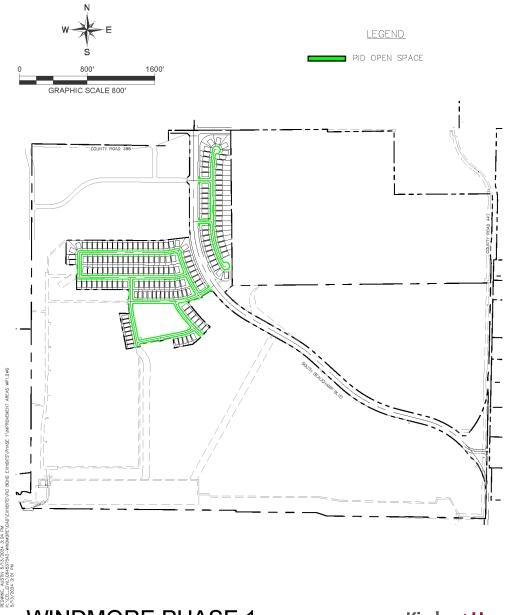






## APPENDIX H

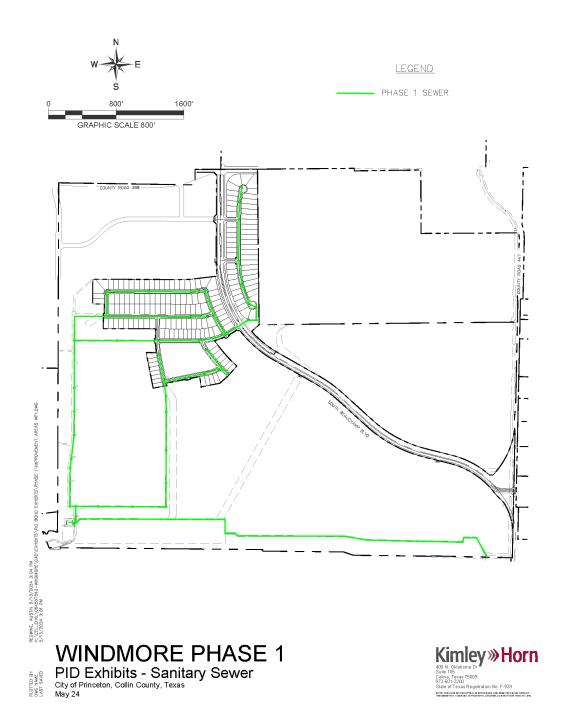
## MAPS OF PHASE 1 AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS

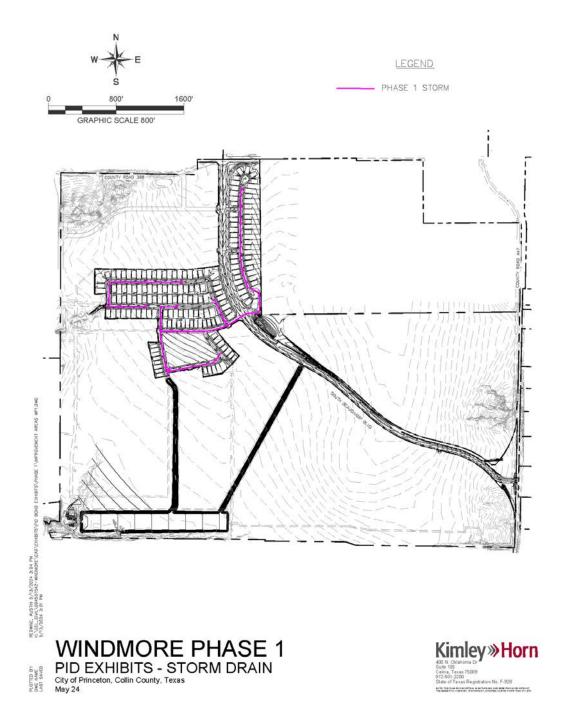


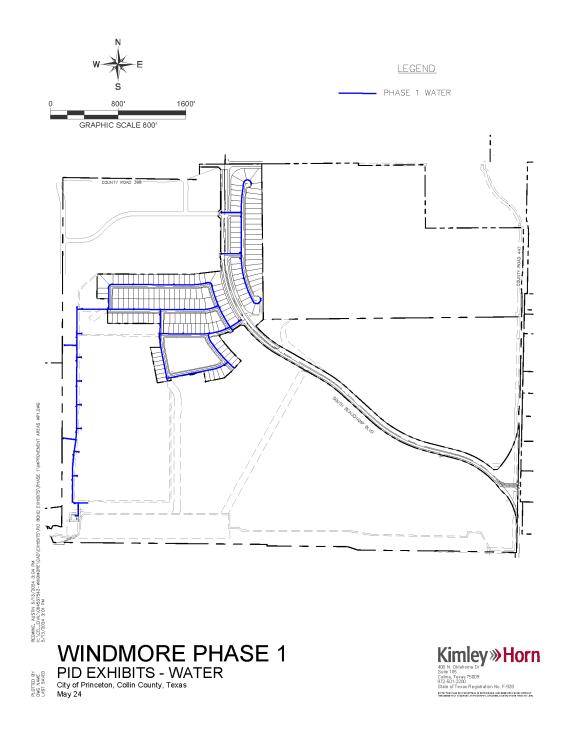
# WINDMORE PHASE 1 PID EXHIBITS - OPEN SPACE AND PUBLIC TRAILS City of Princeton, Collin County, Texas May 24



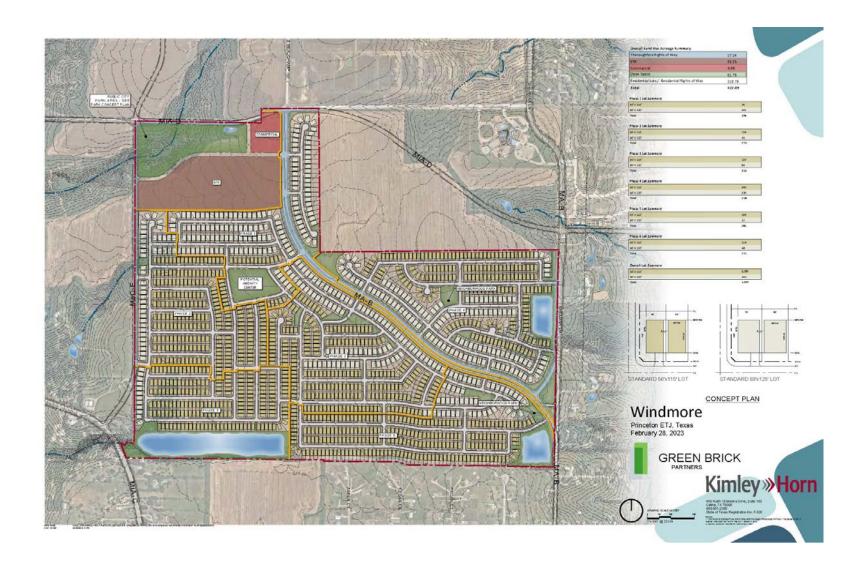








## APPENDIX I WINDMORE CONCEPT PLAN



Appendix I Page I-1

### APPENDIX J

#### MAP OF LOT TYPES



Appendix J Page J-1

# APPENDIX K FORM OF PID DISCLOSURE NOTICE

## WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT BUYER DISCLOSURE IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

#### **LOT TYPE 60 FOOT LOT**

#### NOTICE OF OBLIGATIONS RELATED TO PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

A person who proposes to sell or otherwise convey real property that is located in a public improvement district established under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code (except for public improvement districts described under Section 372.005), or Chapter 382, Local Government Code, shall first give to the purchaser of the property this written notice, signed by the seller.

For the purposes of this notice, a contract for the purchase and sale of real property having a performance period of less than six months is considered a sale requiring the notice set forth below.

This notice requirement does not apply to a transfer:

- 1) under a court order or foreclosure sale;
- 2) by a trustee in bankruptcy;
- 3) to a mortgagee by a mortgagor or successor in interest or to a beneficiary of a deed of trust by a trustor or successor in interest;
- 4) by a mortgagee or a beneficiary under a deed of trust who has acquired the land at a sale conducted under a power of sale under a deed of trust or a sale under a court-ordered foreclosure or has acquired the land by a deed in lieu of foreclosure;
- 5) by a fiduciary in the course of the administration of a decedent's estate, guardianship, conservatorship, or trust;
- 6) from one co-owner to another co-owner of an undivided interest in the real property;
- 7) to a spouse or a person in the lineal line of consanguinity of the seller;
- 8) to or from a governmental entity; or
- 9) of only a mineral interest, leasehold interest, or security interest

The following notice shall be given to a prospective purchaser before the execution of a binding contract of purchase and sale, either separately or as an addendum or paragraph of a purchase contract. In the event a contract of purchase and sale is entered into without the seller having provided the required notice, the purchaser, subject to certain exceptions, is entitled to terminate the contract.

A separate copy of this notice shall be executed by the seller and the purchaser and must be filed in the real property records of the county in which the property is located at the closing of the purchase and sale of the property.

NOTICE OF OBLIGATION TO PAY IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT ASSESSMENT TO CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS CONCERNING THE FOLLOWING PROPERTY

PROPERTY ADDRESS

**IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1** 

#### **LOT TYPE 60 FOOT LOT**

As the purchaser of the real property described above, you are obligated to pay assessments to the City of Princeton, Texas, for the costs of a portion of a public improvement or services project (the "Authorized Improvements") undertaken for the benefit of the property within the Windmore Public Improvement District (the "District") created under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code.

AN ASSESSMENT HAS BEEN LEVIED AGAINST YOUR PROPERTY FOR THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS, WHICH MAY BE PAID IN FULL AT ANY TIME. IF THE ASSESSMENT IS NOT PAID IN FULL, IT WILL BE DUE AND PAYABLE IN ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS THAT WILL VARY FROM YEAR TO YEAR DEPENDING ON THE AMOUNT OF INTEREST PAID, COLLECTION COSTS, ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS, AND DELINQUENCY COSTS.

The exact amount of the assessment may be obtained from the City of Princeton. The exact amount of each annual installment will be approved each year by the City Council of the City of Princeton in the annual service plan update for the district. More information about the assessments, including the amounts and due dates, may be obtained from the City of Princeton.

Your failure to pay any assessment or any annual installment may result in penalties and interest being added to what you owe or in a lien on and the foreclosure of your property.

The undersigned purchaser acknowledges receipt of this notice before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above.

DATE:	DATE:
SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER	SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER
	ges providing this notice to the potential purchaser befor the purchase of the real property at the address described
DATE:	DATE:
SIGNATURE OF SELLER	SIGNATURE OF SELLER

#### **CITY OF PRINCETON** WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 LOT TYPE 60 FOOT LOT

#### ESTIMATED ANNUAL INSTALLMENT SCHEDULE<sup>1</sup>

						YEAR ENDING
			ADDITIONAL	ADMINISTRATIVE	ANNUAL	PRINCIPAL
TAX YEAR <sup>2</sup>	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	INTEREST	EXPENSES	INSTALLMENT	BALANCE
2024	\$0.00	\$1,270.95	\$132.21	\$266.73	\$1,669.88	\$26,441.41
2025	\$414.91	\$1,480.72	\$132.21	\$272.06	\$2,299.89	\$26,026.50
2026	\$438.62	\$1,457.48	\$130.13	\$277.50	\$2,303.73	\$25,587.89
2027	\$456.40	\$1,432.92	\$127.94	\$283.05	\$2,300.31	\$25,131.49
2028	\$480.11	\$1,407.36	\$125.66	\$288.71	\$2,301.84	\$24,651.38
2029	\$503.82	\$1,380.48	\$123.26	\$294.49	\$2,302.04	\$24,147.57
2030	\$527.52	\$1,352.26	\$120.74	\$300.38	\$2,300.90	\$23,620.04
2031	\$557.16	\$1,322.72	\$118.10	\$306.38	\$2,304.37	\$23,062.88
2032	\$580.87	\$1,291.52	\$115.31	\$312.51	\$2,300.22	\$22,482.01
2033	\$610.51	\$1,258.99	\$112.41	\$318.76	\$2,300.67	\$21,871.51
2034	\$640.14	\$1,224.80	\$109.36	\$325.14	\$2,299.44	\$21,231.37
2035	\$675.71	\$1,188.96	\$106.16	\$331.64	\$2,302.46	\$20,555.66
2036	\$711.27	\$1,151.12	\$102.78	\$338.27	\$2,303.44	\$19,844.39
2037	\$746.83	\$1,111.29	\$99.22	\$345.04	\$2,302.38	\$19,097.56
2038	\$788.32	\$1,069.46	\$95.49	\$351.94	\$2,305.21	\$18,309.24
2039	\$823.89	\$1,025.32	\$91.55	\$358.98	\$2,299.73	\$17,485.35
2040	\$871.30	\$979.18	\$87.43	\$366.16	\$2,304.07	\$16,614.05
2041	\$912.79	\$930.39	\$83.07	\$373.48	\$2,299.73	\$15,701.25
2042	\$966.14	\$879.27	\$78.51	\$380.95	\$2,304.87	\$14,735.11
2043	\$1,013.56	\$825.17	\$73.68	\$388.57	\$2,300.97	\$13,721.56
2044	\$1,066.90	\$768.41	\$68.61	\$396.34	\$2,300.26	\$12,654.65
2045	\$1,126.18	\$708.66	\$63.27	\$404.27	\$2,302.38	\$11,528.48
2046	\$1,185.45	\$645.59	\$57.64	\$412.35	\$2,301.04	\$10,343.03
2047	\$1,250.65	\$579.21	\$51.72	\$420.60	\$2,302.17	\$9,092.38
2048	\$1,321.77	\$509.17	\$45.46	\$429.01	\$2,305.42	\$7,770.61
2049	\$1,392.90	\$435.15	\$38.85	\$437.59	\$2,304.50	\$6,377.71
2050	\$1,469.96	\$357.15	\$31.89	\$446.34	\$2,305.34	\$4,907.75
2051	\$1,547.01	\$274.83	\$24.54	\$455.27	\$2,301.65	\$3,360.74
2052	\$1,635.92	\$188.20	\$16.80	\$464.38	\$2,305.30	\$1,724.83
2053	\$1,724.83	\$96.59	\$8.62	\$473.66	\$2,303.70	\$0.00
TOTAL	\$26,441.41	\$28,603.34	\$2,572.60	\$10,820.55	\$68,437.90	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Subject to change.
<sup>2</sup> Annual installments collected with property taxes and due no later than January 31 of following calendar year.

AFTER RECOR	RDING RETURN TO:
	<del></del>
N	NOTICE OF OBLIGATION TO PAY IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT ASSESSMENT TO
	CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS
	CONCERNING THE FOLLOWING PROPERTY
	PROPERTY ADDRESS

#### **IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1**

#### LOT TYPE 60 FOOT LOT

As the purchaser of the real property described above, you are obligated to pay assessments to the City of Princeton, Texas, for the costs of a portion of a public improvement or services project (the "Authorized Improvements") undertaken for the benefit of the property within the Windmore Public Improvement District (the "District") created under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code.

AN ASSESSMENT HAS BEEN LEVIED AGAINST YOUR PROPERTY FOR THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS, WHICH MAY BE PAID IN FULL AT ANY TIME. IF THE ASSESSMENT IS NOT PAID IN FULL, IT WILL BE DUE AND PAYABLE IN ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS THAT WILL VARY FROM YEAR TO YEAR DEPENDING ON THE AMOUNT OF INTEREST PAID, COLLECTION COSTS, ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS, AND DELINQUENCY COSTS.

The exact amount of the assessment may be obtained from the City of Princeton. The exact amount of each annual installment will be approved each year by the City Council of the City of Princeton in the annual service plan update for the district. More information about the assessments, including the amounts and due dates, may be obtained from the City of Princeton.

Your failure to pay any assessment or any annual installment may result in penalties and interest being added to what you owe or in a lien on and the foreclosure of your property.

The undersigned purchaser acknowledges receipt of this notice before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above. The undersigned purchaser acknowledged the receipt of this notice including the current information required by Section 5.0143, Texas Property Code, as amended.

DATE:		DATE:
SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER		SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER
STATE OF TEXAS	§ §	
COUNTY OF	§	
, kno	own to me to be th	d before me by and ne person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to me that he or she executed the same for the
Given under my hand and	seal of office on the	his , 20
Notary Public, State of Tex	xas	

The undersigned seller acknowledges providing a separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.014 of the Texas Property Code including the current information required by Section 5.0143, Texas Property Code, as amended, at the closing of the purchase of the real property at the address above.

DATE:	DATE:
SIGNATURE OF SELLER	SIGNATURE OF SELLER
STATE OF TEXAS	§ §
COUNTY OF	_§
, known to	acknowledged before me by and o me to be the person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to wledged to me that he or she executed the same for the
Given under my hand and seal o	of office on this , 20
Notary Public, State of Texas	

# CITY OF PRINCETON WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 LOT TYPE 60 FOOT LOT

#### ESTIMATED ANNUAL INSTALLMENT SCHEDULE<sup>1</sup>

						YEAR ENDING
_ ,, ,	_	_	ADDITIONAL .	ADMINISTRATIVE	ANNUAL .	PRINCIPAL
TAX YEAR <sup>2</sup>	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	INTEREST	EXPENSES	INSTALLMENT	BALANCE
2024	\$0.00	\$1,270.95	\$132.21	\$266.73	\$1,669.88	\$26,441.41
2025	\$414.91	\$1,480.72	\$132.21	\$272.06	\$2,299.89	\$26,026.50
2026	\$438.62	\$1,457.48	\$130.13	\$277.50	\$2,303.73	\$25,587.89
2027	\$456.40	\$1,432.92	\$127.94	\$283.05	\$2,300.31	\$25,131.49
2028	\$480.11	\$1,407.36	\$125.66	\$288.71	\$2,301.84	\$24,651.38
2029	\$503.82	\$1,380.48	\$123.26	\$294.49	\$2,302.04	\$24,147.57
2030	\$527.52	\$1,352.26	\$120.74	\$300.38	\$2,300.90	\$23,620.04
2031	\$557.16	\$1,322.72	\$118.10	\$306.38	\$2,304.37	\$23,062.88
2032	\$580.87	\$1,291.52	\$115.31	\$312.51	\$2,300.22	\$22,482.01
2033	\$610.51	\$1,258.99	\$112.41	\$318.76	\$2,300.67	\$21,871.51
2034	\$640.14	\$1,224.80	\$109.36	\$325.14	\$2,299.44	\$21,231.37
2035	\$675.71	\$1,188.96	\$106.16	\$331.64	\$2,302.46	\$20,555.66
2036	\$711.27	\$1,151.12	\$102.78	\$338.27	\$2,303.44	\$19,844.39
2037	\$746.83	\$1,111.29	\$99.22	\$345.04	\$2,302.38	\$19,097.56
2038	\$788.32	\$1,069.46	\$95.49	\$351.94	\$2,305.21	\$18,309.24
2039	\$823.89	\$1,025.32	\$91.55	\$358.98	\$2,299.73	\$17,485.35
2040	\$871.30	\$979.18	\$87.43	\$366.16	\$2,304.07	\$16,614.05
2041	\$912.79	\$930.39	\$83.07	\$373.48	\$2,299.73	\$15,701.25
2042	\$966.14	\$879.27	\$78.51	\$380.95	\$2,304.87	\$14,735.11
2043	\$1,013.56	\$825.17	\$73.68	\$388.57	\$2,300.97	\$13,721.56
2044	\$1,066.90	\$768.41	\$68.61	\$396.34	\$2,300.26	\$12,654.65
2045	\$1,126.18	\$708.66	\$63.27	\$404.27	\$2,302.38	\$11,528.48
2046	\$1,185.45	\$645.59	\$57.64	\$412.35	\$2,301.04	\$10,343.03
2047	\$1,250.65	\$579.21	\$51.72	\$420.60	\$2,302.17	\$9,092.38
2048	\$1,321.77	\$509.17	\$45.46	\$429.01	\$2,305.42	\$7,770.61
2049	\$1,392.90	\$435.15	\$38.85	\$437.59	\$2,304.50	\$6,377.71
2050	\$1,469.96	\$357.15	\$31.89	\$446.34	\$2,305.34	\$4,907.75
2051	\$1,547.01	\$274.83	\$24.54	\$455.27	\$2,301.65	\$3,360.74
2052	\$1,635.92	\$188.20	\$16.80	\$464.38	\$2,305.30	\$1,724.83
2053	\$1,724.83	\$96.59	\$8.62	\$473.66	\$2,303.70	\$0.00
TOTAL	\$26,441.41	\$28,603.34	\$2,572.60	\$10,820.55	\$68,437.90	

<sup>1</sup>Subject to change.

<sup>2</sup>Annual installments collected with property taxes and due no later than January 31 of following calendar year.

## WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT BUYER DISCLOSURE IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1

#### **LOT TYPE 50 FOOT LOT**

#### NOTICE OF OBLIGATIONS RELATED TO PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

A person who proposes to sell or otherwise convey real property that is located in a public improvement district established under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code (except for public improvement districts described under Section 372.005), or Chapter 382, Local Government Code, shall first give to the purchaser of the property this written notice, signed by the seller.

For the purposes of this notice, a contract for the purchase and sale of real property having a performance period of less than six months is considered a sale requiring the notice set forth below.

This notice requirement does not apply to a transfer:

- 1) under a court order or foreclosure sale;
- 2) by a trustee in bankruptcy;
- 3) to a mortgagee by a mortgagor or successor in interest or to a beneficiary of a deed of trust by a trustor or successor in interest;
- 4) by a mortgagee or a beneficiary under a deed of trust who has acquired the land at a sale conducted under a power of sale under a deed of trust or a sale under a court-ordered foreclosure or has acquired the land by a deed in lieu of foreclosure;
- 5) by a fiduciary in the course of the administration of a decedent's estate, guardianship, conservatorship, or trust;
- 6) from one co-owner to another co-owner of an undivided interest in the real property;
- 7) to a spouse or a person in the lineal line of consanguinity of the seller;
- 8) to or from a governmental entity; or
- 9) of only a mineral interest, leasehold interest, or security interest

The following notice shall be given to a prospective purchaser before the execution of a binding contract of purchase and sale, either separately or as an addendum or paragraph of a purchase contract. In the event a contract of purchase and sale is entered into without the seller having provided the required notice, the purchaser, subject to certain exceptions, is entitled to terminate the contract.

A separate copy of this notice shall be executed by the seller and the purchaser and must be filed in the real property records of the county in which the property is located at the closing of the purchase and sale of the property.

NOTICE OF OBLIGATION TO PAY IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT ASSESSMENT TO CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS CONCERNING THE FOLLOWING PROPERTY

PROPERTY ADDRESS

**IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1** 

#### **LOT TYPE 50 FOOT LOT**

As the purchaser of the real property described above, you are obligated to pay assessments to the City of Princeton, Texas, for the costs of a portion of a public improvement or services project (the "Authorized Improvements") undertaken for the benefit of the property within the Windmore Public Improvement District (the "District") created under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code.

AN ASSESSMENT HAS BEEN LEVIED AGAINST YOUR PROPERTY FOR THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS, WHICH MAY BE PAID IN FULL AT ANY TIME. IF THE ASSESSMENT IS NOT PAID IN FULL, IT WILL BE DUE AND PAYABLE IN ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS THAT WILL VARY FROM YEAR TO YEAR DEPENDING ON THE AMOUNT OF INTEREST PAID, COLLECTION COSTS, ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS, AND DELINQUENCY COSTS.

The exact amount of the assessment may be obtained from the City of Princeton. The exact amount of each annual installment will be approved each year by the City Council of the City of Princeton in the annual service plan update for the district. More information about the assessments, including the amounts and due dates, may be obtained from the City of Princeton.

Your failure to pay any assessment or any annual installment may result in penalties and interest being added to what you owe or in a lien on and the foreclosure of your property.

The undersigned purchaser acknowledges receipt of this notice before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above.

DATE:	DATE:		
SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER	SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER		
	viding this notice to the potential purchaser before rchase of the real property at the address described		
DATE:	DATE:		
SIGNATURE OF SELLER	SIGNATURE OF SELLER		

#### **CITY OF PRINCETON** WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 **LOT TYPE 50 FOOT LOT**

#### ESTIMATED ANNUAL INSTALLMENT SCHEDULE<sup>1</sup>

			Additional	Administrative	Annual	YEAR ENDING PRINCIPAL
TAX YEAR <sup>2</sup>	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	INTEREST	EXPENSES	INSTALLMENT	BALANCE
2024	\$0.00	\$1,212.52	\$126.13	\$254.46	\$1,593.11	\$25,225.71
2025	\$395.83	\$1,412.64	\$126.13	\$259.55	\$2,194.15	\$24,829.88
2026	\$418.45	\$1,390.47	\$124.15	\$264.74	\$2,197.81	\$24,411.43
2027	\$435.41	\$1,367.04	\$122.06	\$270.04	\$2,194.55	\$23,976.02
2028	\$458.03	\$1,342.66	\$119.88	\$275.44	\$2,196.01	\$23,517.99
2029	\$480.65	\$1,317.01	\$117.59	\$280.95	\$2,196.20	\$23,037.33
2030	\$503.27	\$1,290.09	\$115.19	\$286.57	\$2,195.11	\$22,534.06
2031	\$531.54	\$1,261.91	\$112.67	\$292.30	\$2,198.42	\$22,002.52
2032	\$554.16	\$1,232.14	\$110.01	\$298.14	\$2,194.46	\$21,448.36
2033	\$582.44	\$1,201.11	\$107.24	\$304.11	\$2,194.89	\$20,865.92
2034	\$610.71	\$1,168.49	\$104.33	\$310.19	\$2,193.72	\$20,255.21
2035	\$644.64	\$1,134.29	\$101.28	\$316.39	\$2,196.60	\$19,610.57
2036	\$678.57	\$1,098.19	\$98.05	\$322.72	\$2,197.53	\$18,932.01
2037	\$712.49	\$1,060.19	\$94.66	\$329.17	\$2,196.52	\$18,219.51
2038	\$752.08	\$1,020.29	\$91.10	\$335.76	\$2,199.23	\$17,467.43
2039	\$786.01	\$978.18	\$87.34	\$342.47	\$2,193.99	\$16,681.43
2040	\$831.24	\$934.16	\$83.41	\$349.32	\$2,198.13	\$15,850.18
2041	\$870.83	\$887.61	\$79.25	\$356.31	\$2,194.00	\$14,979.36
2042	\$921.72	\$838.84	\$74.90	\$363.44	\$2,198.90	\$14,057.64
2043	\$966.96	\$787.23	\$70.29	\$370.70	\$2,195.18	\$13,090.68
2044	\$1,017.85	\$733.08	\$65.45	\$378.12	\$2,194.50	\$12,072.83
2045	\$1,074.40	\$676.08	\$60.36	\$385.68	\$2,196.52	\$10,998.43
2046	\$1,130.94	\$615.91	\$54.99	\$393.39	\$2,195.24	\$9,867.49
2047	\$1,193.15	\$552.58	\$49.34	\$401.26	\$2,196.32	\$8,674.34
2048	\$1,261.00	\$485.76	\$43.37	\$409.29	\$2,199.42	\$7,413.34
2049	\$1,328.86	\$415.15	\$37.07	\$417.47	\$2,198.55	\$6,084.48
2050	\$1,402.37	\$340.73	\$30.42	\$425.82	\$2,199.35	\$4,682.11
2051	\$1,475.88	\$262.20	\$23.41	\$434.34	\$2,195.83	\$3,206.23
2052	\$1,560.70	\$179.55	\$16.03	\$443.03	\$2,199.31	\$1,645.52
2053	\$1,645.52	\$92.15	\$8.23	\$451.89	\$2,197.79	\$0.00
TOTAL	\$25,225.71	\$27,288.25	\$2,454.32	\$10,323.05	\$65,291.33	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Subject to change.
<sup>2</sup> Annual installments collected with property taxes and due no later than January 31 of following calendar year.

AFTER RECORD	ING RETURN TO:
NC	TICE OF OBLIGATION TO PAY IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT ASSESSMENT TO
	CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS
	CONCERNING THE FOLLOWING PROPERTY
	PROPERTY ADDRESS

#### **IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1**

#### **LOT TYPE 50 FOOT LOT**

As the purchaser of the real property described above, you are obligated to pay assessments to the City of Princeton, Texas, for the costs of a portion of a public improvement or services project (the "Authorized Improvements") undertaken for the benefit of the property within the Windmore Public Improvement District (the "District") created under Subchapter A, Chapter 372, Local Government Code.

AN ASSESSMENT HAS BEEN LEVIED AGAINST YOUR PROPERTY FOR THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS, WHICH MAY BE PAID IN FULL AT ANY TIME. IF THE ASSESSMENT IS NOT PAID IN FULL, IT WILL BE DUE AND PAYABLE IN ANNUAL INSTALLMENTS THAT WILL VARY FROM YEAR TO YEAR DEPENDING ON THE AMOUNT OF INTEREST PAID, COLLECTION COSTS, ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS, AND DELINQUENCY COSTS.

The exact amount of the assessment may be obtained from the City of Princeton. The exact amount of each annual installment will be approved each year by the City Council of the City of Princeton in the annual service plan update for the district. More information about the assessments, including the amounts and due dates, may be obtained from the City of Princeton.

Your failure to pay any assessment or any annual installment may result in penalties and interest being added to what you owe or in a lien on and the foreclosure of your property.

The undersigned purchaser acknowledges receipt of this notice before the effective date of a binding contract for the purchase of the real property at the address described above. The undersigned purchaser acknowledged the receipt of this notice including the current information required by Section 5.0143, Texas Property Code, as amended.

DATE:		DATE:
SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER		SIGNATURE OF PURCHASER
STATE OF TEXAS	§ §	
COUNTY OF	§	
, know	vn to me to be the perso	e me by and on(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to the or she executed the same for the
Given under my hand and s	eal of office on this	, 20
Notary Public, State of Texa	as	

The undersigned seller acknowledges providing a separate copy of the notice required by Section 5.014 of the Texas Property Code including the current information required by Section 5.0143, Texas Property Code, as amended, at the closing of the purchase of the real property at the address above.

DATE:	DATE:
SIGNATURE OF SELLER	SIGNATURE OF SELLER
STATE OF TEXAS	§ §
COUNTY OF	_§
, known to	acknowledged before me by and o me to be the person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to wledged to me that he or she executed the same for the
Given under my hand and seal o	of office on this , 20
Notary Public, State of Texas	

# CITY OF PRINCETON WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 LOT TYPE 50 FOOT LOT

#### ESTIMATED ANNUAL INSTALLMENT SCHEDULE<sup>1</sup>

						YEAR ENDING
			ADDITIONAL	ADMINISTRATIVE	ANNUAL	PRINCIPAL
TAX YEAR <sup>2</sup>	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	INTEREST	EXPENSES	INSTALLMENT	BALANCE
2024	\$0.00	\$1,212.52	\$126.13	\$254.46	\$1,593.11	\$25,225.71
2025	\$395.83	\$1,412.64	\$126.13	\$259.55	\$2,194.15	\$24,829.88
2026	\$418.45	\$1,390.47	\$124.15	\$264.74	\$2,197.81	\$24,411.43
2027	\$435.41	\$1,367.04	\$122.06	\$270.04	\$2,194.55	\$23,976.02
2028	\$458.03	\$1,342.66	\$119.88	\$275.44	\$2,196.01	\$23,517.99
2029	\$480.65	\$1,317.01	\$117.59	\$280.95	\$2,196.20	\$23,037.33
2030	\$503.27	\$1,290.09	\$115.19	\$286.57	\$2,195.11	\$22,534.06
2031	\$531.54	\$1,261.91	\$112.67	\$292.30	\$2,198.42	\$22,002.52
2032	\$554.16	\$1,232.14	\$110.01	\$298.14	\$2,194.46	\$21,448.36
2033	\$582.44	\$1,201.11	\$107.24	\$304.11	\$2,194.89	\$20,865.92
2034	\$610.71	\$1,168.49	\$104.33	\$310.19	\$2,193.72	\$20,255.21
2035	\$644.64	\$1,134.29	\$101.28	\$316.39	\$2,196.60	\$19,610.57
2036	\$678.57	\$1,098.19	\$98.05	\$322.72	\$2,197.53	\$18,932.01
2037	\$712.49	\$1,060.19	\$94.66	\$329.17	\$2,196.52	\$18,219.51
2038	\$752.08	\$1,020.29	\$91.10	\$335.76	\$2,199.23	\$17,467.43
2039	\$786.01	\$978.18	\$87.34	\$342.47	\$2,193.99	\$16,681.43
2040	\$831.24	\$934.16	\$83.41	\$349.32	\$2,198.13	\$15,850.18
2041	\$870.83	\$887.61	\$79.25	\$356.31	\$2,194.00	\$14,979.36
2042	\$921.72	\$838.84	\$74.90	\$363.44	\$2,198.90	\$14,057.64
2043	\$966.96	\$787.23	\$70.29	\$370.70	\$2,195.18	\$13,090.68
2044	\$1,017.85	\$733.08	\$65.45	\$378.12	\$2,194.50	\$12,072.83
2045	\$1,074.40	\$676.08	\$60.36	\$385.68	\$2,196.52	\$10,998.43
2046	\$1,130.94	\$615.91	\$54.99	\$393.39	\$2,195.24	\$9,867.49
2047	\$1,193.15	\$552.58	\$49.34	\$401.26	\$2,196.32	\$8,674.34
2048	\$1,261.00	\$485.76	\$43.37	\$409.29	\$2,199.42	\$7,413.34
2049	\$1,328.86	\$415.15	\$37.07	\$417.47	\$2,198.55	\$6,084.48
2050	\$1,402.37	\$340.73	\$30.42	\$425.82	\$2,199.35	\$4,682.11
2051	\$1,475.88	\$262.20	\$23.41	\$434.34	\$2,195.83	\$3,206.23
2052	\$1,560.70	\$179.55	\$16.03	\$443.03	\$2,199.31	\$1,645.52
2053	\$1,645.52	\$92.15	\$8.23	\$451.89	\$2,197.79	\$0.00
TOTAL	\$25,225.71	\$27,288.25	\$2,454.32	\$10,323.05	\$65,291.33	

<sup>1</sup>Subject to change.

<sup>2</sup>Annual installments collected with property taxes and due no later than January 31 of following calendar year.



#### APPENDIX D

#### FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL





#### **Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds, assuming no material changes in facts or law.

# CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2024 (WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 PROJECT)

IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$4,461,000

AS BOND COUNSEL for the City of Princeton, Texas (the *Issuer*), we have examined into the legality and validity of the issue of the bonds described above (the *Bonds*), which bear interest from the date specified in the text of the Bonds, until maturity or prior redemption, at the rates and payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, and maturing and subject to redemption on the dates specified in the text of the Bonds, all in accordance with the Ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the *Bond Ordinance*) and the Indenture of Trust between the Issuer and Regions Bank, dated November 1, 2024 (the *Trust Indenture*).

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and have examined and relied upon a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer and other pertinent instruments furnished by the Issuer relating to the authorization, issuance and delivery of the Bonds; and we have examined various certificates and documents executed by officers and officials of the Issuer upon which certificates and documents we rely as to certain matters stated below. We have also examined one executed Bond which we found to be in proper form and duly executed.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized, and have been duly issued and delivered, all in accordance with law, and that, except as may be limited by laws relating to governmental immunity, bankruptcy, reorganization, and other similar matters affecting creditors' rights or by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, (i) the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer which are payable as to principal and interest from the sources provided in the Bond Ordinance and the Trust Indenture, (ii) the covenants and agreements in the Trust Indenture constitutes a valid and binding obligations of the Issuer, (iii) the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding special obligations of the Issuer secured under the Trust Indenture, and (iv) the Bonds are payable in accordance with the priorities established in the Trust Indenture from the sources provided therein.



THE ISSUER has reserved the right, subject to the restrictions stated in the Trust Indenture, to amend the Trust Indenture in the manner provided therein; and under some (but not all) circumstances amendments thereto must be approved by the registered owners of a majority in principal amount of all outstanding bonds affected by such amendment and secured by the Trust Indenture.

THE REGISTERED OWNERS of the Bonds shall never have the right to demand payment of the principal thereof or interest thereon out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation, or from any source whatsoever other than specified in the Trust Indenture.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the *Code*). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on certain representations, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified, and assume compliance by the Issuer with certain covenants, regarding the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the use of the property financed and refinanced therewith. In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on certain representations and covenants regarding the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or upon a failure by the Issuer to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be includable in a corporation's adjusted financial statement income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations by section 55 of the Code.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the *Service*); rather, such opinions represent



our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering our opinions with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, the sufficiency of pledged revenues for repayment of the Bonds, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Limited Offering Memorandum prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,



#### APPENDIX E-1

#### FORM OF DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF ISSUER



## CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2024 (WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 PROJECT)

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF ISSUER

This Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer, dated as of November 1, 2024 (this "Disclosure Agreement"), is executed and delivered by and among the City of Princeton, Texas (the "Issuer"), 30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc. (the "Administrator"), and Regions Bank, acting solely in its capacity as dissemination agent (the "Dissemination Agent"), with respect to the Issuer's "Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2024 (Windmore Public Improvement District Improvement Area No. 1 Project)" (the "Bonds"). The Issuer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent covenant and agree as follows:

SECTION 1. <u>Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement</u>. This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered by the Issuer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the Owners (defined below) and beneficial owners of the Bonds. Unless and until a different filing location is designated by the MSRB (defined below) or the SEC (defined below), all filings made by the Dissemination Agent pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement shall be filed with the MSRB through EMMA (defined below).

SECTION 2. <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the definitions set forth above and in the Indenture of Trust dated as of November 1, 2024, relating to the Bonds (the "Indenture"), which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement, including the Exhibits hereto, unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Administrative Expenses" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Administrator" shall mean an employee or designee of the Issuer who shall have the responsibilities provided in the Service and Assessment Plan, the Indenture, or any other agreement or document approved by the Issuer related to the duties and responsibilities for the administration of the District.

"Annual Financial Information" shall mean annual financial information as such term is used in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of the Rule and specified in subsection 4(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Annual Installments" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Annual Issuer Report" shall mean any Annual Issuer Report provided by the Issuer pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Annual Service Plan Update" shall mean the annual review and update of the Service and Assessment Plan required by the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, and the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Assessments" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Business Day" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Developer" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Disclosure Agreement of Developer.

"Disclosure Agreement of Developer" shall mean the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer related to the Bonds, dated as of November 1, 2024, executed and delivered by the Developer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent.

"Disclosure Representative" shall mean the Finance Director or City Manager of the Issuer or his or her designee or such other officer or employee as the Issuer may designate in writing to the Dissemination Agent from time to time.

"Dissemination Agent" shall mean Regions Bank, acting solely in its capacity as dissemination agent, or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Issuer and which has filed with the Trustee a written acceptance of such designation.

"District" shall mean Windmore Public Improvement District.

"EMMA" shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access System currently available on the internet at <a href="http://emma.msrb.org">http://emma.msrb.org</a>.

"Filing Date" shall mean, for each Fiscal Year, the date that is six (6) months after the end of the Issuer's Fiscal Year, which Filing Date is currently March 31.

"Fiscal Year" shall mean the Issuer's fiscal year, currently the twelve-month period from October 1 through September 30.

"Improvement Area No. 1" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in subsection 5(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board or any other entity designated or authorized by the SEC to receive reports pursuant to the Rule.

"Outstanding" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Owner" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Participating Underwriter" shall mean FMSbonds, Inc., and its successors and assigns.

"Prepayment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Rule" shall mean Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"SAP Update" shall mean any update to the Service and Assessment Plan, including the Annual Service Plan Update.

"SEC" shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Service and Assessment Plan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Trustee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

#### SECTION 3. <u>Provision of Annual Issuer Reports.</u>

(a) For each Fiscal Year, commencing with the Fiscal Year ending September 30, 2024, the Issuer shall cause and hereby directs the Dissemination Agent to provide or cause to be provided to the MSRB, in the electronic or other format required by the MSRB, not later than the Filing Date, an Annual Issuer Report provided to the Dissemination Agent which is consistent with the requirements of and within the time periods specified in Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. The audited financial statements of the Issuer, if prepared and when available, may be submitted separately from the Annual Issuer Report, and may be submitted later than the date required in this paragraph for the filing of the Annual Issuer Report if audited financial statements are not available by that date. If, however, the audited financial statements are not complete by the deadline specified in Section 4, then the Issuer shall provide unaudited financial statements within such period. In each case, the Annual Issuer Report may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package and may include by reference other information as provided in Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. If the Issuer's Fiscal Year changes, it shall file notice of such change (including the date of the new Fiscal Year) with the MSRB prior to the next Filing Date. All documents provided to the MSRB shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

Not later than ten (10) days prior to the Filing Date, the Issuer shall provide the Annual Issuer Report to the Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent shall provide such Annual Issuer Report to the MSRB not later than ten (10) days from receipt of such Annual Issuer Report from the Issuer, but in no event later than the Filing Date for such Fiscal Year, provided that the Issuer provides the Annual Issuer Report to the Dissemination Agent no later than two Business Days prior to the Filing Date.

If by the fifth (5th) day before the Filing Date, the Dissemination Agent has not received a copy of the Annual Issuer Report, the Dissemination Agent shall contact the Disclosure Representative by telephone and in writing (which may be by e-mail) to remind the Issuer of its undertaking to provide the applicable Annual Issuer Report pursuant to this subsection (a). Upon such reminder, the Disclosure Representative shall either (i) provide the Dissemination Agent with an electronic copy of the Annual Issuer Report no later than two (2) Business Days prior to the Filing Date; or (ii) instruct the Dissemination Agent in writing that the Issuer will not be able to provide the Annual Issuer Report by the Filing Date, state the date by which the Annual Issuer Report for such year will be provided and instruct the Dissemination Agent to immediately send a notice to the MSRB in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A; provided, however, that in the event the Disclosure Representative is required to act under either (i) or (ii) described above, the Dissemination Agent still must file the Annual Issuer Report or the notice of failure to file, as applicable, to the MSRB, no later than the Filing Date; provided further, however, that in the event the Disclosure Representative fails to act under either (i) or (ii) described above, the Dissemination Agent shall file a notice of failure to file no later than on the last Business Day prior to the Filing Date.

(b) The Issuer shall or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to:

- (i) determine the filing address or other filing location of the MSRB each year prior to filing the Annual Issuer Report; and
- (ii) file the Annual Issuer Report containing or incorporating by reference the information set forth in Section 4 hereof.
- (c) If the Issuer has provided the Dissemination Agent with the completed Annual Issuer Report and the Dissemination Agent has filed such Annual Issuer Report with the MSRB, then the Dissemination Agent shall file a report with the Issuer certifying that the Annual Issuer Report has been provided pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement, stating the date it was provided and that it was filed with the MSRB.
- SECTION 4. <u>Content and Timing of Annual Issuer Reports</u>. The Annual Issuer Report for the Bonds shall contain or incorporate by reference, and the Issuer agrees to provide or cause to be provided to the Dissemination Agent to file by the Filing Date:
  - (a) The following Annual Financial Information (any or all of which may be unaudited):
    - (i) Tables setting forth the following information, as of the end of such Fiscal Year:
    - (A) For the Bonds, the CUSIP number(s), the maturity date(s), the interest rate(s), the original aggregate principal amount, the principal amount remaining Outstanding, and the amount of interest remaining;
    - (B) The amounts in the funds and accounts under the Indenture securing the Bonds and a description of the related investments;
      - (C) The assets and liabilities of the Trust Estate.
  - (ii) Financial information and operating data with respect to the Issuer of the general type, in substantially similar form to that shown in the tables provided under Sections 4(a)(ii)(A) and 4(a)(ii)(B) of Exhibit B attached hereto. Such information shall be provided: (a) as of the end of the Fiscal Year (for tables in Section 4(a)(ii)(A) of Exhibit B), and (b) both as of the end of the Fiscal Year and through January 31 of the calendar year immediately succeeding such Fiscal Year (for tables in Section 4(a)(ii)(B) of Exhibit B);
  - (iii) Updates to the information in the Service and Assessment Plan or the Annual Service Plan Update, as most recently amended or supplemented, including any changes to the methodology for levying the Assessments in Improvement Area No. 1;
  - (iv) Until building permits have been issued for parcels or lots representing, in the aggregate, ninety-five percent (95%) of the total the Assessments levied within Improvement Area No. 1, the Annual Financial Information (in the Annual Service Plan Update or otherwise) shall include the number of final inspections completed for new homes completed in Improvement Area No. 1 during such Fiscal Year and the aggregate number of final inspections completed for new homes completed within Improvement Area No. 1 since filing the initial Annual Issuer Report for Fiscal Year ending September 30, 2024;

- (v) If the total amount of delinquencies greater than 150 days equals or exceeds ten percent (10%) of the amount of Assessments due in any fiscal year, a list of delinquent property owners; and
- (vi) A description of any amendment to this Disclosure Agreement and a copy of any restatements to the Issuer's Audited Financial Statements during such Fiscal Year.
- (b) If not provided with the financial information provided under subsection 4(a) above, if prepared and when available, the audited financial statements of the Issuer for the most recently ended Fiscal Year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable from time to time to the Issuer. If the audited financial statements of the Issuer are not included with the financial information provided under subsection 4(a) above, unaudited financial statements shall be included with such financial information within the time period specified in this Section 4 and audited financial statements shall be provided when and if available.

See <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto for a form for submitting the information set forth in Section 4(a) above. The Administrator, and if no Administrator is designated, Issuer's staff, shall prepare the Annual Financial Information. In all cases, the Issuer shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design and other elements comprising substantive contents of the Annual Issuer Reports under this Section 4.

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including disclosure documents of debt issues of the Issuer, which have been submitted to and are publicly accessible from the MSRB. If the document included by reference is a final offering document, it must be available from the MSRB. The Issuer shall clearly identify each such other document so included by reference.

#### SECTION 5. Reporting of Significant Events.

- (a) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5, each of the following is a Listed Event with respect to the Bonds:
  - 1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies.
  - 2. Non-payment related defaults, if material.
  - 3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties.
  - 4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties.
  - 5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform.
  - 6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds.
    - 7. Modifications to rights of Owners, if material.

- 8. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers.
- 9. Defeasances.
- 10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the bonds, if material.
- 11. Rating changes.
- 12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Issuer.
- 13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition of the Issuer, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material.
- 14. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee under the Indenture or the change of name of a trustee, if material.
- 15. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which affect security holders, if material.
- 16. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

Any sale by the Developer of real property within Improvement Area No. 1 in the ordinary course of the Developer's business will not constitute a Listed Event for the purposes of paragraph (10) above.

For these purposes, any event described in paragraph (12) above is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Issuer in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer.

The Issuer intends the words used in paragraphs (15) and (16) above and the definition of Financial Obligation to have the same meanings as when they are used in the Rule, as evidenced by SEC Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018. For the avoidance of doubt, the issuance of additional bonds, if any, under the Indenture or the incurrence of additional obligations without the filing of a corresponding official statement with the MSRB will constitute the incurrence of a material Financial Obligation for which a notice of a Listed Event in accordance with this Section 5 must be filed with the MSRB.

Upon the occurrence of a Listed Event, the Issuer shall promptly notify the Dissemination Agent in writing and the Issuer shall direct the Dissemination Agent to file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB. The Dissemination Agent shall file such notice no later than the Business Day immediately following the day on which it receives written notice of such occurrence from the Issuer; provide, however, any such notice is required to be filed within ten (10) Business Days of the occurrence of such Listed Event.

Additionally, the Issuer shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Issuer to provide Audited Financial Statements (or unaudited financial statements, if Audited Financial Statements are not available) or Annual Financial Information, as applicable, as required under this Disclosure Agreement. See Exhibit A hereto for a form for submitting "Notice To MSRB of Failure To File."

Any notice under the preceding paragraphs shall be accompanied with the text of the disclosure that the Issuer desires to make, the written authorization of the Issuer for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information as provided herein, and the date the Issuer desires for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information (which date shall not be more than ten (10) Business Days after the occurrence of the Listed Event or failure to file).

In all cases, the Issuer shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design and other elements comprising substantive contents of all disclosures made under this Section 5. In addition, the Issuer shall have the sole responsibility to ensure that any notice required to be filed under this Section 5 is filed within ten (10) Business Days of the occurrence of the Listed Event.

- The Dissemination Agent shall, within one (1) Business Day of obtaining actual (b) knowledge of the occurrence of any Listed Event with respect to the Bonds, notify the Disclosure Representative of such Listed Event. The Dissemination Agent shall not be required to file a notice of the occurrence of such Listed Event with the MSRB unless and until it receives written instructions from the Disclosure Representative to do so. If the Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the Disclosure Representative on behalf of the Issuer to report the occurrence of a Listed Event under this subsection (b), the Dissemination Agent shall file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB no later than the Business Day immediately following the day on which it receives written instructions from the Issuer. It is agreed and understood that the duty to make or cause to be made the disclosures herein is that of the Issuer and not that of the Trustee or the Dissemination Agent. It is agreed and understood that the Dissemination Agent has agreed to give the foregoing notice to the Issuer as an accommodation to assist it in monitoring the occurrence of such event, but is under no obligation to investigate whether any such event has occurred. As used above, "actual knowledge" means the actual fact or statement of knowing, without a duty to make any investigation with respect thereto. In no event shall the Dissemination Agent be liable in damages or in tort to the Issuer, the Participating Underwriter, the Trustee, or any Owner or beneficial owner of any interests in the Bonds as a result of its failure to give the foregoing notice or to give such notice in a timely fashion.
- (c) If in response to a notice from the Dissemination Agent under subsection (b), the Issuer determines that the Listed Event under number 2, 7, 8 (as to Bond calls only), 10, 13, 14 or 15 of subparagraph (a) above is <u>not</u> material under applicable federal securities laws, the Issuer shall promptly, but in no case more than five (5) Business Days after the occurrence of the event, notify the

Dissemination Agent and the Trustee (if the Dissemination Agent is not the Trustee) in writing and instruct the Dissemination Agent not to report the occurrence pursuant to subsection (b).

SECTION 6. <u>Termination of Reporting Obligations</u>. The obligations of the Issuer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds, when the Issuer is no longer an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or upon delivery by the Disclosure Representative to the Dissemination Agent of an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that continuing disclosure is no longer required. So long as any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, the Dissemination Agent may assume that the Issuer is an obligated person with respect to the Bonds until it receives written notice from the Disclosure Representative stating that the Issuer is no longer an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, and the Dissemination Agent may conclusively rely upon such written notice with no duty to make investigation or inquiry into any statements contained or matters referred to in such written notice. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the Bonds, the Issuer shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event with respect to the Bonds under Section 5(a).

SECTION 7. Dissemination Agent. The Issuer may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent or successor Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement, and may discharge such Dissemination Agent. If the Issuer discharges the Dissemination Agent, the Issuer shall use best efforts to appoint a successor Dissemination Agent within 30 days of such discharge. The Dissemination Agent may resign at any time with sixty (60) days' notice to the Issuer and the Administrator, provided that if the Dissemination Agent is serving in the same capacity under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, the Dissemination Agent shall resign under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer simultaneously with its resignation hereunder. with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. If at any time there is not any other designated Dissemination Agent, the Issuer shall be the Dissemination Agent. The initial Dissemination Agent appointed hereunder shall be Regions Bank, solely in its capacity as Dissemination Agent. In addition, pursuant to the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, the Issuer may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent or successor Dissemination Agent to assist the Developer, and any other party responsible for providing Quarterly Information pursuant to the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, in carrying out their respective obligations under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, and may discharge such Dissemination Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. If at any time there is not any other designated Dissemination Agent, the Issuer shall be the Dissemination Agent. In the event the Issuer appoints a new Dissemination Agent under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, the Issuer shall give written notice of such change to the Administrator and any Party responsible for providing Quarterly Information at least fifteen (15) days prior to the next Quarterly Filing Date. With the exception of the term "Disclosure Agreement of Developer," capitalized terms used in this paragraph shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Disclosure Agreement of Developer.

SECTION 8. <u>Amendment; Waiver</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer and the Dissemination Agent may amend this Disclosure Agreement (and the Dissemination Agent shall not unreasonably withhold its consent to any amendment so requested by the Issuer), and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

- (a) If the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Sections 3(a), 4, or 5(a), it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or the type of business conducted;
- (b) The undertaking, as amended or taking into account such waiver, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the delivery of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and
- (c) The amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by the Owners of the Bonds in the same manner as provided in the Indenture for amendments to the Indenture with the consent of Owners, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Owners or beneficial owners of the Bonds.

In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall describe such amendment in the next related Annual Issuer Report, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type (or in the case of a change of accounting principles, on the presentation) of financial information or operating data being presented by the Issuer. In addition, if the amendment relates to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, (i) notice of such change shall be given in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(a), and (ii) the Annual Issuer Report for the year in which the change is made should present a comparison (in narrative form and also, if feasible, in quantitative form) between the financial statements as prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. No amendment which adversely affects the Dissemination Agent may be made without its prior written consent (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

SECTION 9. <u>Additional Information</u>. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Issuer from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Issuer Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Issuer chooses to include any information in any Annual Issuer Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Annual Issuer Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

SECTION 10. <u>Default</u>. In the event of a failure of the Issuer to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Dissemination Agent or any Owner or beneficial owner of the Bonds may, and the Trustee (at the request of any Participating Underwriter or the Owners of at least twenty-five percent (25%) aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction) shall, take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate to cause the Issuer to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Indenture with respect to the Bonds, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the Issuer to comply with this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action for mandamus or specific performance. A default under this Disclosure

Agreement by the Issuer shall not be deemed a default under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, and a default under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer shall not be deemed a default under this Disclosure Agreement by the Issuer.

#### SECTION 11. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent and Administrator.

- (a) The Dissemination Agent shall not have any duty with respect to the content of any disclosures made pursuant to the terms hereof. The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Dissemination Agent. To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer agrees to hold harmless the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees and agents, but only with funds to be provided by the Developer or from Administrative Expenses collected from the property owners in Improvement Area No. 1, against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be construed to require the Issuer to indemnify the Dissemination Agent for losses, expenses or liabilities arising from information provided to the Dissemination Agent by the Developer or the failure of the Developer to provide information to the Dissemination Agent as and when required under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply that the Dissemination Agent is an "obligated person" under the Rule. The Dissemination Agent is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The fact that the Dissemination Agent may have a banking or other business relationship with the Issuer or any person with whom the Issuer contracts in connection with the transaction described in the Indenture, apart from the relationship created by the Indenture or this Disclosure Agreement, shall not be construed to mean that the Dissemination Agent has actual knowledge of any event described in Section 5 above, except as may be provided by written notice to the Dissemination Agent pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement.
- Except as otherwise provided herein, the Administrator shall not have any duty with (b) respect to the content of any disclosures made pursuant to the terms hereof. The Administrator shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Administrator. To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer agrees to hold harmless the Administrator, its officers, directors, employees and agents, but only with funds to be provided by the Developer or from Administrative Expenses collected from the property owners in the Improvement Area No. 1, against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Administrator's negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be construed to require the Issuer to indemnify the Administrator for losses, expenses or liabilities arising from information provided to the Administrator by third parties, or the failure of any third party to provide information to the Administrator as and when required under this Disclosure Agreement, or the failure of the Developer to provide information to the Administrator as and when required under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Administrator and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply that the Administrator is

an "obligated person" under the Rule. The Administrator is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The Administrator shall not in any event incur any liability with respect to (i) any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith upon advice of legal counsel given with respect to any question relating to duties and responsibilities of the Administrator hereunder, or (ii) any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance upon any document delivered to the Administrator and believed to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.

(c) The Dissemination Agent or the Administrator may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or their respective duties hereunder, and the Dissemination Agent and Administrator shall not incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE DISSEMINATION AGENT, THE ADMINISTRATOR OR THE ISSUER BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY ANY OTHER PARTY TO THIS DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE. THE DISSEMINATION AGENT AND THE ADMINISTRATOR ARE UNDER NO OBLIGATION NOR IS IT REQUIRED TO BRING SUCH AN ACTION.

SECTION 12. <u>Assessment Timeline</u>. The basic expected timeline for the collection of Assessments and the anticipated procedures for pursuing the collection of delinquent Assessments is set forth in <u>Exhibit C</u> which is intended to illustrate the general procedures expected to be followed in enforcing the payment of delinquent Assessments. Failure to adhere to such expected timeline shall not constitute a default by the Issuer under this Disclosure Agreement, the Indenture, the Bonds, or any other document related to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. <u>No Personal Liability</u>. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of the Issuer, the Administrator, or the Dissemination Agent contained in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future council members, officer, agent or employee of the Issuer, the Administrator, or the Dissemination Agent in other than that person's official capacity.

SECTION 14. Severability. In case any section or provision of this Disclosure Agreement, or any covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder or any application thereof, is for any reasons held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect the remainder thereof or any other section or provision thereof or any other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder (except to the extent that such remainder or section or provision or other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof is wholly dependent for its operation on the provision determined to be invalid), which shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal or invalid portion were not contained therein, nor shall such illegality or invalidity of any

application thereof affect any legal and valid application thereof, and each such section, provision, covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof shall be deemed to be effective, operative, made, entered into or taken in the manner and to the full extent permitted by law.

- SECTION 15. <u>Sovereign Immunity</u>. The Dissemination Agent and the Administrator agree that nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall constitute or be construed as a waiver of the Issuer's sovereign or governmental immunities regarding liability or suit.
- SECTION 16. <u>Beneficiaries</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Issuer, the Administrator, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriter, and the Owners and the beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or otherwise limit the duties of the Issuer under federal and state securities laws.
- SECTION 17. <u>Dissemination Agent Compensation</u>. The fees and expenses incurred by the Dissemination Agent for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement constitute Administrative Expenses and will be included in the Annual Installments as provided in the annual updates to the Service and Assessment Plan. The Dissemination Agent has entered into a separate agreement with the Issuer, which agreement provides for the payment of the fees and expenses of the Dissemination Agent for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement.
- SECTION 18. <u>Administrator Compensation</u>. The fees and expenses incurred by the Administrator for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement constitute Administrative Expenses and will be included in the Annual Installments as provided in the annual updates to the Service and Assessment Plan. The Administrator has entered into a separate agreement with the Issuer, which agreement governs the administration of the District, including the payment of the fees and expenses of the Administrator for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement.
- SECTION 19. <u>Statutory Verifications</u>. The Dissemination Agent and Administrator each respectively makes the following representations and covenants pursuant to Chapters 2252, 2271, 2274, and 2276, Texas Government Code, as heretofore amended (the "Government Code"), in entering into this Disclosure Agreement. As used in such verifications, "affiliate" means an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Dissemination Agent or Administrator, as applicable, within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17 C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit. Liability for breach of any such verification during the term of this Disclosure Agreement shall survive until barred by the applicable statute of limitations, and shall not be liquidated or otherwise limited by any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, notwithstanding anything in this Disclosure Agreement to the contrary.
  - a. <u>Not a Sanctioned Company</u>. The Dissemination Agent and Administrator each respectively represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Government Code. The foregoing representation excludes the Dissemination Agent, Administrator and each of their respective parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively

declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.

- b. <u>No Boycott of Israel</u>. The Dissemination Agent and Administrator each respectively hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Disclosure Agreement. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" has the meaning provided in Section 2271.001, Government Code.
- c. <u>No Discrimination Against Firearm Entities</u>. The Dissemination Agent and Administrator each respectively hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this Disclosure Agreement. As used in the foregoing verification, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" has the meaning provided in Section 2274.001(3), Government Code.
- d. <u>No Boycott of Energy Companies</u>. The Dissemination Agent and Administrator each respectively hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of this Disclosure Agreement. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies" has the meaning provided in Section 2276.001(1), Government Code.
- SECTION 20. <u>Disclosure of Interested Parties</u>. Pursuant to Section 2252.908(c)(4), Texas Government Code, as amended, the Dissemination Agent hereby certifies it is a publicly traded business entity and is not required to file a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 related to this Disclosure Agreement.
- SECTION 21. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.
- SECTION 22. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument. The Issuer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent agree that electronic signatures to this Disclosure Agreement may be regarded as original signatures.

Signature pages follow.

#### CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS

By:	
	Michael Mashburn
	City Manager

REGIONS BANK			
(as Dissemination Agent)			
( 2 155 4 1111 111 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			
By:			
Authorized Officer			

30 THREE SIXTY PUBLIC FINANCE, INC.			
(as Administrator)			
( )			
Dr			
By:			
Authorized Officer			

#### **EXHIBIT A**

## NOTICE TO MSRB OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL ISSUER REPORT

Name of Issuer:	City of Princeton, Texas				
Name of Bond Issue:	Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2024				
	(Windmore Public Improvement District Improvement Area No. 1				
	Project)				
	(the "Bonds")				
CUSIP Nos.	[insert CUSIP NOs.]				
Date of Delivery:	, 20				
provided [an Annual Issues required by the Continetween the Issuer, 30 Tes "Dissemination Agent	REBY GIVEN that the City of Princeton, Texas (the "Issuer"), has not ser Report][annual audited financial statements] with respect to the Bonds inuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer dated as of November 1, 2024 three Sixty Public Finance, Inc., as "Administrator," and Regions Bank the Issuer anticipates that [the Annual Issuer Report][annual audited be filed by				
	Regions Bank, on behalf of the City of Princeton, Texas				
	(as Dissemination Agent)				
	By:				
	Title:				

cc: City of Princeton, Texas

#### **EXHIBIT B**

# CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2024 (WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 PROJECT)

			PRU	JECI)		
		ANI	NUAL ISS	UER REPORT	<b>.</b> *	
Del	livery Date:	, 2	0			
CU	CUSIP NOSs: [insert CUSIP NOs.]					
DIS	SSEMINATIO	ON AGENT				
Ad Cit Tel	me: dress: y: ephone: ntact Person:	Regions Bank  [		]		
Sec	ction 4(a)(i)(A	)				
		ВС	ONDS OU	<b>ISTANDING</b>		
	CUSIP Number	Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Original Principal Amount	Outstanding Principal Amount	Outstanding Interest Amount

#### Section 4(a)(i)(B)

#### **INVESTMENTS**

Fund/	Investment	Par	Book	Market	Cost
Account Name	Description	Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Basis <sup>(1)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> As such information is provided by the Trustee.

<sup>\*</sup>Excluding Audited Financial Statements of the Issuer

#### Section 4(a)(i)(C)

#### ASSETS AND LIABILITIES OF PLEDGED TRUST ESTATE **ASSETS** Bonds (Proceeds Balance, if any) Funds and Accounts [list] TOTAL ASSETS LIABILITIES **Outstanding Bond Principal** Outstanding Expenses (if any) TOTAL LIABILITIES **NET POSITION** Assets Less Liabilities **OUTSTANDING ASSESSMENTS** Modified Accrual Form of Accounting Cash Accrual Audited Unaudited Section 4(a)(ii)(A) FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA WITH RESPECT TO THE ISSUER OF THE GENERAL TYPE AS OF THE END OF THE FISCAL YEAR **Debt Service Requirements on the Bonds** Year Ending (September 30) Principal Interest Total **Top Assessment Payers** (1) Percentage of Total No. of Percentage of Outstanding Parcels/Lots Parcels/Lots Property Owner Assessments Assessments

#### Assessed Value of the Improvement Area No. 1 of the District

The [YEAR] certified total assessed value for the Assessed Property in Improvement Area No. 1 of the District is approximately \$[AMOUNT] according to the applicable appraisal district(s).

<sup>(1)</sup> Does not include those owing less than one percent (1%) of total Assessments.

#### Section 4(a)(ii)(B)

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA WITH RESPECT TO THE ISSUER OF THE GENERAL TYPE AS OF THE END OF THE FISCAL YEAR AND AS OF JANUARY 31 OF THE NEXT SUCCEEDING YEAR

#### **Foreclosure History Related to the Assessments**

		Delinquent Assessment		
	Parcels in	Amount		Foreclosure
	Foreclosure	in Foreclosure	Foreclosure	Proceeds
Time Period	<b>Proceedings</b>	<u>Proceedings</u>	<u>Sales</u>	Received
[FISCAL YEAR END]		\$		\$
[FEB. 1 OF		\$		\$
CURRENT YEAR] (1)				

<sup>(1)</sup> As of January 31, 20 .

**Collection and Delinquency History of Assessments** 

	Total		Delinquent		Delinquent		Total
<u>Time</u>	Assessment	Parcels	Amount as	Delinquent	Amount as	Delinquent %	Assessments
Period	Levied	Levied (1)	of $2/1$	% as of 2/1	<u>of 8/1</u>	as of 8/1	Collected (2)
[FISCAL							
YEAR							
END]	\$		\$	%	\$	%	\$
[FEB 1. OF CURRENT							
YEAR] (3)	\$		\$	%	N/A	N/A	\$

<sup>(1)</sup> Pursuant to Section 31.031, Texas Tax Code, certain veterans, persons aged 65 or older, and the disabled, who qualify for an exemption under either Section 11.13(c), 11.32, or 11.22, Texas Tax Code, are eligible to pay property taxes in four equal installments ("Installment Payments"). Effective January 1, 2018, pursuant to Section 31.031(a-1), Texas Tax Code, the Installment Payments are each due before February 1, April 1, June 1, and October 15. Each unpaid Installment Payment is delinquent and incurs penalties and interest if not paid by the applicable date.

#### **History of Prepayment of Assessments**

				Amount of
	Number of	Amount of	Bond Call	Bonds
Time Period	<b>Prepayments</b>	<b>Prepayments</b>	<u>Date</u>	Redeemed
[FISCAL YEAR END]		\$		\$
[FEB. 1 OF CURRENT				
YEAR] <sup>(1)</sup>				\$
(1) As of January 31, 20				

#### ITEMS REQUIRED BY SECTION 4(a)(iii) - (vi)

[Insert a line item for each applicable listing]

<sup>(2) [</sup>Does/does not] include interest and penalties.

<sup>(3)</sup> Collected as of January 31, 20 .

#### **EXHIBIT C**

### BASIC EXPECTED TIMELINE FOR ASSESSMENT COLLECTIONS AND PURSUIT OF DELINQUENCIES<sup>1</sup>

<u><b>Date</b></u> January 31	Delinquency Clock (Days)	Activity Assessments are due.
February 1	1	Assessments delinquent if not received.
		Upon receipt but no later than February 1, Issuer forwards payment to Trustee for all collections received as of February 1, along with detailed breakdown. Subsequent payments and relevant details will follow monthly thereafter.
		Issuer and/or Administrator should be aware of actual and specific delinquencies.
		Administrator should be aware if Reserve Fund needs to be utilized for debt service payments during the corresponding Fiscal Year. If there is to be a shortfall of any Annual Installments due to be paid that Fiscal Year, the Dissemination Agent should be immediately notified in writing.
		Issuer and/or Administrator should determine if previously collected surplus funds, if any, plus actual Annual Installment collections will be fully adequate for debt service in the corresponding February and August.
		At this point, if total delinquencies are under 5% and if there is adequate funding for February and August payments, no further action is anticipated for collection of Assessments except that the Issuer or Administrator, working with the Issuer's counsel or an appropriate

designee, will begin process to cure deficiency. For properties delinquent by more than one year or if the delinquency exceeds \$10,000 the matter will be

Illustrates anticipated dates and procedures for pursuing the collection of delinquent Assessments, which dates and procedures shall be in accordance with Chapters 31, 32, 33, and 34, Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Code"), and the Tax/Assessor Collector's procedures, and are subject to adjustment by the Issuer. If the collection and delinquency procedures under the Code are subsequently modified, whether due to an executive order of the Governor of Texas, an amendment to the Code, or otherwise, such modifications shall control.

referred for commencement of foreclosure, in accordance with the Tax/Assessor Collector's procedures.

If there are over 5% delinquencies or if there is insufficient funding in the Pledged Revenue Fund for transfer to the Principal and Interest Account of such amounts as shall be required for the full February and August payments, the collection-foreclosure procedure will proceed against all delinquent properties, in accordance with the Tax/Assessor Collector's procedures.

February 15 15

Issuer and/or Administrator should be aware of actual and specific delinquencies.

Trustee pays bond interest payments to Owners.

Issuer, or the Trustee on behalf of the Issuer, to notify Dissemination Agent in writing of the occurrence of draw on the Reserve Fund and, following receipt of such notice, Dissemination Agent to notify MSRB of such draw or the Reserve Fund.

July 1 152/153

Issuer, or the Administrator on behalf of the Issuer, determines whether or not any Annual Installments are delinquent and, if such delinquencies exist, the Issuer commences as soon as practicable appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such delinquent Annual Installments, in accordance with the Tax/Assessor Collector's procedures.

Issuer and/or Administrator to notify Dissemination Agent in writing for disclosure to MSRB of all delinquencies.

Preliminary Foreclosure activity commences, and Issuer to notify Dissemination Agent in writing of the commencement of preliminary foreclosure activity.

If Dissemination Agent has not received Foreclosure Schedule and Plan of Collections, Dissemination Agent to request same from the Issuer.

If the Issuer has not provided the Dissemination Agent with Foreclosure Schedule and Plan of Collections, and if instructed by the Owners under Section 11.2 of the Indenture, Dissemination Agent requests that the Issuer commence foreclosure or provide plan for collection.

August 15 197/198

The designated lawyers or law firm will be preparing the formal foreclosure documents and will provide periodic updates to the Dissemination Agent for dissemination to those Owners who have requested to be notified of collections progress. The goal for the foreclosure actions is a filing by no later than August 15 (day 197/198).

Foreclosure action to be filed with the court.

Issuer notifies Trustee and Dissemination Agent of Foreclosure filing status in writing. Dissemination Agent notifies Owners.

If Owners and Dissemination Agent have not been notified of a foreclosure action, Dissemination Agent will notify the Issuer that it is appropriate to file action.



#### APPENDIX E-2

#### FORM OF DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF DEVELOPER



#### CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2024 (WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 PROJECT)

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF DEVELOPER

This Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer dated as of November 1, 2024 (this "Disclosure Agreement"), is executed and delivered by and among GRBK Edgewood, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the "Developer"), 30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc. (the "Administrator"), and Regions Bank, an Alabama state banking corporation, acting solely in its capacity as dissemination agent (the "Dissemination Agent") with respect to the captioned bonds (the "Bonds"). The Developer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent covenant and agree as follows:

- SECTION 1. <u>Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement</u>. This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered by the Developer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the Owners (defined below) and beneficial owners of the Bonds. Unless and until a different filing location is designated by the MSRB (defined below) or the SEC (defined below), all filings made by the Dissemination Agent pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement shall be filed with the MSRB through EMMA (defined below).
- SECTION 2. <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the definitions set forth above and in the Indenture of Trust, dated as of November 1, 2024, relating to the Bonds (the "Indenture"), which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement, including the Exhibits hereto, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:
  - "Administrative Expenses" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.
- "Administrator" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture. The Issuer has selected 30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc., as the initial Administrator.
- "Affiliate" shall mean an entity that owns property within Improvement Area No. 1 of the District and is controlled by, controls, or is under common control with the Developer, including any Homebuilder.
  - "Amenities" shall mean the amenity center and open spaces throughout the District.
  - "Annual Installment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.
  - "Assessments" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.
  - "Business Day" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.
- "Certification Letter" shall mean a certification letter provided by the Developer or Homebuilder, if any, pursuant to Section 3, in substantially the form attached as Exhibit D.
- "Developer" shall mean GRBK Edgewood, LLC, a Texas limited liability company, its successors and assigns, including any Affiliate of the Developer.

"Developer Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 4(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Disclosure Agreement of Issuer" shall mean the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer with respect to the Bonds dated as of even date herewith executed and delivered by the Issuer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent.

"Dissemination Agent" shall mean Regions Bank, an Alabama state banking corporation, acting solely in its capacity as dissemination agent, or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Issuer, and which has filed with the Trustee a written acceptance of such designation.

"District" shall mean the Windmore Public Improvement District.

"EMMA" shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access System administered by the MSRB which, as of the date of this Disclosure Agreement, is available on the internet at http://emma.msrb.org.

"Homebuilder(s)" shall mean any merchant homebuilder who enters into an Lot Purchase Agreement with the Developer, and the successors and assigns of such homebuilder under such Lot Purchase Agreement.

"Improvement Area No. 1" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Improvement Area No. 1 Projects" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Issuer" shall mean the City of Princeton, Texas.

"Listed Events" shall mean, collectively, Developer Listed Events and Significant Homebuilder Listed Events.

"Lot Purchase Agreement" shall mean, with respect to lots or land within Improvement Area No. 1 of the District, any agreement between a Homebuilder and the Developer to purchase lots or to purchase land.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, or any other entity designated or authorized by the SEC to receive reports pursuant to the Rule.

"Outstanding" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Owner" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Parcel" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Participating Underwriter" shall mean FMSbonds, Inc., and its successors and assigns.

"Person" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"PID Act" means Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended.

Quarterly Ending Date" shall mean each March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31, beginning March 31, 2025.

"Quarterly Filing Date" shall mean for each Quarterly Ending Date, the fifteenth calendar day of the second month following such Quarterly Ending Date being February 15, May 15, August 15, November 15.

"Quarterly Information" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Quarterly Report" shall mean any Quarterly Report described in Section 3 of this Disclosure Agreement and substantially similar to that attached as <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto.

"Reporting Party" shall mean the Developer and any Significant Homebuilder who has acknowledged and assumed reporting obligations in accordance with Section 6 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Rule" shall mean Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"SEC" shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Service and Assessment Plan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Significant Homebuilder" shall mean a Homebuilder that then owns 17 or more of the single family residential lots within Improvement Area No. 1.

"Significant Homebuilder Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 4(b) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Trustee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

#### SECTION 3. Quarterly Reports.

(a) The Developer and any Significant Homebuilder that is a Reporting Party, with respect to its acquired real property, shall, at its cost and expense, provide, or cause to be provided, to the Administrator, not more than ten (10) days after each Quarterly Ending Date, beginning with March 31, 2025, the information in the Quarterly Report required to be provided by such Reporting Party pursuant to Section 3(d) (with respect to each Reporting Party, the "Quarterly Information"). The Reporting Party shall provide, or cause to be provided, such Quarterly Information until such party's obligations terminate pursuant to Section 7 of this Disclosure Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) if the Developer elects, the Developer may, but shall not be obligated to, provide any Quarterly Information on behalf of any Significant Homebuilder and (ii) the Developer shall remain obligated with respect to any real property acquired by a Significant Homebuilder until an acknowledgment of assignment with respect to such real property is delivered in accordance with Section 6 of this Disclosure Agreement, at which time the Developer shall have no further obligation or liability for disclosures or other responsibilities under this Disclosure Agreement as to the property transferred.

The Administrator shall (i) assist in the preparation of each Quarterly Report with the Quarterly Information provided by the Developer and/or Significant Homebuilder pursuant to subsection (a) above and (ii) provide to the Developer and/or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, each Quarterly Report for review no later than twenty (20) days after each Quarterly Ending Date. The Developer and/or any Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, shall review the Quarterly Report and, upon such review, shall promptly, but no later than thirty (30) days after each Quarterly Ending Date, provide to the Administrator the Certification Letter and authorize the Administrator to provide such Quarterly Report and Certification Letter to the Issuer and Dissemination Agent pursuant to subsection (c) below. In all cases, the Developer and/or any Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design and other elements comprising substantive contents of all of the Quarterly Information provided by such party contained in the Quarterly Report.

- (b) The Administrator shall provide to the Dissemination Agent, no later than thirty-five (35) days after each Quarterly Ending Date, the Quarterly Report containing the information described in Section 3(d), the Certification Letter(s), if applicable, and written direction to the Dissemination Agent to file such report with the MSRB. The Dissemination Agent shall file the Quarterly Report and the Certification Letter(s), if applicable, with the MSRB and provide a copy of such report to the Issuer and the Participating Underwriter within ten (10) days of the Dissemination Agent's receipt thereof pursuant to this subsection 3(c); provided, however, that the Quarterly Report must be submitted to the MSRB not later than each Quarterly Filing Date. In the event that any Reporting Party or the Administrator does not provide the information required by subsection (a) or (b) of this Section 3, as applicable, in a timely manner and, as a result, either an incomplete Quarterly Report is filed with the MSRB, or a Quarterly Report is not filed with the MSRB by each Quarterly Filing Date, the Dissemination Agent shall, upon written direction from the applicable Reporting Party file a notice of failure to provide Quarterly Information or failure to file a Quarterly Report with the MSRB in substantially the form attached as Exhibit B, as soon as practicable. If incomplete Quarterly Information or no Quarterly Information is provided by any Reporting Party, the Dissemination Agent and any other Reporting Party who provided complete Quarterly Information shall not be responsible for the failure to submit a complete Quarterly Report to the MSRB. If each Reporting Party timely provides the required Quarterly Information to the Administrator as described in this Section 3, the failure of the Administrator to provide the Quarterly Report to the Dissemination Agent, or the failure of the Dissemination Agent to provide such report to the Participating Underwriter in a timely manner, shall not be deemed a default by the Reporting Parties under this Disclosure Agreement.
  - (c) Each Quarterly Report shall consist of the information listed in Exhibit A attached hereof.

#### SECTION 4. <u>Event Reporting Obligations</u>.

- (a) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4, each of the following is a Developer Listed Event with respect to the Bonds:
  - (i) Failure to pay any real property taxes or Assessments levied within Improvement Area No. 1 on a parcel owned by the Developer; provided, however, that the exercise of any right of the Developer as a landowner within Improvement Area No. 1 to exercise legal and/or administrative procedures to dispute the amount or validity of all or any part of any real property taxes shall not be considered a Developer Listed Event under this Section nor a breach or default of this Disclosure Agreement;

- (ii) Material damage to or destruction of any development or improvements within Improvement Area No. 1, including the Improvement Area No. 1 Projects, and the Amenities;
- (iii) Material default by the Developer or any of the Developer's affiliates on any loan with respect to the acquisition, development, or permanent financing of Improvement Area No. 1 undertaken by the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates;
- (iv) Material default by the Developer or any of Developer's Affiliates on any loan secured by property within Improvement Area No. 1 owned by the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates;
- (v) The bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar filing of the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates or any determination that the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates is unable to pay its debts as they become due;
- (vi) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition of the Developer, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (vii) The filing of any lawsuit with a claim for damages in excess of \$1,000,000 against the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates that may adversely affect the completion of development of Improvement Area No. 1, or litigation that may materially adversely affect the financial condition of the Developer or any of the Developer's Affiliates;
- (viii) Any change in the legal structure, chief executive officer, or controlling ownership of the Developer; and
- (ix) Any assignment and assumption of disclosure obligations under this Disclosure Agreement pursuant to Sections 5 or 6 hereof.
- (b) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4, each of the following occurrences related to any Significant Homebuilder is a Significant Homebuilder Listed Event with respect to the Bonds:
  - (i) Failure to pay any real property taxes or Assessments levied within Improvement Area No. 1 on a lot or parcel owned by such Significant Homebuilder; provided, however, that the exercise of any right of such Significant Homebuilder as a landowner within Improvement Area No. 1 to exercise legal and/or administrative procedures to dispute the amount or validity of all or any part of any real property taxes shall not be considered a Significant Homebuilder Listed Event under this Section nor a breach or default of this Disclosure Agreement;
  - (ii) The bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar filing of such Significant Homebuilder or any determination that such Significant Homebuilder is unable to pay its debts as they become due;
  - (iii) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving such Significant Homebuilder or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Significant

Homebuilder, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;

- (iv) Any change in the type of legal entity, chief executive officer, or controlling ownership of such Significant Homebuilder;
- (v) Early termination of or material default by such Significant Homebuilder under a Lot Purchase Agreement; and
- (vi) Any assignment and assumption of disclosure obligations under this Disclosure Agreement pursuant to Section 6 herein.
- (c) Whenever a Reporting Party obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event applicable to such Reporting Party, such Reporting Party shall promptly, and not more than five (5) Business Days after such Reporting Party obtains such knowledge, notify the Issuer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent in writing and the Reporting Party shall direct the Dissemination Agent to file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB, in the manner hereinafter described, and provide a copy of such notice to the Issuer and the Participating Underwriter. Any such notice is required to be filed within ten (10) Business Days after the Reporting Party becomes aware of the occurrence of such Listed Event. If the Reporting Party timely notifies the Dissemination Agent of the occurrence of a Listed Event, as described in this Section 4, the failure of the Dissemination Agent to provide such notice to the Participating Underwriter in a timely manner shall not be deemed a default by such Reporting Party under this Disclosure Agreement.

The Developer and each other Reporting Party, if any, shall only be responsible for reporting the occurrence of a Listed Event applicable to such Reporting Party and shall not be responsible for reporting the occurrence of a Listed Event applicable to any other Significant Homebuilder, regardless of if such Reporting Party is providing Quarterly Information on behalf of any other Significant Homebuilder.

Any notice under the preceding paragraphs shall be accompanied with the text of the disclosure that the applicable Reporting Party desires to make, the written authorization of such Reporting Party for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information as provided herein, and the date the Reporting Party desires for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information.

In all cases, the applicable Reporting Party shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design and other elements comprising substantive contents of all disclosures. In addition, the applicable Reporting Party shall have the sole responsibility to ensure that any notice required to be filed with the MSRB under this Section 4 is actually filed within ten (10) Business Days after such Reporting Party becomes aware of the Listed Event applicable to such Reporting Party.

(d) The Dissemination Agent shall, promptly, and not more than five (5) Business Days after obtaining actual knowledge of the occurrence of any Listed Event, notify in writing the Administrator and the applicable Reporting Party of such Listed Event. The Dissemination Agent shall not be required to file a notice of the occurrence of such Listed Event with the MSRB unless and until it receives written instructions from the applicable Reporting Party to do so. It is agreed and understood that the duty to make or cause to be made the disclosures herein is that of the Reporting Party and not that of the Trustee or the Dissemination Agent. It is agreed and understood that the Dissemination Agent has agreed to give

the foregoing notice to the applicable Reporting Party as an accommodation to assist it in monitoring the occurrence of such event, but is under no obligation to investigate whether any such event has occurred. As used above, "actual knowledge" means the actual fact or statement of knowing, without a duty to make any investigation with respect thereto. In no event shall the Dissemination Agent be liable in damages or in tort to the Participating Underwriter, the Administrator, the Issuer, any Reporting Party or any Owner or beneficial owner of any interests in the Bonds as a result of its failure to give the foregoing notice or to give such notice in a timely fashion.

(e) If the Dissemination Agent has been notified in writing by a Reporting Party to report the occurrence of a Listed Event in accordance with subsections (c) or (d) of this Section 4, the Dissemination Agent shall file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB promptly after its receipt of such written instructions from such Reporting Party; provided that all such notices must be filed no later than the date specified in subsection (c) of this Section 4 for such Listed Event.

#### SECTION 5. <u>Assumption of Reporting Obligations of Developer.</u>

The Developer shall cause each Person who, through assignment, assumes the obligations, requirements, or covenants to construct one or more of the Improvement Area No. 1 Projects or the Amenities to assume and comply with the disclosure obligations of the Developer under this Disclosure Agreement. The Developer shall deliver to the Dissemination Agent, the Administrator, and the Issuer a written acknowledgement from each Person who assumes the obligations, requirements, or covenants to construct one or more of the Improvement Area No. 1 Project or Amenities in substantially the form attached as Exhibit E (the "Developer Acknowledgment"), acknowledging and assuming its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. Pursuant to Section 4(a)(ix) above, the Developer shall direct the Dissemination Agent to file a copy of each Developer Acknowledgment with the MSRB, in accordance with Sections 4(c) and 4(e) above. Upon any such transfer to a Person, and such Person's delivery of written acknowledgement of assumption of Developer's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement as to the property transferred, the Developer shall have no further obligation or liability for disclosures or other responsibilities under this Disclosure Agreement as to the property transferred or the obligations assigned. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary elsewhere herein, after such transfer of ownership, the Developer shall not be liable for the acts or omissions of such Person arising from or in connection with such disclosure obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. Additionally, for the avoidance of doubt, the Developer shall require that any Person comply with obligations of this Section 5 with respect to any subsequent transfers by such Person to any individual or entity meeting the definition of a "Developer" in the future.

#### SECTION 6. Assumption of Reporting Obligations by Significant Homebuilder.

(a) If a Homebuilder acquires ownership of real property in Improvement Area No. 1 resulting in such Homebuilder becoming a Significant Homebuilder, the Developer may (i) cause such Significant Homebuilder to comply with the Developer's disclosure obligations under Section 3 and Section 4(b) hereof, with respect to such acquired real property, until such party's disclosure obligations terminate pursuant to Section 7 of this Disclosure Agreement or (ii) elect to provide any or all Quarterly Information on behalf of such Significant Homebuilder; provided, however, that if the Developer initially elects to provide any or all Quarterly Information on behalf of such Significant Homebuilder, the Developer may elect in the future to cause such Significant Homebuilder to comply with the Developer's disclosure obligations, as described in (i) above.

- (b) If the Developer elects to cause a Significant Homebuilder to comply with the Developer's disclosure obligations, as described in (i) above, the Developer shall deliver to the Dissemination Agent, Administrator and the Issuer a written acknowledgement from each Significant Homebuilder, in substantially the form attached as <a href="Exhibit E">Exhibit E</a> (the "Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgment"), acknowledging and assuming its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. Pursuant to Section 4(a)(ix) above, the Developer shall direct the Dissemination Agent to file a copy of the Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgment with the MSRB, in accordance with Sections 4(c) above. Upon any such transfer to a Significant Homebuilder, and such Significant Homebuilder's delivery of written acknowledgement of assumption of the Developer's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement as to the property transferred, the Developer shall have no further obligation or liability for disclosures or other responsibilities under this Disclosure Agreement as to the property transferred or the obligations assigned. The Developer shall remain obligated with respect to any real property acquired by a Significant Homebuilder until an acknowledgment of assignment with respect to such real property is delivered to the Dissemination Agent, Administrator, the Issuer and the MSRB, in accordance with this Section 6(b).
- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary elsewhere herein, after such transfer of ownership, the Developer shall not be liable for the acts or omissions of such Significant Homebuilder arising from or in connection with such disclosure obligations under this Disclosure Agreement.

#### SECTION 7. Termination of Reporting Obligations.

- The reporting obligations of the Developer or any Significant Homebuilder under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the earlier of (i) the date when none of the Bonds remain Outstanding, (ii) when the Developer or such Significant Homebuilder, including their respective affiliates and/or successors and assigns, no longer owns 17 or more single family residential lots within Improvement Area No. 1, as of each Quarterly Ending Date, or (iii) the Issuer's issuance of the certificate of occupancy for the last single family residential lot or Parcel owned by the Developer or such Significant Homebuilder, including their respective Affiliates and/or successors and assigns, respectively; provided, however, if the Developer elects to provide any or all Quarterly Information on behalf of a Significant Homebuilder in accordance with Section 6(a) above, the reporting obligations of the Developer under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the earlier of (i) the date when none of the Bonds remain Outstanding, (ii) when the Developer and such Significant Homebuilder(s) (on behalf of whom the Developer is reporting), including their respective affiliates and/or successors and assigns, collectively no longer own 17 or more single family residential lots within Improvement Area No. 1, as of each Quarterly Ending Date, or (iii) the Issuer's issuance of the certificate of occupancy for the last single family residential lot or Parcel owned by the Developer and such Significant Homebuilder(s) (on behalf of whom the Developer is reporting), including their respective affiliates and/or successors and assigns.
- (b) Upon receipt of written notice from a Reporting Party or the Dissemination Agent that the reporting obligations of a Reporting Party have terminated in accordance with subsection (a) of this Section 7, the Administrator shall provide written notice to the applicable Reporting Party, the Participating Underwriter, the Issuer, and the Dissemination Agent in substantially the form attached as Exhibit C, thereby terminating such Reporting Party's reporting obligations under this Disclosure Agreement (the "Termination Notice"). If such Termination Notice with respect to a Reporting Party occurs while any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, the Administrator shall immediately provide, or

cause to be provided, the Termination Notice to the Dissemination Agent, and the Dissemination Agent shall provide such Termination Notice to the MSRB, the Issuer, the Trustee, the applicable Reporting Party and the Participating Underwriter on or before the next succeeding Quarterly Filing Date.

- (c) The obligations of the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon, the earlier of (i) the date when none of the Bonds remain Outstanding, or (ii) termination of all Reporting Parties' reporting obligations in accordance with subsection (a) of this Section 7 and any Termination Notice required by subsection (b) of this Section 7 has been provided to the MSRB, the Issuer, the Trustee, the Dissemination Agent, the Reporting Parties, and the Participating Underwriter, as applicable.
- SECTION 8. Dissemination Agent. The Issuer may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent or successor Dissemination Agent to assist the Developer, any Person that has executed a Developer Acknowledgement pursuant to Section 5 hereof, or any Significant Homebuilder that has executed a Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgment pursuant to Section 6 hereof in carrying out their obligations under this Disclosure Agreement, and may discharge such Dissemination Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent may resign at any time with thirty (30) days' notice to the Issuer, the Developer, and the Administrator; provided, however, that if the Dissemination Agent is serving in the same capacity under the Disclosure Agreement of Issuer, the Dissemination Agent shall resign under the Disclosure Agreement of Issuer simultaneously with its resignation hereunder; provided, further, that if the Issuer is the Dissemination Agent, the Issuer may not resign without first appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. If at any time there is not any other designated Dissemination Agent, the Issuer shall be the Dissemination Agent. Pursuant to the Disclosure Agreement of Issuer, the Issuer has agreed to provide written notice to each of the Developer, any Person that has executed a Developer Acknowledgement pursuant to Section 5 hereof, or any Significant Homebuilder that has executed a Significant Homebuilder Acknowledgment pursuant to Section 6 hereof of any change in the identity of the Dissemination Agent. The initial Dissemination Agent appointed hereunder shall be Regions Bank.
- SECTION 9. <u>Amendment; Waiver</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Disclosure Agreement, the Developer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent may jointly amend this Disclosure Agreement (and the Dissemination Agent shall not unreasonably withhold its consent to any amendment so requested in writing by the Developer or the Administrator), and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:
- (a) If the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Sections 3 or 4, it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of the Developer or any Significant Homebuilder, or the type of business conducted; and
- (b) The amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by the Owners of the Bonds in the same manner as provided in the Indenture for amendments to the Indenture with the consent of Owners, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Owners or beneficial owners of the Bonds.

In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Administrator shall describe such amendment in the next related Quarterly Report, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type of financial information or operating data being presented by the Developer. The Developer shall provide, or cause to be provided, at its cost and expense, an executed copy of any amendment or waiver entered into in accordance with this Section 9 to the Issuer, the Administrator, the Dissemination Agent, and the Participating Underwriter.

SECTION 10. <u>Additional Information</u>. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Developer or any Significant Homebuilder from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Developer or Significant Homebuilder chooses to include any information in any Quarterly Report or notice of occurrence of a Developer Listed Event or Significant Homebuilder Listed Event, as applicable, in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the Developer or the Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Quarterly Report or notice of occurrence of a Developer Listed Event or Significant Homebuilder Listed Event.

SECTION 11. <u>Content of Disclosures</u>. In all cases, the Developer or Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design, and other elements comprising substantive contents of all disclosures provided hereunder.

SECTION 12. Default. In the event of a failure of the Developer, any Significant Homebuilder, or the Administrator to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, (i) the Dissemination Agent or any Owner or beneficial owner of the Bonds may, and (ii) at the request of any Participating Underwriter or the Owners of at least twenty-five percent (25%) aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction, the Dissemination Agent shall take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate to cause the Developer, Significant Homebuilder, and/or the Administrator to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Indenture with respect to the Bonds, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the Developer, Significant Homebuilder, or the Administrator to comply with this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action to mandamus or specific performance. A default under this Disclosure Agreement by the Developer or any Significant Homebuilder, as applicable, shall not be deemed a default under the Disclosure Agreement of Issuer by the Issuer, and a default under the Disclosure Agreement of Issuer by the Issuer shall not be deemed a default under this Disclosure Agreement by the Developer, any Significant Homebuilder, or the Administrator. Additionally, a default by the Developer of its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed a default by any Significant Homebuilder of such Significant Homebuilder's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement; and, likewise, a default by any Significant Homebuilder of such Significant Homebuilder's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed a default of the Developer of the Developer's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement.

#### SECTION 13. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent and Administrator.

- The Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible in any manner for the content of any notice or report (including without limitation the Quarterly Report) prepared by the Developer, Significant Homebuilder, and/or the Administrator pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement. The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Dissemination Agent. The Developer agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees, and agents against any loss, expense, and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's negligence or willful misconduct. The obligations of the Developer under this Section shall survive termination of this Disclosure Agreement, resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent, and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply that the Dissemination Agent is an "obligated person" under the Rule. The Dissemination Agent is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The Dissemination Agent shall not in any event incur any liability with respect to (i) any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith upon advice of legal counsel given with respect to any question relating to duties and responsibilities of the Dissemination Agent hereunder, or (ii) any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance upon any document delivered to the Dissemination Agent and believed to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.
- Except as otherwise provided herein, the Administrator shall not have any duty with respect to the content of any disclosures made pursuant to the terms hereof. The Administrator shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Administrator. The Developer agrees to hold harmless the Administrator, its officers, directors, employees, and agents against any loss, expense, and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Administrator's breach, negligence, or willful misconduct. The obligations of the Developer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Administrator and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply that the Administrator is an "obligated person" under the Rule. The Administrator is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The Administrator shall not in any event incur any liability with respect to (i) any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith upon advice of legal counsel given with respect to any question relating to duties and responsibilities of the Administrator hereunder, or (ii) any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance upon any document delivered to the Administrator and believed to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.
- (c) The Dissemination Agent or the Administrator may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or their respective duties hereunder, and the Dissemination Agent and Administrator shall not incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel.

- (d) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE DISSEMINATION AGENT, THE ADMINISTRATOR, THE DEVELOPER, OR ANY SIGNIFICANT HOMEBUILDER BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY ANY OTHER PARTY TO THIS DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OR A SIGNIFICANT HOMEBUILDER, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE. THE DISSEMINATION AGENT AND THE ADMINISTRATOR ARE UNDER NO OBLIGATION NOR ARE THEY REQUIRED TO BRING SUCH AN ACTION, EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 12 WITH RESPECT TO THE DISSEMINATION AGENT.
- SECTION 14. <u>No Personal Liability</u>. No covenant, stipulation, obligation, or agreement of the Developer, any Significant Homebuilder, the Administrator, or the Dissemination Agent contained in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation, or agreement of any present or future officer, agent, or employee of the Developer, any Significant Homebuilder, the Administrator, or the Dissemination Agent in other than that person's official capacity.
- SECTION 15. Severability. In case any section or provision of this Disclosure Agreement, or any covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act, or action, or part thereof, made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder, or any application thereof, is for any reasons held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect the remainder thereof or any other section or provision thereof or any other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act, or action, or part thereof, made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder (except to the extent that such remainder or section or provision or other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act, or action, or part thereof, is wholly dependent for its operation on the provision determined to be invalid), which shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal or invalid portion were not contained therein, nor shall such illegality or invalidity of any application thereof affect any legal and valid application thereof, and each such section, provision, covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act, or action, or part thereof, shall be deemed to be effective, operative, made, entered into, or taken in the manner and to the full extent permitted by law.
- SECTION 16. <u>Beneficiaries</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Developer, the Administrator, the Dissemination Agent, the Issuer, the Participating Underwriter, and the Owners and the beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Issuer under federal and state securities laws.
- SECTION 17. <u>Dissemination Agent Compensation</u>. The fees and expenses incurred by the Dissemination Agent for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement constitute Administrative Expenses and will be included in the Annual Installments as provided in the annual updates to the Service and Assessment Plan. The Issuer shall pay or reimburse the Dissemination Agent, but only with funds to be provided from the Administrative Expenses component of the Annual Installments collected from the property owners in Improvement Area No. 1, for the fees and expenses for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 18. <u>Administrator Compensation</u>. The fees and expenses incurred by the Administrator for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement constitute Administrative Expenses and will be included in the Annual Installments as provided in the annual updates to the Service and Assessment Plan. The Administrator has entered into a separate agreement with the Issuer, which agreement governs the administration of Improvement Area No. 1, including the payment of the fees and expenses of the Administrator for its services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 19. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

SECTION 20. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument. The Developer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent agree that electronic signatures to this Disclosure Agreement may be regarded as original signatures.

Signature pages follow.

100	IONS BANK ly in its capacity as Dissemination Agent)
By:	
	Authorized Officer

DEVELOPER:
GRBK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company
By:
Its:

30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc., Administrator	
By:	
Name:	
Title:	

# **EXHIBIT A**

# CITY OF PRINCETON, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2024 (WINDMORE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 PROJECT)

<b>DEVELOPER QUARTERLY REPORT</b> [INSERT QUARTERLY ENDING DATE]		
Date:	, 20	
CUSIP Numbers:	[Insert CUSIP Numbers]	
DISSEMINATION	AGENT	
Name: Address: City: Telephone:	Regions Bank	
Contact Person:	Attn:	
	I. Expenditures Paid from	Accounts under Indenture
TOTAL BUDGETE PROJECTS: \$	ED COSTS REQUIRED TO	COMPLETE IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1
Plan:	-	. 1 Projects shown in the Service and Assessment
1. Actual co \$	osts drawn from the Improve	ement Area No. 1 Projects Account:
	II. Status of Improvem	ent Area No. 1 Projects
1. [Actual/I [	]	ment Area No. 1 Projects n of the Improvement Area No. 1 Projects: rojected completion date since last Quarterly
	III. Unit Mix in Imp	rovement Area No. 1
<b>Product Type</b>		Number of Units
Single Family 50' Single Family 60'		

# IV. Lot Status in Improvement Area No. 1

Of the 17	0 lots in Improvement Area No. 1, what is the status:
	Planned lots as of the date of issuance of the Bonds: <u>170</u>
2.	Planned lots as of the date of this Quarterly Report:
	Lots developed:
	Lots platted:
	Expected completion date of all lots in Improvement Area No. 1 (if incomplete):
V. Own	ership of Lots/Units in Improvement Area No. 1 as of the Quarterly Ending Date
PLANNE	D LOTS IN Improvement Area No. 1: <u>170</u>
Of the 170	lots in Improvement Area No. 1:
	Number of lots owned by the Developer:
	Number of lots under contract but not closed to Homebuilder(s):
	Number of lots owned by all Homebuilder(s):
	a. Number of lots owned by [insert name of Homebuilder]:2
	b. Number of lots owned by [insert name of Homebuilder]:
4.	Number of units owned by homeowners:
VI. Hom	e Sales Information in Improvement Area No. 1 as of the Quarterly Ending Date
PLANNE	ED HOMES IN Improvement Area No. 1:170
Of the 17	0 homes planned for Improvement Area No. 1:
	How many total building permits were issued during the current quarter?
	a. Number of building permits issued during the current quarter for [insert name of Homebuilder]:
	b. Number of building permits issued during the current quarter for [insert name
	of Homebuilder]:2
2.	How many total homes have closed with homebuyers <u>during the current quarter</u> ?
	a. Number of homes closed with homebuyers during the current quarter for
	[insert name of Homebuilder]: <sup>2</sup>
	b. Number of homes closed with homebuyers during the current quarter for
	[insert name of Homebuilder]:
3.	
	Quarterly Ending Date?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> If Developer is using EMMA filing assistance software, a chart containing the Quarterly Information provided under this item will be generated. If Developer is not using EMMA filing assistance software, Developer shall prepare a chart containing such Quarterly Information.

<sup>2</sup> Include a line item for each individual Homebuilder.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Include a line item for each individual Homebuilder.

	Number of homes closed with homebuyers cumulatively for [insert name of Homebuilder] through the Quarterly Ending Date:3  Number of homes closed with homebuyers cumulatively for [insert name of Homebuilder] through the Quarterly Ending Date:3
	VII. Amenities
TOTAL [EXPEC	TED/ACTUAL] COSTS OF AMENITIES: \$[]
1. Amou	[expected/actual] costs of the Amenities:  nt spent as of Quarterly Ending Date: \$[]  l/Expected] completion date of Amenities: []

#### VIII. Material Changes

Describe any material changes as determined by the Developer, if applicable:

- 1. <u>Permits and Approvals</u> Since the issuance of the Bonds, have there been any material changes to permits or development approvals (including any zoning) impacting the development of the land subject to the Assessments securing the Bonds, which were not disclosed in a previously filed Quarterly Report? If so, describe the material changes.
- 2. <u>Mortgage Loans</u> Since the issuance of the Bonds, have there been any material changes to mortgage loans (whether changes to an existing loan or incurrence of a new mortgage loan), if applicable, for the land subject to the Assessments securing the Bonds, which were not disclosed in a previously filed Quarterly Report? If so, describe the material changes.
- 3. <u>Builder Contracts</u> Since the issuance of the Bonds, have there been any material changes to builder contracts (including but not limited to changes to price, substantial completion dates, number of lots, or other terms) with respect to the land subject to the Assessments securing the Bonds, which were not disclosed in a previously filed Quarterly Report? If so, describe the material changes.
- 4. Ownership Since the issuance of the Bonds, other than a sale to a homebuilder pursuant to a Lot Purchase Agreement, has there been any sale, assignment or transfer of ownership of lands subject to the Assessments securing the Bonds by the Developer to any third-party developer/land bank, which was not disclosed in a previously filed Quarterly Report? If so, provide the name of the third-party and indicate whether this third-party developer/land bank has executed a Developer Acknowledgement pursuant to the Disclosure Agreement?
- 5. <u>Completion Agreement</u> Is the Developer required to provide evidence of available funds, in addition to the amounts on deposit in the Project Fund, to complete the construction of the Improvement Area No. 1 Projects? If so, identify the available sources of funding and provide the amount of funding needed to complete the Improvement Area No. 1 Projects.

- 6. <u>Amendments</u> Since the issuance of the Bonds and except as otherwise disclosed in a previously filed Quarterly Report, (i) describe any amendments or waivers to any provision of the Disclosure Agreement, including a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type of financial information or operating data being presented by the Reporting Parties and (ii) include a copy of the amendment, as applicable.
- 7. Other Provide any other material information that should be disclosed.

# **EXHIBIT B**

# NOTICE TO MSRB OF FAILURE TO [PROVIDE QUARTERLY INFORMATION][FILE QUARTERLY REPORT]

[DATE]

Name of Issuer: Name of Bond Issue:	City of Princeton, Texas Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2024 (Windmore Public Improvement District Improvement Area No. 1 Project) (the "Bonds")
CUSIP Numbers:	[insert CUSIP Numbers]
Date of Delivery:	, 20
NOTICE IS HER	REBY GIVEN that, a the ["Developer <sup>4</sup> "] ["Significant Homebuilder"]) has not provided the
	uarterly Report] for the period ending on [Insert Quarterly Ending Date]
	s as required by the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer
	and among GRBK Edgewood, LLC, a Texas limited liability company
	ee Sixty Public Finance, Inc., as Administrator, and Regions Bank, as
	The [Developer][Homebuilder] anticipates that the [Quarterly
information][Quarterly Re]	port] will be [provided][filed] by
Dated:	
	Regions Bank,
	on behalf of the Developer, as Dissemination Agent
	as Dissemination Agent
	By:
	Title:
cc: City of Princeton, Texa	as

E-2-21

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> If applicable, replace with applicable successor(s)/assign(s).

# **EXHIBIT C**

# **TERMINATION NOTICE**

[DATE]

Name of Issuer:	City of I	Princeton, Texas
Name of Bond Issue:	Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2024 (Windmore Public Improvement District Improvement Area No. 1 Project) (the "Bonds")	
CUSIP Numbers.		CUSIP Numbers]
Date of Delivery:	-	, 20
FMSbonds, Inc.		Regions Bank
5 Cowboys Way, Suite 3	300-25	3773 Richmond Ave., Suite 1100
Frisco, Texas 75034		Houston, Texas 77046
City of Princeton, Texas		GRBK Edgewood LLC
P.O. Box 159		2805 N. Dallas Parkway, Suite 400
Princeton, Texas 75132		Plano, TX 75206
		[Significant Homebuilder]
Bonds, thereby termination Agreement of Developer imited liability company and Regions Bank, as Dis	(the ["D g [any Quang such parelated to (the "Deve	Developer <sup>1</sup> "] ["Significant Homebuilder"]) is no longer terly Information][the Quarterly Report] with respect to the arty's reporting obligations under the Continuing Disclosure such Bonds, by and among GRBK Edgewood, LLC, a Texas cloper"), 30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc., as Administrator
Dated:		
		30 Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc.
		on behalf of the [Developer] [Significant
		Homebuilder],
		as Administrator)
		By:
		Title:

E-2-22

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> If applicable, replace with applicable successor(s)/assign(s).

# **EXHIBIT D**

# **CERTIFICATION LETTER**

[DATE]

Name of Issuer:	City of Princeton, Texas
Name of Bond Issue:	Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2024 (Windmore Public Improvement District Improvement Area No. 1 Project)
CUSIP Numbers:	[insert CUSIP Numbers]
Quarterly Ending Date:	, 20
Re: Quarterly Report for W	Vindmore Public Improvement District – Improvement Area No. 1
To whom it may concern:	
Bonds by and among C "Developer"), 30 Three S Dissemination Agent, this provided by [the Develope Quarterly Report herein su Homebuilder], constitutes [Developer][Significant H [Developer] [Significant H	ntinuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer related to the captioned GRBK Edgewood, LLC, a Texas limited liability company <sup>1</sup> (the Sixty Public Finance, Inc., as Administrator, and Regions Bank, as letter constitutes the certificate stating that the Quarterly Information, er], as a "Significant Homebuilder"], contained in this bmitted by the Administrator, on behalf of the [Developer] [Significant the [portion of the] Quarterly Report required to be furnished by the Iomebuilder]. Any and all Quarterly Information, provided by the Homebuilder], contained in this Quarterly Report for the three month warterly Ending Date], to the best of my knowledge, is true and correct,
Please do not hesita	ate to contact our office if you have and questions or comments.
	GRBK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company
	By: Its:
	[OR
	SIGNIFICANT HOMEBUILDER (as Significant Homebuilder) By: Title:]

E-2-23

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> If applicable, replace with applicable successor(s)/assign(s).

#### **EXHIBIT E**

# FORM OF ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ASSIGNMENT OF DEVELOPER REPORTING OBLIGATIONS

[DATE]

INSERT ASSIGNEE CONTACT INTO	Idwirtion
<b>Re:</b> Windmore Public Improvement Disclosure Obligation	District – Improvement Area No. 1 – Continuing
Dear	
and have assumed the obligations, requi	reement], as of, 20, you have been assigned irements, or covenants to construct one or more of the menities (as those terms are defined in the Disclosure rein) within Improvement Area No. 1 of the Windmore et").
"Disclosure Agreement of Developer") & liability company (the "Developer"), 30 and Regions Bank (the "Dissemination Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, S. Improvement Area No. 1 Project)," any p.	Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer (the by and among GRBK Edgewood, LLC, a Texas limited Three Sixty Public Finance, Inc. (the "Administrator"), Agent"), with respect to the "City of Princeton, Texas, Series 2024 (Windmore Public Improvement District terson that, through assignment, assumes the obligations, one or more of the Improvement Area No. 1 Projects or
acknowledge and assume the reporting of	tion 5 of the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, you bligations of the Disclosure Agreement of Developer for d in the Disclosure Agreement of Developer, which is
	Sincerely,
	GRBK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company
	By: Its:
Acknowledged by:	
[INSERT ASSIGNEE NAME]	
By:	
Title:	

#### **EXHIBIT F**

# FORM OF ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ASSIGNMENT OF SIGNIFICANT HOMEBUILDER REPORTING OBLIGATIONS

[DATE]

of

of

[INSERT SIGNIFICANT HOMEBUILDER CONTACT INFORMATION]

Re: Windmore Public Improvement Disclosure Obligation	istrict – Improvement Area No. 1 – Continuing
Dear,	
Public Improvement District (the "District") Agreement of Developer related to the Developer") by and among GRBK Edgew "Developer"), 30 Three Sixty Public Finance "Dissemination Agent"), with respect to the Revenue Bonds, Series 2024 (Windmore Public Finance).	lots within Improvement Area No. 1 of Windmore Pursuant to Section 2 of the Continuing Disclosure captioned Bonds (the "Disclosure Agreement of wood, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the e.e., Inc. (the "Administrator"), and Regions Bank (the che "City of Princeton, Texas, Special Assessment ablic Improvement District Improvement Area No. 1 The single family residential lots within Improvement mificant Homebuilder.
Developer, you acknowledge and assume to	suant to Section 6 of the Disclosure Agreement of he reporting obligations under Sections 3(d)(iv) and per for the property which is owned as detailed in the is included herewith.
	Sincerely,
	GRBK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company
	By:
	Its:
Acknowledged by: [INSERT ASSIGNEE NAME]	
By: Title:	



# APPENDIX F DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT



#### WINDMOOR DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This Windmoor Development Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is entered into by and between the City of Princeton, Texas, a general-law municipality (the "<u>City</u>"), and GRBK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company ("<u>Developer</u>") (each individually, a "<u>Party</u>," and collectively, the "<u>Parties</u>"), to be effective on the Effective Date.

#### SECTION 1 RECITALS

WHEREAS, certain capitalized terms used in these recitals are defined in <u>Section 2</u>;

**WHEREAS**, Developer owns approximately 427.0933 acres of real property, described by metes and bounds in **Exhibit A** and depicted in **Exhibit B** (the "Property");

WHEREAS, with the exception of approximately 0.25-acre of land located at the northwest corner of the Property, the Property is otherwise located within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City (the "ETJ") and is located adjacent and contiguous to the existing corporate limits of the City;

**WHEREAS**, as generally described and depicted on the Concept Plan, Developer intends to develop the Property as a single-family residential community with approximately 1,760 lots of various sizes over multiple phases and is to be known and referred as Windmoor (the "Project");

WHEREAS, the purpose of this Agreement is to (i) provide for the terms of annexation of the Property into the corporate limits of the City, (ii) establish certainty with respect to the future use and development of the Property, (iii) establish the applicability of certain City regulations to the property upon annexation, and (iv) provide for the installation of certain public infrastructure and Authorized Improvements to be funded, in whole or in part, by one or more PID(s);

WHEREAS, as of the Effective Date, the Property is partially located within the certificated water service area of the City (CCN No. 13195) and partially located within the certificated water service area of Culleoka WSC ("Culleoka") (CCN No. 10159);

**WHEREAS**, the Property is located entirely within the certificated sewer service area of the City (CCN No. 21057);

**WHEREAS**, the City has the desire and ability to provide water and sewer service to the Property and the Project;

WHEREAS, the Parties desire that the City acquire the right to provide retail water service to that portion of the Property that, as of the Effective Date, is located within Culleoka's certificated service area (the "Culleoka Service Area");

WHEREAS, the Parties desire and intend that South Beauchamp Boulevard and CR 398 will be included on a future CIP as Capital Improvements and that each will be eligible for Impact Fee Credits;

WHEREAS, the Parties desire and intend that Developer will design, construct, install, and/or make financial contributions toward the Authorized Improvements, and that Developer's costs incurred therewith will be partially financed or reimbursed through multiple sources, including PID Bond Proceeds and Impact Fee Credits;

WHEREAS, the Parties desire and intend for the design, construction, and installation of the Authorized Improvements to occur in a phased manner over the Term of this Agreement and that Developer will dedicate to and the City will accept the Authorized Improvements for public use and maintenance, subject to the City's approval of the plans and inspection of the Authorized Improvements in accordance with this Agreement and the City Regulations;

WHEREAS, Developer anticipates commencing development of the Project upon: (i) the execution of this Agreement, (ii) the submission and approval of a preliminary plat for the Property that is substantially consistent with the Concept Plan (the "Preliminary Plat"), and (iii) creation of a PID by the City;

WHEREAS, Developer estimates that: (i) the total cost of the improvements necessary for development will be \$86,352,010; (ii) the Authorized Improvements Cost will be \$67,610,860; and (iii) the Private Improvements Cost will be \$18,741,150 (each being more particularly described on **Exhibit D**);

WHEREAS, in consideration of Developer's agreements contained herein and upon the creation of the PID, the City intends to exercise its powers under Chapter 372 to provide financing arrangements that will enable Developer, in accordance with the procedures and requirements of Chapter 372 and this Agreement, to: (a) be reimbursed for all or a portion of the Authorized Improvements using the PID Bond Proceeds; or (b) be reimbursed for all or a portion of the Authorized Improvements, the source of which reimbursement will be installment payments from Assessments on the Property, provided that such reimbursements shall be subordinate to the payment of PID Bonds, Administrative Expenses, and any amounts owed to the City by Developer in connection with the PID;

WHEREAS, the City, subject to the consent and approval of the City Council, the satisfaction of all conditions for PID Bond issuance, Developer's substantial compliance with this Agreement, and in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and all legal requirements, including but not limited to the Indenture, shall use good faith efforts to: (i) adopt a Service and Assessment Plan; (ii) adopt one or more Assessment Ordinances (to reimburse Developer for all or a portion of the Authorized Improvements Cost and the costs associated with the administration of the PID and the issuance of the PID Bonds, and for repayment of PID Bonds); and (iii) issue, in multiple series, up to \$64,359,600 in the principal amount of PID Bonds for the purpose of financing the Authorized Improvements in accordance with the Service and Assessment Plan and reimbursing Developer for certain associated costs as described herein;

WHEREAS, to the extent funds (including without limitation funds in the amount of \$40,000 advanced to the City by Developer prior to the Effective Date pursuant to that certain Professional Services Agreement, executed by Developer on November 19, 2021, by and between Developer and the City) must be advanced by the City to pay for any costs associated with the creation of the PID, the issuance of PID Bonds, or the preparation of documentation related thereto.

including any costs incurred by the City and its consultants and advisors (excluding the fees associated with closing the PID Bonds and paid from PID Bond Proceeds), Developer shall be responsible for advancing such funds and shall have a right to reimbursement for the funds advanced from the PID Bond Proceeds and/or Assessments, and the City will not be responsible for such reimbursement or the payment of any such costs from any other sources of funds; and

WHEREAS, unless expressly set forth to the contrary in this Agreement, the Parties intend this Agreement to supersede City Regulations only to the extent that City Regulations directly conflict with the terms of this Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

# SECTION 2 DEFINITIONS

Certain terms used in this Agreement are defined in this <u>Section 2</u>. Other terms used in this Agreement are defined in the recitals or in other sections of this Agreement. Unless the context requires otherwise, the following terms shall have the meanings hereinafter set forth:

Administrative Expenses means reasonable expenses incurred by the City and Developer in the establishment, administration, and operation of the PID.

Administrator means an employee, consultant, or designee of the City who shall have the responsibilities provided in the Service and Assessment Plan, an Indenture, or any other agreement or document approved by the City related to the duties and responsibilities for the administration of the PID.

Amenity Center means a private amenity center that contains: (1) a swimming pool with a minimum 4,000 square feet of water surface area; (2) a kiddie pool or spray park designed to appeal to children, which may be integrated in to the swimming pool if a minimum of 1,000 square feet of water surface area is provided; (3) a covered open-air cabana with ceiling fans and accent lighting; (4) restrooms and appropriate storage space; (5) an area improved with artificial turf grass and festoon lighting to serve gatherings and programmed activities such as bean bag toss; and (6) an off-street concrete parking lot consisting of at least 20 parking spaces.

Assessment(s) means the special assessments levied on the Property on a phase-by-phase basis, under one or more Assessment Ordinances adopted on a phase-by-phase basis to reimburse Developer for a portion of the Authorized Improvements benefitting the applicable phase(s) as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan, as well as payment of Administrative Expenses and repayment of the PID Bonds and the costs associated with the issuance of the PID Bonds.

Assessment Ordinance means an ordinance approved by the City Council under Chapter 372 establishing one or more Assessment(s).

<u>Authorized Improvements</u> means the water, sewer, drainage, roadway, and all other improvements allowable under Chapter 372 that are identified in the PID Documents and outlined

in  $\underline{\mathbf{Exhibit}}\,\mathbf{D}$ , and for which Developer will be fully or partially reimbursed pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

Authorized Improvements Cost means the actual cost of design, engineering, construction, acquisition, and inspection of the Authorized Improvements; Administrative Expenses; and all other costs related in any manner to the Authorized Improvements.

Beauchamp means South Beauchamp Boulevard.

Beauchamp Trail means the 8-foot wide concrete trail to be located within the Beauchamp right-of-way on the north and east side of the street pavement.

Bond Ordinance means an ordinance adopted by the City Council that authorizes and approves the issuance and sale of the PID Bonds.

Budgeted Cost means, with respect to any given Authorized Improvement, the estimated cost of the improvement as set forth by phase in **Exhibit D**.

<u>C-1 District</u> means the rules and regulations application within the City's Commercial-1 zoning district, as they exist on the Effective Date.

<u>Capital Improvement(s)</u> shall have the meaning provided in Chapter 395, Texas Local Government Code.

<u>Capital Improvement Costs</u> means any construction, contributions, or dedications of Capital Improvements, including actual costs of design, engineering, construction, acquisition, and inspection, and all costs related in any manner to the Capital Improvement.

<u>Capital Improvements Plan ("CIP")</u> means all capital improvements plan(s) duly adopted by the City under Chapter 395, Texas Local Government Code, as of the Effective Date and as may be updated or amended from time to time.

Certificate of Convenience and Necessity ("CCN") means a certificate of that name issued by the Texas Public Utility Commission or its predecessor or successor agency pursuant to Chapter 13, Texas Water Code.

Chapter 43 means Chapter 43, Texas Local Government Code.

Chapter 245 means Chapter 245, Texas Local Government Code.

Chapter 372 means Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code.

Chapter 395 means Chapter 395, Texas Local Government Code.

<u>City Code</u> means the Code of Ordinances, City of Princeton, Texas.

City Council means the governing body of the City.

<u>City Manager</u> means the current or acting City Manager of the City, or a person designated to act on behalf of that individual if the designation is in writing and signed by the current or acting City Manager.

<u>City Regulations</u> means the City's applicable development regulations in effect on the Effective Date, including without limitation City Code provisions, ordinances, design standards, and other policies duly adopted by the City; provided, however, that as it relates to Public Infrastructure for any given phase of the Project, the applicable construction standards (including, without limitation, uniform building codes) shall be those that the City has duly adopted at the time of the filing of an application for a preliminary plat for that phase unless construction has not commenced within two years of approval of such preliminary plat in which case the construction standards shall be those that the City has duly adopted at the time that construction commences. The term does not include Impact Fees, which shall be assessed on the Property in accordance with this Agreement.

<u>Collector Road</u> means that certain two-lane undivided roadway, the centerline of which generally follows the western property line of the Property, with a proposed right-of-way width of 60 feet and pavement width of 36 feet, face to face.

<u>Commercial Tract</u> means the approximately 4 acres of land generally located at the southwest corner of Beauchamp and CR 398, as shown on the Concept Plan.

Concept Plan means the intended conceptual plan for the development of the Project as depicted on  $\underline{\textbf{Exhibit C}}$ .

<u>CR 398</u> means\_that certain four-lane undivided roadway identified on the MTP as a minor arterial (MiA-D) with a proposed right-of-way width of 70 feet and street pavement width of 50 feet, face to face.

<u>CR 447</u> means that certain two-lane undivided rural roadway with a proposed total right-of-way width of 60 feet and asphalt pavement width of 24 feet, shoulder to shoulder.

<u>Determination of Rough Proportionality</u> means that determination set forth in the attached Exhibit E.

<u>Developer Continuing Disclosure Agreement</u> means any continuing disclosure agreement of Developer executed contemporaneously with the issuance and sale of PID Bonds.

<u>Developer Improvement Account</u> means the construction fund account created under the Indenture, funded by Developer, and used to pay for portions of the acquisition, design, and construction of the Authorized Improvements.

<u>Development Standards</u> means the design specifications and construction standards permitted or imposed by this Agreement, including without limitation the standards set forth in **Exhibit F** and applicable City Regulations.

Effective Date means the effective date of this Agreement, which shall be the date upon which all Parties have fully executed and delivered this Agreement.

End User means any tenant, user, or owner of a Fully Developed and Improved Lot, but excluding the HOA.

<u>Fully Developed and Improved Lot</u> means any privately-owned lot in the Project, regardless of proposed use, intended to be served by the Authorized Improvements and for which a final plat has been approved by the City and recorded in the Real Property Records of Collin County, save those lots owned by the HOA.

<u>HOA</u> means the Windmoor Homeowners Association, which shall privately function as a homeowners association for the Project, or such similar name as may be available with Texas Secretary of State, and its successors.

Home Buyer Disclosure Program means the disclosure program, administered by the Administrator, as set forth in a document in the form of **Exhibit G** or another form agreed to by the Parties, that establishes a mechanism to disclose to each End User the terms and conditions under which their lot is burdened by the PID.

Impact Fees means those fees assessed and charged against the Project in accordance with Chapter 395 and as defined therein.

Impact Fee Accounts means the interest-bearing deposit accounts maintained by the City pursuant to Section 395.024, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, to the extent that said accounts are funded by Impact Fees as defined above.

Impact Fee Credits means offsets to any Capital Improvement Costs incurred by Developer that are paid: (i) first in the form of credits against Impact Fees otherwise due from the Project; and (ii) then, if the applicable Capital Improvement Costs exceed the Impact Fees assessed against the Project, in the form of direct reimbursement from the applicable Impact Fee Accounts, which shall be paid if and when funds are available.

Improvement Account of the Project Fund ("IAPF") means the construction fund account created under the Indenture, funded by the PID Bond Proceeds, and used to pay or reimburse for certain portions of the construction or acquisition of the Authorized Improvements.

<u>Indenture</u> means a trust indenture by and between the City and a trustee bank under which PID Bonds are issued and funds are held and disbursed.

Indenture Accounts means the IAPF and Developer Improvement Account.

Independent Appraisal means, in establishing the appraised value, (i) the appraised value of a specific assessed parcel or assessed parcels, as applicable, in a specific phase for which Assessments have been levied as established by publicly available data from the Collin Central Appraisal District, (ii) the Collin Central Appraisal District Chief Appraiser's estimated assessed valuation for completed homes (home and lot assessed valuation) and estimated lot valuation for lots on which homes are under construction, (iii) an "as-complete" appraisal delivered by an independent appraiser licensed in the State of Texas, which appraisal shall assume completion of the particular phase for which said Assessments have been levied, (iv) a certificate delivered to the City by a qualified independent third party (which party may be the PID Administrator or a

licensed appraiser) certifying on an individual lot type basis, the value of each lot in the particular phase, as applicable, for which such Assessments have been levied based on either (x) the average gross sales price (which is the gross amount including escalations and reimbursements due to the seller of the lots) for each lot type based on closings of lots in such phase for which the Assessments have been levied or (y) the sales price in the actual lot purchase contracts in the particular phase for which such Assessments have been levied.

<u>Lien Declaration</u> means a certain form of a document titled "Windmoor Phase <u>Declaration of Covenants</u>, Conditions, and Restrictions Accepting and Approving Assessments and Lien" the substance of which is as set forth in <u>Exhibit H</u> and described in further detail in <u>Section 5.2</u>.

Landowner Agreement means an agreement, as set forth in a document approved by the City, which may or may not be part of a PID Reimbursement Agreement, by and between the City and the owner(s) of the Property consenting to the creation of the PID, the levy of the Assessments, and undertaking certain other obligations relating to providing notice to subsequent owners of all or a portion of the Property, including the Declaration of Covenants, Conditions, and Restrictions and the Homebuyer Education Program.

<u>Mandatory Assessment Prepayment(s)</u> means a mandatory prepayment of an Assessment or Assessments in accordance with <u>Section 5.4</u>, and further defined in the SAP.

Mayor means the Mayor of the City.

MTP means the duly adopted Master Thoroughfare Plan of the City, as of the Effective Date.

<u>Municipal Services</u> means all services provided by the City as of the Effective Date and those which may be provided in the future, including, without limitation, water, sewer, roadway, drainage, solid-waste collection, fire protection, and law enforcement

Non-Benefited Property means parcels or lots that accrue no special benefit from the Authorized Improvements, including but not limited to property encumbered with a public utility easement that restricts the use of such property to such easement.

Notice means any notice required or contemplated by this Agreement (or otherwise given in connection with this Agreement).

Perimeter Roadways means the Collector Road, CR 398, and CR 447.

<u>PID</u> means each of the Windmoor Public Improvement Districts (to be designated as No. 1, No. 2, etc., as applicable) for which the City agrees to exert good faith efforts to create for the benefit of the Project pursuant to Chapter 372 and this Agreement. All references to the PID and all terms of this Agreement relating to the PID shall be deemed to refer equally to all PIDs established within the Property and under this Agreement.

<u>PID Bonds</u> means assessment revenue bonds, but not Refunding Bonds, issued by the City pursuant to Chapter 372 to finance the Authorized Improvements.

PID Bond Proceeds means the funds generated from the sale of the PID Bonds.

<u>PID Documents</u> means, collectively, the PID Resolution, the SAP, and the Assessment Ordinance(s).

<u>PID Financial Summary</u> means the document attached to this Agreement as <u>Exhibit I</u> that contains financial data summarizing and listing, among other things, the following information: expected Developer Reimbursement and Benefit; expected PID Bond Transaction; and Debt Assumptions.

<u>PID Reimbursement Agreement</u> means an agreement by and between the City and Developer by which the Parties establish the terms by which Developer may obtain reimbursements for Authorized Improvements through the PID Bond Proceeds or Assessments.

<u>PID Resolution</u> means the resolution and improvement order adopted by the Council creating the PID pursuant to Section 372.010 of Chapter 372 and approving the advisability of the Authorized Improvements.

<u>Private Improvements</u> means the Amenity Center and the Minor Amenities Developer shall cause to be constructed, as more particularly discussed in <u>Section 8</u>.

<u>Private Improvements Cost</u> means Developer's actual cost to entitle, design, and construct the Private Improvements.

<u>Public Infrastructure</u> means all water, wastewater/sewer, detention and drainage, roadway, park and trail, and other infrastructure necessary to serve the full development of the Project and/or to be constructed and dedicated to the City under this Agreement. The term includes the Authorized Improvements.

PUC means the Texas Public Utility Commission.

Real Property Records means the official land recordings of the Collin County Clerk's Office.

Refunding Bonds means bonds issued pursuant to Section 372.027 of Chapter 372.

Service and Assessment Plan ("SAP") means the SAP for the PID, to be adopted and amended annually, if needed, by the City Council pursuant to Chapter 372 for the purpose of assessing allocated costs against portions of the Project located within the boundaries of the PID having terms, provisions, and findings approved by the City, as required by this Agreement.

<u>Sewer Easement</u> means that certain 20-foot wide utility easement and temporary construction easement benefitting the City, as more particularly set forth in **Exhibit L**, hereto.

Sheamar Lane means CR 447.

South Beauchamp Boulevard means that certain 4-lane divided roadway identified on the MTP as a major arterial (MA-B) with a proposed right-of-way width of 100 feet, median width of 20 feet, and street pavement width of 48 feet (2 x 24), face to face, and includes Beauchamp Trail.

TCEQ means the Texas Commission of Environmental Quality.

Type A Park Elements means a playground, dog park, disc golf course, or an amenity type provided in the Amenity Center.

Type B Park Element means a shade structure (e.g. pavilion, ramada, etc.), a park bench, or a picnic table.

Water Main Capital Improvements mean the CR 398 12-inch water main ("Project 19") and the CR 447 12-inch water main ("Project 20") each being generally identified and described in the City's Water CIP, as of the Effective Date, and on **Exhibit K**.

## SECTION 3 ANNEXATION, ZONING, AND PLATTING.

#### 3.1 Annexation.

- submit or cause to be submitted a voluntary petition for annexation of the Property pursuant to Subchapter C-3, Chapter 43, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the "Annexation Petition"). Developer shall further execute and supply any and all instruments and/or other documentation necessary for the City to legally annex the Property. The City shall, in accordance with applicable statutory requirements, take all steps necessary to complete the annexation of the Property within 60 days following the date Developer submits the Annexation Petition. Should the City fail to timely complete the annexation of the Property in accordance with this Agreement, Developer shall have the right to terminate this Agreement with notice to the City and, upon such termination, the Property shall be immune to involuntary annexation by the City for a period of 30 years thereafter and the City shall be deemed to have consented to the formation of a municipal utility district or similar utility or improvement district created by special act of the Texas Legislature, TCEQ, or the Collin County Commissioners Court.
- (b) <u>Municipal Services</u>. Pursuant to Section 43.0672, Texas Local Government Code, this Agreement shall further constitute an agreement for the provision of services to the Property. Immediately upon the annexation of the Property, the Property and its residents shall be entitled to receive all Municipal Services on the same terms and at the same rates as then provided within the City and without discrimination. In addition to any other remedy provided in this Agreement, any End User of a Fully Developed and Improved Lot within the Property, as well as the HOA, shall have the right to enforce this paragraph through specific performance.
- 3.2 Zoning. Within 60 days following the adoption of an ordinance approving the annexation of the Property, the City Council shall consider the establishment of planned development zoning on the Property consistent with the Development Standards, the Concept Plan, and applicable provisions of this Agreement (the "PD Zoning"). Developer hereby expressly consents and agrees to the PD Zoning of the Property and Developer shall not be required to submit

a formal zoning application or pay related fees in order for the City to proceed with zoning the Property as contemplated by this Agreement. Any such zoning of the Property shall otherwise be in accordance with all procedures set forth in the applicable City Regulations. Should the City fail to approve the PD Zoning or approve zoning on the Property that is any way more restrictive than the PD Zoning without Developer's prior consent, Developer shall have the right to: (a) use and develop the Property in accordance with the Development Standards and this Agreement notwithstanding the ultimate zoning of the Property; or (b) terminate this Agreement with notice to the City. Within 30 days following delivery of such termination notice, the City shall: (i) disannex the Property from the City and the Property shall thereafter be immune to involuntary annexation by the City for a period of 30 years, and (ii) be deemed to have consented to the formation of a municipal utility district or similar utility or improvement district created by special act of the Texas Legislature, TCEQ, or the Collin County Commissioners Court.

- Platting; Plans. Developer shall submit and obtain preliminary and final plat 3.3 approval for all phases of the Project in accordance with the City Regulations and this Agreement. Approval by the City, the City's engineer, or other City employee or representative, of any plans, designs, or specifications submitted by Developer pursuant to this Agreement or pursuant to applicable City Regulations shall not constitute or be deemed to be a release of the responsibility and liability of Developer, his engineer, employees, officers, or agents for the accuracy and competency of their design and specifications. Further, any such approvals shall not be deemed to be an assumption of such responsibility and liability by the City for any defect in the design and specifications prepared by Developer or Developer's engineer, or engineer's officers, agents, servants or employees, it being the intent of the Parties that approval by the City's engineer signifies the City's approval on only the general design concept of the improvements to be constructed. In accordance with Chapter 245, all development related permits issued for the Project, including the Preliminary Plat, shall remain valid for a period of at least two years and shall not thereafter expire so long as progress has been made toward completion of the Project. Upon recordation of the final plat for the first phase of the Project, the Preliminary Plat shall remain valid for the duration of this Agreement or as long as progress toward completion of the Project is being made, whichever is longer.
- 3.4 <u>Survival</u>. In the event Developer terminates this Agreement in accordance with this section, Developer's rights and remedies under this section, including disannexation, the Property's immunity to future involuntary annexation, and the City's consent to the creation of a special district shall survive such termination.

# SECTION 4 PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE

4.1 <u>Generally.</u> Subject to the terms of this Agreement, Developer shall provide and construct all Public Infrastructure necessary to serve the Project, including streets, utilities, drainage, sidewalks, trails, street lighting, street signage, and all other required improvements, at no cost to the City except as expressly provided in this Agreement, and as approved by the City's engineer or his or her agent. Developer shall provide engineering studies, plan/profile sheets, and other construction documents at the time of platting as required by City Regulations. Such plans shall be approved by the City's engineer or his or her agent prior to approval of a final plat. Construction of any portion of the Public Infrastructure shall not be initiated until a pre-

construction conference with a City representative has been held regarding the proposed construction and the City has issued a written notice to proceed. All construction of Public Infrastructure shall be carried out and completed in a good and workmanlike manner. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, no final plat may be recorded in the Real Property Records until construction of all Public Infrastructure shown thereon has been constructed, inspected, approved, and accepted by the City in accordance with this Agreement.

4.2 <u>Maintenance Bonds</u>. For each construction contract for any part of the Public Infrastructure, Developer, or Developer's contractor, must execute a maintenance bond in accordance with applicable City Regulations that guarantees the costs of any repairs that may become necessary to any part of the construction work performed in connection with the Public Infrastructure, arising from defective workmanship or materials used therein, for a full period of two (2) years from the date of final acceptance of the Public Infrastructure constructed under such contract.

#### 4.3 Water Facilities.

- (a) <u>Generally</u>. Developer is responsible for the design and installation of all water improvements minimally necessary to serve the Project (the "<u>Water Facilities</u>"). The design of the Water Facilities shall be in accordance with the City Regulations and approved by the City in advance of the construction of same. Subject to the City's obligations under <u>Section 9.6</u>, Developer shall be responsible for the acquisition of any easements and other property acquisitions necessary for the Water Facilities, the size and extent of each such easement or other property interest to be approved by the City. The locations of said easements or other property interests shall be approved by the City's consulting engineer as part of the platting process.
- (b) <u>Water Main Capital Improvements</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, Developer shall design and install the Water Main Capital Improvements. All Capital Improvement Costs incurred by Developer in furtherance of the Water Main Capital Improvements shall be eligible for Impact Fee Credits pursuant to Chapter 395 and this Agreement.
- (1) Project 19. As of the Effective Date, the Parties anticipate that Project 19: (i) will be constructed by a third-party pursuant to separate agreement with the City, (ii) will be in-service prior the recordation of a final plat for the first phase of the Project, and (iii) will not be cause for delay in the development of the Property. If, however, such expectations change for any reason, the Parties will cooperate toward a solution to provide for the reasonable and efficient funding and construction of Project 19 to avoid delay in the development of the Property, which shall include Developer's right to assume such work subject to and in accordance with this Section 4.3.
- (2) <u>Project 20</u>. Project 20 shall be constructed with the initial cross-section and shall be located within the future South Beauchamp Boulevard right-of-way, as generally depicted on the Concept Plan.

#### 4.4 Sewer Facilities.

(a) <u>Generally</u>. Developer is responsible for the design and installation of all sanitary sewer improvements minimally necessary to serve the Project (the "<u>Sewer Facilities</u>").

The design of the Sewer Facilities shall be in accordance with the City Regulations and approved by the City in advance of the construction of same. Subject to the City's obligations under Section 9.6, Developer shall be responsible for the acquisition of any easements and other property acquisitions necessary for the Sewer Facilities, the size and extent of each such easement or other property interest to be approved by the City. The locations of said easements or other property interests shall be approved by the City's consulting engineer as part of the platting process.

(b) <u>Sewer Easement</u>. Developer shall cooperate in good faith with the City regarding the dedication, location, dimension, and terms of the Sewer Easement.

## 4.5 Water and Sewer Services.

(a) Generally. The City represents and confirms that it currently has and reasonably expects to continue to have the capacity to provide continuous and adequate retail water and sewer service to the Property at times and in capacities sufficient to meet the service demands of the Project as it is developed. Upon acceptance of the Water Facilities and Sewer Facilities, the City shall operate said facilities to serve the Project and use them to provide service to all customers within the Project at the same rates as similar projects located within the City as otherwise required by State law as the holder of the CCNs covering all or a portion the Property. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, and as set forth in more detail below, the City may or may not be the retail water service provider within the Culleoka Service Area.

#### (b) CCN Matters.

# (1) Single Provider/Certification.

- (i) Prior to annexation, the City shall endeavor to negotiate and enter into a valid and enforceable contract with Culleoka providing that the City shall be the retail water service provider within the Culleoka Service Area (the "Service Agreement"). Developer shall cooperate with and provide reasonable assistance to the City in pursuit of the Service Agreement. If compensation is required to be paid to Culleoka under the Service Agreement, the Parties will cooperate and negotiate in good faith to agree on the amount that each will contribute toward the compensation. If the Parties cannot agree, the City shall have no further obligation to Developer to execute or perform under the Service Agreement. Any payments by Developer made pursuant to this paragraph shall be credited against the City Fee otherwise due from the Project.
- (ii) Provided the City has not already obtained the right to provide retail water service within the Culleoka Service Area pursuant to subparagraph (b)(1)(i), above, then within 10 business days following annexation of the Property into the corporate limits of the City, the City shall deliver written notice to Culleoka of its intent to provide water service to the Property and shall thereafter diligently pursue single certification of the Property for water service under Section 13.255, Texas Water Code. Developer shall cooperate with and provide reasonable assistance to the City to achieve single certification. If compensation is required to be paid to Culleoka (pursuant either to an order issued by the PUC under Section 13.255(c), Texas Water Code, or an agreement under Section 13.255(a), Texas Water Code) the Parties will cooperate and negotiate in good faith to agree on the amount that each will contribute toward the

compensation. If the Parties cannot agree, the City shall have no further obligation to pursue single certification. Any payments by Developer made pursuant to this paragraph shall be credited against the City Fee otherwise due from the Project.

(2) <u>Coordination</u>. The foregoing notwithstanding, Development of the Property shall not be withheld or delayed as a result of the City's election to seek or failure to achieve single certification. In the event single certification/provided is not obtained pursuant to <u>Section 4.5(b)</u>, above, the Parties acknowledge that strict adherence to established CCN boundaries in the design of the water system to serve the Property may not be feasible or in the best interests of the Parties or the Project and, as a result, the City will cooperate with Culleoka and Developer to achieve a logical and reasonable design, which may entail minor adjustments to the CCN boundary or the incidental encroachment of customers and service lines into the other provider's service area.

#### 4.6 Roadway Facilities.

- (a) <u>Generally</u>. Developer is responsible for the design, installation, and construction in a good and workmanlike manner of all internal roadway facilities necessary to serve the Project ("<u>Roadway Facilities</u>") in accordance with the City Regulations. The design of the Roadway Facilities shall be approved by the City in advance of the construction of same.
- (b) Roadway CIP. No later than the next statutory required update to the Roadway CIP (or promptly upon Developer's request and at Developer's expense), the City shall amend the Roadway CIP to include Beauchamp and CR 398 as Capital Improvements. If Developer incurs costs in connection with South Beauchamp Boulevard or CR 398 before they are included in the Roadway CIP, and such costs would otherwise qualify as Capital Improvement Costs, Developer shall be entitled to Impact Fee Credits for those costs as if South Beauchamp Boulevard and CR 398 were Capital Improvements as of the date Developer incurred such costs. In the event the City fails to include South Beauchamp Boulevard or CR 398 on the Roadway CIP as contemplated by this paragraph, the City shall finance and/or reimburse Developer for the total cost of said roadways from sources other than those derived from the PID.
- (c) <u>South Beauchamp Boulevard</u>. Substantially contemporaneously with the development of the first phase of the Project, and as generally depicted on the Concept Plan, Developer shall design and install one-half of the South Beauchamp Boulevard cross-section for that segment beginning at its intersection with CR 398 and ending at its merger with CR 447. Developer shall also dedicate the entire right-of-way for Beauchamp along this same segment at time of final plat for the first phase of the Project. Thereafter, Developer shall design and install the remaining cross-section, along with the South Beauchamp Boulevard Trail, on a phase-byphase basis when such phase of the Project abuts the South Beauchamp Boulevard right-of-way. Subject to <u>Section 4.6(b)</u>, above, all Capital Improvement Costs associated with South Beauchamp Boulevard shall be eligible for Impact Fee Credits.

#### (d) Perimeter Roadways.

(1) <u>Generally</u>. Developer shall dedicate all associated right-of-way for the Perimeter Roadways in accordance with the City Regulations; however, and except as may

otherwise be provided herein, Developer shall not be required to: (i) acquire, dedicate, or construct any off-site portion of a Perimeter Roadway; or (ii) install more than 24 feet of pavement for any Perimeter Roadway. If the City requires the construction of additional pavement width for any Perimeter Roadway beyond what is required under this paragraph and the Perimeter Roadway is not a Capital Improvement, then the additional pavement shall be deemed Oversized Public Infrastructure subject to the terms hereof pertaining to same. Any construction of off-site roadways may be accomplished through separate agreement with the City and at the City's expense.

- (2) <u>CR 447/Sheamar Lane</u>. Between its intersection with Beauchamp and the first street entering the Project to the north thereof, Sheamar shall be constructed as a concrete street with 36 feet of pavement width (face to face) within 60 feet of right-of-way. Thereafter, moving northward, Sheamar shall transition to a 24-foot wide, shoulder to shoulder, asphalt road (generally consistent with the existing asphalt road) within 60 feet of right-of-way. The existing asphalt road shall be overlayed from the concrete section north to the projects north property line.
- (e) <u>Continuation of Streets</u>. Pursuant to and in accordance with the City Subdivision Ordinance, in the event a final plat for an adjacent property is recorded prior to the recordation of the final plat for the applicable phase within the Project, Developer shall accommodate the alignment and location of the street(s) within the adjacent property so as to facilitate the continuation of streets between neighboring developments. In the event a final plat within the Project is recorded prior to the recordation of a final plat for an adjacent property, the City will require that the adjacent property accommodate the alignment and location of the street(s) within Developer's prior recorded final plat so as to facilitate the continuation of streets between neighboring developments.
- 4.7 <u>Drainage Facilities</u>. Developer is responsible for the design and construction of all drainage facilities necessary to serve the Project ("<u>Drainage Facilities</u>") in accordance with the City Regulations. The design of the Drainage Facilities shall be approved by the City in advance of the construction of same. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, all water detention features or facilities on the Property shall be maintained exclusively by the HOA.
- 4.8 <u>Screening, Landscaping, and Entryways</u>. Developer shall design and construct standard screening in accordance the Development Standards. In addition, Developer shall install enhanced landscaping and hardscaping at all street entrances to the Project. Project entryways shall also include monument signage with Project branding, shrubs, planter beds, as well as canopy and ornamental trees.
- 4.9 <u>Park Facilities</u>. Developer shall dedicate to the City approximately 15 acres of land in the location generally depicted on the Concept Plan for use as a public park (the "<u>Park</u>"). Prior to dedication, Developer shall improve the Park as generally depicted and described by <u>Exhibit J</u> (the "<u>Park Plan</u>"). Dedication and improvement of the Park as provided herein shall satisfy all required parkland dedication and park development fees of the City, including those contained in Chapter 50, Code of Ordinances.

## 4.10 Construction, Inspection, and Ownership.

- (a) <u>Contract Specifications</u>. Developer's engineers shall prepare, or cause the preparation of, and provide the City with contract specifications and necessary related documents for the Public Infrastructure. The Parties acknowledge that construction of the Public Infrastructure and Oversized Public Infrastructure are not subject to competitive bidding requirements under applicable law.
- (b) <u>Construction Standards; Fees.</u> Except as otherwise expressly set forth in this Agreement, the Public Infrastructure shall be constructed and inspected, and all applicable fees, including but not limited to Impact Fees (subject to the terms hereof and any applicable credits), permit fees, and inspection fees, shall be paid by Developer, in accordance with this Agreement, the City Regulations, and the applicable rules or regulations of any other governing body or entity with jurisdiction over the Public Infrastructure.
- (c) <u>Inspections</u>. The City shall have the right to inspect, at any time, the construction of all Public Infrastructure necessary to support the Project, including without limitation water, sewer/sanitary sewer, drainage, roads, streets, alleys, park facilities, electrical, and streetlights and signs. The City's inspections and/or approvals shall not release Developer from its responsibility to construct, or cause the construction of, adequate Public Infrastructure in accordance with approved engineering plans, construction plans, and other approved plans related to development of the Property. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement, it shall not be a breach or violation of this Agreement if the City withholds building permits, certificates of occupancy or City utility services as to any portion of the Project until Developer has met its obligations to provide for required Public Infrastructure necessary to serve such portion according to the approved engineering plans and City Regulations and until such Public Infrastructure has been dedicated to and accepted by the City.
- (d) Acceptance; Ownership: Maintenance. From and after the inspection and acceptance by the City of the Public Infrastructure and any other dedications required under this Agreement, such improvements and dedications shall be owned by the City. Developer agrees to take any action reasonably required by the City to transfer, convey, or otherwise dedicate or ensure the dedication of land, right-of-way, or easements for the Public Infrastructure to the City for public use. Acceptance of Public Infrastructure by the City shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed, and shall be evidenced in a writing issued by the City Manager or his designee. Upon acceptance of the Public Infrastructure or any portion thereof by the City, the City shall, at all times thereafter, maintain and operate the accepted improvements in good condition and working order in compliance with all applicable laws and ordinances and all applicable regulations, rules, policies, standards, and orders of any governmental entity with jurisdiction over same.

# SECTION 5 PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICTS

5.1 <u>Creation of the PID; Levy of Assessments</u>. The City shall use good faith efforts to initiate and approve all necessary documents and ordinances, including without limitation the PID Documents, required to effectuate this Agreement, to create the PIDs, and to levy the Assessments.

The Assessments shall be levied: (i) on a phase-by-phase basis against the applicable phase(s) benefitted by the applicable portion of the Authorized Improvements for which the applicable series of the PID Bonds are issued, and (ii) prior to the sale of any lot to an End User. The City shall select a Consultant and the City will approve the SAP, which shall include the Authorized Improvements and provide for the levy of the Assessments on the Property. Promptly following preparation and approval of a preliminary SAP acceptable to the Parties and subject to the City Council making findings that the Authorized Improvements confer a special benefit on the Property, the City Council shall consider an Assessment Ordinance.

- 5.2 Acceptance of Assessments and Recordation of Covenants Running with the Land. Following the levy of the Assessment applicable to a particular phase of the Project, Developer shall: (a) approve and accept in writing the levy of the Assessment(s) on all land owned by Developer; (b) approve and accept in writing the Lien Declaration and Home Buyer Disclosure Program related to such phase; and (c) cause the Lien Declaration and declarations, covenants and restrictions—as described under Section 8.3—running with the land and recorded against the portion of the Property within the applicable phase that will bind any and all current and successor developers and owners of all or any part of such phase of the Project to: (i) pay the Assessments, with applicable interest and penalties thereon, as and when due and payable hereunder and that the purchasers of such land take their title subject to and expressly assume the terms and provisions of such assessments and the liens created thereby; and (ii) comply with the Home Buyer Disclosure Program. The covenants required to be recorded under this paragraph shall be recorded substantially contemporaneously with the recordation of the final plat of the applicable phase.
- 5.3 <u>City Fee.</u> A fee in the amount of \$1,800 per residential lot (the "<u>City Fee</u>") shall be assessed on a phase-by-phase, per lot basis based on the number of residential lots located within the final plat of each phase of the Project. Payment of the full amount of the City Fee assessed against a particular phase shall be due and paid simultaneously with the issuance of PID Bonds attributable to such phase(s). Except as specifically provided herein, the City Fee shall not be reimbursable to Developer from Assessments, PID Bond Proceeds, or otherwise. All City Fees received by the City shall be deposited into the City's general fund and used for any municipal purpose at the sole discretion of the City.
- 5.4 <u>Mandatory Assessment Prepayment</u>. In addition to otherwise being bound by all requirements and provisions of the Service and Assessment Plan, Developer or any subsequent owner shall be required to make all Mandatory Assessment Prepayment(s) that may become due under the Service and Assessment Plan. Mandatory Assessment Prepayment(s) shall become due for any part of the Property that falls under any of the following circumstances:
- (1) If a parcel or portion thereof on which an Assessment has been levied becomes Non-Benefited Property through (i) a transfer to a party (other than the City) that is exempt from the payment of the Assessment under applicable law, or (ii) any other means;
- (2) If the reallocation of the Assessment for a subdivided Parcel results in an Assessment that exceeds the Assessment or sum of Assessments for the applicable Lot Type;
- (3) If the reallocation of an Assessment for a parcel that is a homestead under Texas law exceeds the Assessment prior to the reallocation; or

(4) If at any time during the first 18 months after the levy of assessments on a particular phase, the aggregate actual buildout taxable assessed value or the projected average home price per Lot Type for said phase, as reflected in an Independent Appraisal prepared at the request of the City, is less than 93.0 percent of the applicable projected amount shown in the Service and Assessment Plan. In the event of an occurrence under this Section 5.4(4), Developer or any subsequent owner shall be required to prepay only the difference in Assessment associated with the assessed value that falls below 93.0 percent (e.g., if the aggregate actual buildout taxable assessed value or projected average home price per Lot Type for the phase, as reflected in the Independent Appraisal, is 91.0 percent of the applicable projected amount shown in the Service and Assessment Plan, then Developer or subsequent owner shall be required to prepay the Assessments associated with the 2.0 percent difference in value).

All Mandatory Prepayments that become due under this Agreement and/or the Service and Assessment Plan shall be paid to the City within 30 days after the date that the City delivers notice to Developer or any subsequent owner that a Mandatory Prepayment is due. If the City does not timely receive the full amount of any Mandatory Prepayment that may become due, the City may withhold building permits, certificates of occupancy, and/or utilities as to any part of the Property associated with the cause of the Mandatory Prepayment becoming due.

5.5 <u>Notice of Mandatory Prepayment in Sales Contract</u>. As pertains to all contract(s) under which Developer sells all or any part of the Property ("<u>Sales Contract(s)</u>") where all or any part of the Property being sold could be subject to a levy of an Assessment under this Agreement, such Sales Contract(s) shall contain a provision that states as shown in the italicized text immediately below:

"The Parties to this Agreement understand that all or any part of the real property being sold and purchased hereunder is subject to that certain Windmoor Development Agreement that runs with the land and contains the following provision which shall apply to and be enforceable as against any owner of any part of said real property (said provision being a part of this Agreement, which cannot be amended, modified, rescinded, deleted or otherwise changed without the written consent of the City of Princeton, Texas): 'Mandatory Assessment Prepayment. In addition to otherwise being bound by all requirements and provisions of the Service and Assessment Plan, Developer or any subsequent owner shall be required to make all Mandatory Assessment Prepayment(s) that may become due under the Service and Assessment Plan. Mandatory Assessment Prepayment(s) shall become due for any part of the Property that falls under any of the following circumstances:

- (a) If a parcel or portion thereof on which an Assessment has been levied becomes Non-Benefited Property through (i) a transfer to a party (other than the City of Princeton, Texas) that is exempt from the payment of the Assessment under applicable law, or (ii) any other means;
- (b) If the reallocation of the Assessment for a subdivided Parcel results in an Assessment that exceeds the Assessment or sum of Assessments for the applicable Lot Type;

- (c) If the reallocation of an Assessment for a Parcel that is a homestead under Texas law exceeds the Assessment prior to the reallocation; or
- (d) If at any time following 18 months after the levy of assessments on any Phase of the Windmoor Public Improvement District, the aggregate actual buildout taxable assessed value or the projected average home price per Lot Type for said phase, as reflected in an Independent Appraisal prepared at the request of the City, is less than 93.0 percent of the applicable projected amount shown in the Service and Assessment Plan.

All Mandatory Prepayments that become due under this Agreement and/or the Service and Assessment Plan shall be paid to the City within 30 days after the date that the City delivers notice to Developer or any subsequent owner that a Mandatory Prepayment is due. If the City does not timely receive the full amount of any Mandatory Prepayment that may become due, the City may withhold building permits, certificates of occupancy and/or utilities as to any part of the Property associated with the cause of the Mandatory Prepayment becoming due."

## SECTION 6 PID BONDS

- 6.1 <u>PID Bond Issuance</u>. Developer may request issuance of PID Bonds by filing with the City a list of the Authorized Improvements to be funded or acquired with the PID Bond Proceeds and the estimated or actual costs of such Authorized Improvements. Following such a request, the City may require a professional services agreement that obligates Developer to fund the costs of the City's professionals relating to the preparation for and issuance of PID Bonds, which amount shall be agreed to by the Parties and considered a cost payable from such PID Bond Proceeds. Prior to the City undertaking any preparations for the sale of PID Bonds: (i) the City Council shall have approved and adopted the PID Documents; (ii) the City shall have reviewed and approved the Home Buyer Disclosure Program, the Lien Declaration, the Landowner Agreement, and the HOA Declarations; (iii) owner(s) of the portion of the Property constituting all of the acreage in the portion of the PID relating to the issuance of PID Bonds shall have executed a Lien Declaration and Landowner Agreement; and (iv) Developer shall have delivered to the City a fully executed original copy of such Lien Declaration and Landowner Agreement. The issuance of each series of PID Bonds is further subject to all of the following conditions:
- (a) The City has evaluated and determined that there will be no negative impact on the City's creditworthiness, bond rating, access to or cost of capital, or potential for liability.
- (b) The City has determined that the PID Bonds assessment level, structure, terms, conditions and timing of the issuance of the PID Bonds are reasonable for the Authorized Improvements Cost to be financed and that there is sufficient security for the PID Bonds to be creditworthy.
- (c) All costs incurred by the City that are associated with the administration of the PID shall be paid out of special assessment revenue levied against property within the PID. City administration costs shall include those associated with continuing disclosure, compliance

with federal tax law, agent fees, staff time, regulatory reporting and legal and financial reporting requirements.

- (d) The Service and Assessment Plan and the Assessment Ordinance levying assessments on all or any portion of the Property benefitted by Authorized Improvements provide for amounts sufficient to pay all costs related to such PID Bonds.
- (e) The City has formed and utilized its own financing team including, but not limited to, bond counsel, financial advisor, Administrator, and underwriters related to the issuance of PID Bonds and bond financing proceedings.
- (f) The City has chosen and utilized its own continuing disclosure consultant and arbitrage rebate consultant. Any and all costs incurred by these activities will be included in City administration costs recouped from special assessments. The continuing disclosure will be divided into City disclosure and Developer disclosure, and the City will not be responsible or liable for Developer disclosure but the City's disclosures professional will be used for both disclosures.
- (g) The aggregate principal amount of PID Bonds issued and to be issued shall not exceed \$64,359,600.
- (h) Approval by the Texas Attorney General of the PID Bonds and registration of the PID Bonds by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.
- (i) Developer is current on all taxes, assessments, fees and obligations to the City pertaining to the Property including without limitation payment of Assessments.
- (j) Developer has not received notice of default under this Agreement or, with respect to the Property, any other agreement to which Developer and the City are parties.
- (k) No outstanding PID Bonds are in default and no reserve funds established for outstanding PID Bonds have been drawn upon that have not been replenished.
- (l) The Administrator has certified that the specified portions of the Authorized Improvements Cost to be paid from the proceeds of the PID Bonds are eligible to be paid with the proceeds of such PID Bonds.
- (m) The Authorized Improvements to be financed by the PID Bonds have been or will be constructed according to the approved Development Standards imposed by this Agreement including without limitation any applicable City Regulations.
- (n) The City has determined that the amount of proposed PID assessments and the structure, terms, conditions and timing of the issuance of the PID Bonds are reasonable for the project costs to be financed and the degree of development activity within the PID, and that there is sufficient security for the PID Bonds to be creditworthy.
- (o) The maximum maturity for PID Bonds shall not exceed 30 years from the date of delivery thereof.

- (p) The final maturity for any PID Bonds shall be not later than 45 years from the date of this Agreement.
- (q) The City has determined that the PID Bonds meet all regulatory and legal requirements applicable to the issuance of the PID Bonds.
- (r) Unless otherwise agreed by the City, the PID Bonds shall be sold and may be transferred or assigned only in compliance with applicable securities laws and in minimum denominations of \$100,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; provided, however, that the limitation on transferability or assignment in this subparagraph shall not apply if the PID Bonds have a rating of not less that BBB- from Fitch Ratings or Standard & Poor's Ratings Services or Baa3 from Moody's Investors Service, Inc.
- If the applicable portion of Authorized Improvements has not already been (s) constructed and to the extent PID Bond Proceeds are insufficient to fund such Authorized Improvements Cost, Developer shall, at time of closing the PID Bonds, provide evidence of available funds to Developer or evidence of financial security from a Lender (as defined herein) of loan funds available under a loan extended to Developer by a financial institution or other lender (a "Lender") for the purpose of development of the Authorized Improvements, equal to or greater than the difference between the Authorized Improvements Costs and the PID Bond Proceeds available to fund such Authorized Improvements Costs related to the applicable Authorized Improvements. Without limiting any other provision, in the event Developer does not or cannot provide such evidence, Developer may provide written evidence from a Lender of funds available to complete the Authorized Improvements pursuant to a letter of credit extended to Developer by such Lender or provide a cash deposit equal to the difference between the Authorized Improvements Costs and the PID Bond Proceeds available to fund such Authorized Improvements Costs. If none of the above are provided, City shall not be required to sell such PID Bonds, and Developer shall reimburse the City for all expenses and liabilities incurred by the City in connection with the proposed issuance of the PID Bonds.
- (t) No information regarding the City, including without limitation financial information, shall be included in any offering document relating to PID Bonds without the consent of the City.
- (u) Developer agrees to provide periodic information and notices of material events regarding Developer and Developer's development within the PID in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 and any continuing disclosure agreements executed by Developer in connection with the issuance of PID Bonds.
- (v) Developer satisfies the City Manager or his designee that the Budgeted Cost(s) are reasonable.
- (w) The value to lien ratio is at least 2:1, except that with City manager approval, such ratio may be lower than 2:1, when comparing the appraised value of the portion of the Property in the applicable phase to the par amount of PID Bonds proposed to be issued with respect to such phase, which value shall be confirmed by an appraisal from a licensed MAI appraiser based on the assumption that development of the applicable portion of the Property only

- includes (A) the Public Infrastructure in place and to be constructed with the PID Bond Proceeds, and (B) finished lots (without vertical construction) for a phased improvement area.
- (x) Developer is not in default under a Developer Continuing Disclosure Agreement.
- (y) The issuance of any Refunding Bonds, the amount of assessment necessary to pay the Refunding Bonds shall not exceed the amount of the assessments that were levied to pay the PID Bonds that are being refunded.
- (z) The maximum tax equivalent assessment rate for the assessment levy shall not exceed \$0.53 per \$100.00 taxable assessed valuation, without the prior, written consent of the City, in its sole discretion.
- (aa) For any series of PID Bonds issued to finance Authorized Improvements other than those applicable to the first phase of the Project, the Amenity Center must be complete and in accordance with this Agreement.
- (bb) Developer has completed and the City has accepted the Authorized Improvements for any previous phase of the Project; and
- (cc) Developer and the City shall have entered into a PID Reimbursement Agreement that provides for Developer's construction of certain Authorized Improvements and the City's reimbursement to Developer of certain Authorized Improvements.
  - (dd) The Property shall have been annexed into the City's corporate limits.
- (ee) As part of an appraisal conducted in connection with the sale of PID Bonds, and only upon the request by the City, Developer shall have delivered a certification or other evidence from an independent appraiser acceptable to the City that confirms the special benefits conferred on the properties being assessed for the Authorized Improvements increase the value of said properties by an amount at least equal to the amount assessed against such properties.
- (ff) The City and Developer have complied with and obtained all necessary approvals under laws applicable to PID Creation and PID Bond issuance as such laws may be amended.
- (gg) Except for PID Bond issuance for the initial phase of the Project, Developer shall have satisfactorily constructed all Public Infrastructure and made all required dedications within all previous phases of the Project.
- 6.2 <u>Disclosure Information</u>. Prior to the issuance of PID Bonds by the City, Developer shall provide all relevant information, including financial information that is reasonably necessary in order to provide potential bond investors with a true and accurate offering document for any PID Bonds. Developer shall, at the time of providing such information, agree, represent, and warrant that the information provided for inclusion in a disclosure document for an issue of PID Bonds does not, to Developer's actual knowledge, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit any statement of material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the

statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and Developer further shall provide a certification to such effect as of the date of the closing of any PID Bonds.

#### 6.3 Qualified Tax-Exempt Status.

Generally. In any calendar year in which PID Bonds are issued, Developer agrees to pay the City its actual additional costs ("Additional Costs") the City may incur in the issuance of its own revenue bonds/obligations and public securities or obligations on its own taxing power of municipal revenues (the "City Obligations"), as described in this section, if the City Obligations are deemed not to qualify for the designation of qualified tax-exempt obligations ("OTEO"), as defined in section 265(b)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code ("IRC") as amended, as a result of the issuance of PID Bonds by the City in any given year. The City agrees to deposit all funds for the payment of such Additional Costs received under this section into a segregated account of the City, and such funds shall remain separate and apart from all other funds and accounts of the City until December 31 of the calendar year in which the PID Bonds are issued, at which time the City is authorized to utilize such funds for any purpose permitted by law. On or before January 15th of the following calendar year, the final Additional Costs shall be calculated. By January 31st of such year, any funds in excess of the final Additional Costs that remain in such segregated account on December 31st of the preceding calendar year shall be refunded to Developer or owner(s) and any deficiencies in the estimated Additional Costs paid to the City by any developer or owner shall be remitted to the City by the respective developer or owner.

## (b) <u>Issuance of PID Bonds prior to City Obligations.</u>

- Obligations, the City, with assistance from its financial advisor ("Financial Advisor"), shall estimate the Additional Costs based on the market conditions as they exist approximately 30 days prior to the date of the pricing of the PID Bonds (the "Estimated Costs"). The Estimated Costs are an estimate of the increased cost to the City to issue its City Obligations as non-QTEO. Promptly following the determination of the Estimated Costs, the City shall provide a written invoice to Developer in an amount less than or equal to the Estimated Costs. Developer, in turn, shall remunerate to the City the amount shown on said invoice on or before the earlier of: (i) 15 business days after the date of said invoice, or (ii) 5 business days prior to pricing the PID Bonds. The City shall not be required to price or sell any series of PID Bonds until Developer has paid the invoice of Estimated Costs related to the PID Bonds then being issued.
- (2) Upon the City's approval of the City Obligations, the Financial Advisor shall calculate the Additional Costs to the City of issuing its City Obligations as non-QTEO. The City will, within 5 business days of the issuance of the City Obligations, provide written notice to Developer of the amount of the Additional Costs. In the event the Additional Costs are less than the Estimated Costs, the City will refund to Developer the difference between the Additional Costs and the Estimated Costs within 15 business days of the date of the City's notice to Developer required under this paragraph. If the Additional Costs are more than the Estimated Costs, Developer will pay to the City the difference between the Additional Costs and the Estimated Costs within 15 business days of the date of the City's notice required under this

paragraph. If Developer does not pay the City the difference between the Additional Costs and the Estimated Costs within 15 business days of the date of the City's notice required under this paragraph, Developer shall not be paid any reimbursement amounts under any PID Reimbursement Agreement(s) related to the Project until such payment of Additional Costs is made in full.

## (c) <u>Issuance of City Obligations prior to PID Bonds.</u>

- (1) In the event the City issues City Obligations prior to the issuance of PID Bonds, the City, with assistance from the Financial Advisor, shall calculate the Estimated Costs based on the market conditions as they exist 20 days prior to the date of the pricing of the City Obligations. Promptly following the determination of the Estimated Costs, the City shall provide a written invoice to Developer: (1) in an amount less than or equal to the Estimated Costs, and (2) that includes the pricing date for such City Obligations. Developer, in turn, shall remunerate to the City the amount shown on said invoice at least fifteen (15) days prior to the pricing date indicated on the invoice. If Developer fails to pay the Estimated Costs as required under this paragraph, the City, at its option, may elect to designate the City Obligations as QTEO, and the City shall not be required to issue any PID Bonds in such calendar year.
- Advisor shall calculate the Additional Costs to the City of issuing non-QTEO City Obligations. The City will, within 5 business days of the issuance of the City Obligations, provide written notice to Developer of the Additional Costs. In the event the Additional Costs are less than the Estimated Costs, the City will refund to Developer the difference between the Additional Costs and the Estimated Costs within fifteen (15) business days of the date of the City's notice to Developer. If the Additional Costs are more than the Estimated Costs, Developer will pay to the City the difference between the Additional Costs and the Estimated Costs within 15 business days of the date of the City's notice. If Developer does not pay to the City the difference between the Additional Costs and the Estimated Costs as required under this paragraph, then Developer shall not be paid any reimbursement amounts under any PID Reimbursement Agreement(s) related to the Project until such payment of Additional Costs is made in full.
- (d) To the extent any developer(s) or property owner(s) (including Developer, as applicable) has (have) paid Additional Costs for any particular calendar year, any such Additional Costs paid subsequently by a developer or property owner (including Developer, as applicable) to the City applicable to the same calendar year shall be reimbursed by the City to the developer(s) or property owner(s) (including Developer, as applicable) as necessary so as to put all developers and property owners (including Developer, if applicable) so paying for the same calendar year in the proportion set forth in subsection (e), below, said reimbursement to be made by the City within 15 business days after its receipt of such subsequent payments of such Additional Costs.
- (e) The City shall charge Additional Costs attributable to any other developer or property owner on whose behalf the City has issued debt in the same manner as described in this section, and Developer shall only be liable for its portion of the Additional Costs under this provision, and if any Additional Costs in excess of Developer's portion has already been paid to the City under this provision, then such excess of Additional Costs shall be reimbursed to Developer. The portion owed by Developer shall be determined by dividing the total proceeds

from any debt issued on behalf of Developer in such calendar year by the total proceeds from any debt issued by the City for the benefit of all developers (including Developer) in such calendar year.

- 6.4 Tax Certificate. If, in connection with the issuance of the PID Bonds, the City is required to deliver a certificate as to tax exemption (a "Tax Certificate") to satisfy requirements of the IRC, Developer agrees to provide, or cause to be provided, such facts and estimates as the City reasonably considers necessary to enable it to execute and deliver its Tax Certificate. Developer represents that such facts and estimates will be based on its reasonable expectations on the date of issuance of the PID Bonds and will be, to the best of the knowledge of the officers of Developer providing such facts and estimates, true, correct and complete as of such date. To the extent that it exercises control or direction over the use or investment of the PID Bond Proceeds, including, but not limited to, the use of the Authorized Improvements, Developer further agrees that it will not knowingly make, or permit to be made, any use or investment of such funds that would cause any of the covenants or agreements of the City contained in a Tax Certificate to be violated or that would otherwise have an adverse effect on the tax-exempt status of the interest payable on the PID Bonds for federal income tax purposes.
- 6.5 Failure to Issue. In the event PID Bonds for a particular phase of the Project are not issued as a result of any act or omission of the City and by no fault of Developer, and a period of 90 days to cure such non-occurrence has passed, then (a) the City shall—if Developer petitions for disannexation—disannex the applicable portion of the Property (and any remaining portion of the Property for which PID Bonds have not been issued) within 30 days' of the filing of the disannexation petition by Developer and such property shall thereafter be immune to involuntary annexation by the City for a period of 30 years and, (b) upon such notice, the City shall be deemed to have consented to the formation of a municipal utility district or similar utility or improvement district created by special act of the Texas Legislature, TCEQ, or the Collin County Commissioners Court on the portion of the Property disannexed pursuant to this paragraph. If PID Bonds have issued for prior phases of the Project or assessments have been levied for prior phases of the Project, those phases shall remain within the limits of City and the PID and shall not be eligible for inclusion into such special district. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, this section shall not apply and disannexation shall not be required in the event that PID Bonds for a particular phase of the Project are not issued by the City because: (1) any of the conditions and requirements set forth in Section 6.1 and Section 6.2 have not been satisfied; or (2) the City has exercised any rights or discretion it may have under Section 6.3 provided that the City issues PID Bonds for such phase within a reasonable amount of time after the conditions allowing for the City to exercise such rights or discretion no longer exist.

# SECTION 7 PAYMENT AND REIMBURSEMENT OF PUBLIC INFRASTRUTURE AND AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS

# 7.1 <u>Authorized Improvements</u>.

(a) Generally. The Authorized Improvements and Authorized Improvements Cost are subject to change as may be agreed upon by Developer and the City and, if changed, shall be updated by Developer and the City consistent with the Service and Assessment Plan and

- Chapter 372. All approved final plats within the Project shall include those Authorized Improvements located therein and the respective Authorized Improvements Cost shall be finalized at the time the applicable final plat is approved by the City Council. Developer shall include any updated Budgeted Cost(s) with each final plat application that shall be submitted to the City Council for consideration and approval concurrently with the submission of each final plat. Upon approval by the City Council of any such updated Budgeted Cost(s), this Agreement shall be deemed amended to include such approved updated Budgeted Cost(s) in **Exhibit D**. The Budgeted Cost, Authorized Improvements Cost, and the timetable for installation of the Authorized Improvements will be reviewed at least annually by the Parties in an annual update of the Service and Assessment Plan adopted and approved by the City.
- (b) <u>Improvement Account of the Project Fund</u>. The IAPF and the Developer Improvement Account shall be administered and controlled by the City, or the trustee bank for the PID Bonds, and funds in the IAPF and the Developer Improvement Account shall be deposited and disbursed in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.
- (c) <u>Timing of Expenditures and Reimbursements</u>. Developer shall finance and undertake construction of the Authorized Improvements in accordance with this Agreement, the SAP, or otherwise in conjunction with the construction of the applicable phases of the Project prior to seeking reimbursement from the Indenture Accounts. Although the terms by which Developer will be entitled to reimbursement from the IAPF and release of funds from the Developer Improvement Account shall be detailed in one or more PID Reimbursement Agreement(s), Developer will generally be entitled to the maximum available funds within the Indenture Accounts up to the Authorized Improvements Cost, plus interest, following the City's acceptance of the Authorized Improvements.
- (d) <u>Cost Overrun</u>. Should the Authorized Improvements Cost exceed the maximum PID Bond Proceeds deposited in the IAPF ("<u>Cost Overrun</u>"), Developer shall be solely responsible to fund such part of the Cost Overrun, subject to the cost-underrun in subsection (d) below. An individual line item exceeding its estimated cost shall not be construed as a Cost Overrun; rather, the Authorized Improvements Cost for each phase shall be viewed in its entirety.
- (e) <u>Cost Underrun</u>. Upon the final acceptance by City of an Authorized Improvement and payment of all outstanding invoices for such Authorized Improvement, and only if the Authorized Improvement Cost is less than the Budgeted Cost (a "<u>Cost Underrun</u>"), any remaining funds in the Improvement Account of the Project Fund will be available to pay Cost Overruns on any other Authorized Improvement. The City shall promptly confirm to the Trustee that such remaining amounts are available to pay such Cost Overruns, and the City, with input from Developer, will decide how to use such moneys to secure the payment and performance of the work for other Authorized Improvements, if available. If a Cost Underrun exists after payment of all costs for all Authorized Improvements contemplated in the applicable Indenture, such unused funds will be used to pay Assessments on the Property.
- (f) <u>Contract Letting</u>. The Parties understand that construction of the PIR Projects to be funded through Assessments are legally exempt from competitive bidding requirements pursuant to the Texas Local Government Code. As of the Effective Date, the

construction contracts for the construction of Authorized Improvements have not been awarded and contract prices have not yet been determined.

Reimbursement of Authorized Improvements Cost. The Parties shall, prior to or substantially contemporaneously with the initial levy of assessments on a phase(s) of the Project, enter into a PID Reimbursement Agreement (or similar agreement) to provide for reimbursement to Developer for Authorized Improvements Cost for such phase(s) from the PID Bond Proceeds issued for such phase(s) or Assessments levied on such phase(s). PID Bond Proceeds and/or the proceeds from PID Assessments will be used to reimburse Developer for Authorized Improvements Cost related to the Authorized Improvements. In the event PID Bond Proceeds and/or proceeds from PID Assessments are not available at the time that all or a portion of the Authorized Improvements are substantially complete and the City is ready to accept said Authorized Improvements or portion thereof, PID Bond Proceeds and/or proceeds from PID Assessments, once available, will be used to reimburse Developer in accordance with this Agreement and as otherwise agreed to by the Parties for said Authorized Improvements Cost following acceptance by the City.

## 7.3 <u>Impact Fees & Credits.</u>

- (a) <u>Credits and Reimbursements</u>. Impact Fees for the Project shall be assessed and collected at the rates adopted by the City Council in effect at the time the final plat for a given phase of the Project is recorded in the Property Records. Provided, however, Developer shall be entitled to Impact Fee Credits equal to the Capital Improvement Costs incurred in connection with the Project. Developer may apply Impact Fee Credits earned in a prior phase of the Project to the Impact Fees otherwise due from subsequent phases of the Project without any obligation to apply the credits pro rata or otherwise spread the credits throughout the Project. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary: (i) Impact Fee Credits for one category of Capital Improvements may not be credited for construction of Capital Improvements of a different category (e.g., Developer may receive water Impact Fee Credits solely for water Capital Improvement Costs but may not receive water Impact Fee Credits for sewer Capital Improvement Costs), and (ii) Impact Fee Credits shall not exceed Capital Improvement Costs.
- (b) Collection of Fees; Allocation of Credits. All Impact Fee Credits inuring to the Property belong to Developer and may not be allocated to any other party without Developer's prior written consent in the form of an assignment specifying the assignee and the categories and amounts of Impact Fee Credits assigned. Developer shall deliver a copy of any such assignment to the City within ten (10) days of its effective date and Developer shall not make any claim to or have any entitlement to any such Impact Fee Credits once assigned. Except to the extent such assignment(s) has been provided by Developer and delivered to the City, the City shall collect Impact Fees from all third-party permit applicants within the Project regardless of any otherwise applicable Impact Fee Credits. At the conclusion of each annual quarter (January 1, April 1, July 1, and October 1), Developer may request reimbursement from the City for any Impact Fees collected by the City from the Project to offset any Impact Fee Credits acquired by Developer hereunder. All such requests shall include a certification that the Impact Fee Credits being requested have not been assigned to any third party(ies). The City shall remit such reimbursement to Developer within 30 days of receipt of Developer's request under this paragraph.

- 7.4 Oversizing. Except as otherwise provided herein, Developer shall not be required to construct or fund any Public Infrastructure so that it is oversized to provide a benefit to land outside the Property ("Oversized Public Infrastructure") unless: (1) the Oversized Public Infrastructure does not unreasonably interfere with Developer's development schedule or the Concept Plan; and (2) the City has secured adequate funds or financing for the City's portion of the costs of construction attributable to the oversizing at the time the City requests the construction of the Oversized Public Infrastructure. In the event Developer constructs or causes the construction of any Oversized Public Infrastructure on behalf of the City, the City shall be solely responsible for all costs attributable to oversized portions of the Oversized Public Infrastructure. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, any waterline or sewer line that is 12 inches or less in diameter shall not be considered Oversized Public Infrastructure.
- 7.5 Payee Information. With respect to any and every type of payment/remittance due to be paid at any time by the City to Developer after the Effective Date under this Agreement, the name and delivery address of the payee for such payment shall be:

GRBK Edgewood LLC 2805 Dallas Parkway, Suite 400 Plano, Texas 75093

Developer may change the name of the payee and/or address set forth above by delivering written notice to the City designating a new payee and/or address or through an assignment of Developer's rights hereunder.

# SECTION 8 PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS

- 8.1 <u>Private Improvements</u>. Developer, at Developer's cost, will (or will cause) the design, construction, maintenance, and operation of the Private Improvements described in this Section. Landscaped and sodded areas of the Amenity Center and Neighborhood Parks shall be automatically irrigated. The Amenities shall be interconnected to provide for paved pedestrian access, which may consist of neighborhood sidewalks and dedicated trails. Benches, trash receptacles, and pet waste stations shall be located at high use areas.
- (a) <u>Major Amenity: Amenity Center</u>. As part of the Project, Developer shall construct and complete the Amenity Center in the general location identified on the Concept Plan. Developer shall apply for a building permit for the Amenity Center prior to final acceptance of the first phase of the Project by the City. The Amenity Center shall be completed, and Developer shall request final inspection from the City no later than 12 months following the City's issuance of the first building permit for the Amenity Center. Upon completion, the Amenity Center will be owned and maintained by the HOA.
- (b) <u>Minor Amenities</u>. In addition to the Amenity Center, Developer shall construct and provide the minor amenities described in this paragraph within the Project (the "<u>Minor Amenities</u>").

- (1) <u>Neighborhood Parks</u>. A minimum of three neighborhood parks (the "<u>Neighborhood Parks</u>") shall be included within the Project and shall be improved with at least one Type A Park Element and one Type B Park Element. Although Developer anticipates that the Neighborhood Parks will be generally distributed throughout the Project in accordance with the Concept Plan, Developer may ultimately locate the Neighborhood Parks and related improvements where, in Developer's sound judgment, the interests of the Project will be best served.
- (2) <u>Sports Area</u>. At least one outdoor area for sports (e.g., soccer, basketball, tennis, pickleball, shuffleboard, etc.) shall be constructed within the Amenity Center or a Neighborhood Park.
- 8.2 Permitting. Upon substantial completion of the paving, water improvements, and wastewater improvements for a given phase of the Project, it shall release 10 percent of the building permits for such phase ("Early Permits"). Status of landscaping, screening, and franchise utilities within that phase shall not affect Developer's ability to receive Early Permits so long as paving, water, and wastewater improvements are substantially complete, as illustrated by completion of all work except "punch-list" items. At such time as grading plans have been approved by the City, the City shall issue grading permits for the corresponding portion of the Property. The City may withhold certificates of occupancy and/or utilities to any portion of the Property until all Public Infrastructure necessary to serve such portion of the Property has been inspected and accepted by the City and Developer has supplied or caused to be supplied to the City valid Maintenance Bonds for such Public Infrastructure as required under this Agreement and applicable City Regulations.
- 8.3 Mandatory Homeowners Association. Developer will, in a manner acceptable to the City, create the HOA, which shall be mandatory and shall levy and collect from homeowners annual fees in an amount calculated to maintain the Private Improvements described in this Section, right-of-way irrigation systems, raised medians and other right-of-way landscaping, and screening walls within the Project. Common areas, including, but not limited to, all landscaped entrances to the Project and right-of-way landscaping and signage, shall be maintained solely by the HOA. Maintenance of public rights-of-way by the HOA shall comply with City Regulations and shall be subject to oversight by the City. Pursuant to Section 35-44, City Code of Ordinances, the form and substance of declarations, covenants and restrictions (in addition to those expressly referenced in this Agreement) pertaining to the Project and HOA (the "Declarations") shall be approved by the City Attorney and City Council before the declarations or the final plat for the first phase of the Project may be recorded in the Real Property Records. The Declarations, as may be amended from time to time, shall at no time amend or otherwise alter, modify, repeal, replace or otherwise affect any Lien Declarations whether such Lien Declarations are recorded before or after the Declarations.

# SECTION 9 ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

9.1 <u>Conflicts</u>. In the event of any direct conflict between this Agreement and any other ordinance, rule, regulation, standard, policy, order, guideline, or other City adopted or City enforced requirement, whether existing on the Effective Date or thereafter adopted, this Agreement, including its exhibits, as applicable, shall control. In the event of a conflict between

the Concept Plan and the Development Standards, the Development Standards shall control to the extent of the conflict.

- 9.2 Compliance with City Regulations. Development and use of the Property, including, without limitation, the construction, installation, maintenance, repair, and replacement of all buildings and all other improvements and facilities of any kind whatsoever on and within the Property, shall be in compliance with City Regulations unless expressly stated to the contrary in this Agreement. City Regulations shall apply to the development and use of the Property unless expressly set forth to the contrary in this Agreement. It is expressly understood and the Parties agree that City Regulations applicable to the Property and its use and development include but are not limited to City Code provisions, ordinances, design standards, uniform codes, and other policies duly adopted by the City including without limitation any such regulations or requirements that were affected by the passage of Texas H.B. 2439, 86(R), codified as Chapter 3000 of the Texas Government Code ("Materials and Methods Regulations"). The Materials and Methods Regulations are incorporated herein as if set forth in full; provided, however, to the extent of any conflict between the requirements of Materials and Methods Regulations and the requirements or provisions of this Agreement, the requirements or provisions of this Agreement shall control.
- 9.3 Insurance. Developer or its contractor(s) shall acquire and maintain, during the period of time when any of the Public Infrastructure is under construction (and until the full and final completion of the Public Infrastructure and acceptance thereof by the City): (a) workers compensation insurance in the amount required by law; and (b) commercial general liability insurance including personal injury liability, premises operations liability, and contractual liability, covering, but not limited to, the liability assumed under any indemnification provisions of this Agreement, with limits of liability for bodily injury, death and property damage of not less than \$1,000,000.00. Such insurance shall also cover any and all claims which might arise out of the Public Infrastructure construction contracts, whether by Developer, a contractor, subcontractor, material man, or otherwise. Coverage must be on a "per occurrence" basis. All such insurance shall: (i) be issued by a carrier which is rated "A-1" or better by A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide and licensed to do business in the State of Texas; and (ii) name the City as an additional insured and contain a waiver of subrogation endorsement in favor of the City. Upon the execution of Public Infrastructure construction contracts, Developer shall provide to the City certificates of insurance evidencing such insurance coverage together with the declaration of such policies, along with the endorsement naming the City as an additional insured. Each such policy shall provide that, at least 30 days prior to the cancellation, non-renewal or modification of the same, the City shall receive written notice of such cancellation, non-renewal or modification.
- 9.4 INDEMNIFICATION and HOLD HARMLESS. DEVELOPER, INCLUDING ITS RESPECTIVE SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, HEREBY COVENANT AND AGREE TO RELEASE, DEFEND, HOLD HARMLESS, AND INDEMNIFY THE CITY AND ITS OFFICIALS, OFFICERS, AGENTS, REPRESENTATIVES, SERVANTS AND EMPLOYEES (COLLECTIVELY, THE "RELEASED PARTIES"), FROM AND AGAINST ALL THIRD-PARTY CLAIMS, SUITS, JUDGMENTS, DAMAGES, AND DEMANDS AGAINST THE CITY OR ANY OF THE RELEASED PARTIES, WHETHER REAL OR ASSERTED INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION REASONABLE ATTORNEY'S FEES, RELATED EXPENSES, EXPERT WITNESS FEES, CONSULTANT FEES, AND OTHER COSTS, ARISING OUT OF THE NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER WRONGFUL CONDUCT OF

DEVELOPER, INCLUDING THE NEGLIGENCE OF ITS RESPECTIVE EMPLOYEES, CONTRACTORS, SUBCONTRACTORS, MATERIAL MEN, AND/OR AGENTS, IN CONNECTION WITH THE DESIGN OR CONSTRUCTION OF ANY PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE, STRUCTURES, OR OTHER FACILITIES OR IMPROVEMENTS THAT ARE REQUIRED OR PERMITTED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT (TOGETHER, "CLAIMS"). DEVELOPER SHALL NOT, HOWEVER, BE REQUIRED TO INDEMNIFY THE CITY AGAINST CLAIMS CAUSED BY THE CITY'S SOLE NEGLIGENCE. GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT. IF THE CITY INCURS CLAIMS THAT ARE CAUSED BY THE CONCURRENT NEGLIGENCE OF DEVELOPER AND THE CITY, DEVELOPER'S INDEMNITY OBLIGATION WILL BE LIMITED TO A FRACTION OF THE TOTAL CLAIMS EQUIVALENT TO DEVELOPER'S OWN PERCENTAGE OF RESPONSIBILITY. DEVELOPER, INCLUDING ITS RESPECTIVE SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, FURTHER COVENANTS AND AGREES TO RELEASE, DEFEND, HOLD HARMLESS, AND INDEMNIFY, THE CITY AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS BY ANY PERSON CLAIMING AN OWNERSHIP INTEREST IN THE PROPERTY PRIOR TO THE EFFECTIVE DATE WHO HAS NOT SIGNED THIS AGREEMENT IF SUCH CLAIMS RELATE IN ANY MANNER OR ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH: (1) THE CITY'S RELIANCE UPON DEVELOPER'S REPRESENTATIONS IN THIS AGREEMENT; (2) THIS AGREEMENT OR OWNERSHIP OF THE PROPERTY; OR (3) THE CITY'S APPROVAL OF ANY TYPE OF DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION OR SUBMISSION WITH RESPECT TO THE PROPERTY.

- 9.5 <u>Status of Parties</u>. At no time shall the City have any control over or charge of Developer's design, construction or installation of any of the Public Infrastructure, nor the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures utilized for said design, construction or installation. This Agreement does not create a joint enterprise or venture or employment relationship between the City and Developer.
- 9.6 Eminent Domain. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, Developer agrees to use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all third-party rights-of-way, consents, or easements, if any, required for the Public Infrastructure. If, however, Developer is unable to obtain such third-party rights-of-way, consents, or easements within ninety (90) days of commencing efforts to obtain the needed easements and right-of-way, the City agrees to take reasonable steps to secure same (subject to City Council authorization after a finding of public necessity) through the use of the City's power of eminent domain. Developer shall be responsible for funding all reasonable and necessary legal proceeding/litigation costs, attorney's fees and related expenses, and appraiser and expert witness fees (collectively, "Eminent Domain Fees") actually incurred by the City in the exercise of its eminent domain powers that for any reason are not funded by the PID Bond Proceeds and shall escrow with a mutually agreed upon escrow agent the City's reasonably estimated Eminent Domain Fees both in advance of the initiation of each eminent domain proceeding and as funds are needed by the City. Provided that the escrow fund remains appropriately funded in accordance with this Agreement, the City will use all reasonable efforts to expedite such condemnation procedures so that the Public Infrastructure can be constructed as soon as reasonably practicable. If the City's Eminent Domain Fees exceed the amount of funds escrowed in accordance with this paragraph, Developer shall deposit additional funds as requested by the City into the escrow account within ten (10) days after written notice from the City. Any unused escrow funds will be refunded to Developer with thirty (30) days after

any condemnation award or settlement becomes final and non-appealable. Nothing in this section is intended to constitute a delegation of the police powers or governmental authority of the City, and the City reserves the right, at all times, to control its proceedings in eminent domain.

- 9.7 <u>Vested Rights</u>. This Agreement shall constitute a "permit" (as defined in Chapter 245) that is deemed filed with the City on the Effective Date and Developer does not hereby waive or release any right that Developer may now or hereafter have with respect to any rights under Chapter 245.
- 9.8 <u>Determination of Rough Proportionality</u>. Developer understands and acknowledges that the Determination of Rough Proportionality is correct and accurate and does not dispute any of the determinations, statements, or other information contained therein. The Parties stipulate that Developer's portion of cost and responsibilities set forth under this Agreement do not exceed the amount required for infrastructure improvements that are roughly proportionate to the Project and that the Determination of Rough Proportionality was approved by the City's professional engineer who holds a license issued under Chapter 1001, Texas Occupations Code. The Parties further stipulate that said approval by said engineer was based on the engineer's review and analysis of the final version of this Agreement as executed by the Parties, regardless of the date that is shown on **Exhibit E**.
- 9.9 <u>Sole Source of Funding.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the only source of funding for which the City is obligated to use to reimburse Developer for Developer's obligations under this Agreement are PID Bond Proceeds in accordance with this Agreement and any future PID Reimbursement Agreements (or similar agreements), Assessments, and Impact Fee Credits. All other funding for Developer's obligations under this Agreement shall be the sole responsibility of Developer.

# SECTION 10 EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

- 10.1 Events of Default. No Party shall be in default under this Agreement until notice of the alleged failure of such Party to perform has been given in writing (which notice shall set forth in reasonable detail the nature of the alleged failure) and until such Party has been given a reasonable time to cure the alleged failure (such reasonable time to be determined based on the nature of the alleged failure, but in no event more than thirty (30) days (or any longer time period to the extent expressly stated in this Agreement as relates to a specific failure to perform) after written notice of the alleged failure has been given. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Party shall be in default under this Agreement if, within the applicable cure period, the Party to whom the notice was given begins performance and thereafter diligently and continuously pursues performance until the alleged failure has been cured. Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, a Party shall be in default of its obligation to make any payment required under this Agreement if such payment is not made within twenty (20) business days after it is due.
- 10.2 <u>Remedies</u>. As compensation for the other party's default, an aggrieved Party is limited to seeking specific performance of the other party's obligations under this Agreement. However, the Parties agree that Developer will not be required to specifically perform under this

Agreement in the event that Developer satisfies all of its obligations under <u>Section 6.1</u> and the City does not issue PID Bonds within one year of the Effective Date.

Regulations and this Agreement reasonably necessary to obtain approval of a final plat of the first phase of the Project within 24 months following the approval of the Preliminary Plat. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, if any of Developer's obligations set forth in this Agreement are not timely satisfied in accordance with this Agreement, the City may elect to terminate this Agreement by providing Developer with written notice of such failure(s). If the City provides such written notice, Developer shall have 120 days from the date that the City delivers such notice in which to cure such failure(s), plus an additional time period equal to any delay caused by the failure(s), if any, of the City to timely meet its obligations under this Agreement. If Developer fails to timely cure such failure(s), then the City shall be excused from its obligations under this Agreement, including but not limited to any obligation to: (1) levy any Assessments not already levied on the Property, and (2) issue any PID Bonds not already issued.

## SECTION 11 ASSIGNMENT; ENCUMBRANCE

- 11.1 Assignment. The obligations, requirements, or covenants to develop the Property subject to this Agreement shall be freely assignable, in whole or in part, to any affiliate or related entity of Developer, or any lien holder on the Property, without the prior written consent of the City. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the obligations, requirements or covenants to the development of the Property shall not be assigned, in whole or in part, by Developer to a non-affiliate or non-related entity of Developer without the prior written consent of the City Manager, subject to the advice and written consent of the Mayor, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed if the assignee demonstrates financial ability to perform. An assignee shall be considered a "Party" for the purposes of this Agreement. Each assignment shall be in writing executed by Developer and the assignee and shall obligate the assignee to be bound by this Agreement to the extent this Agreement applies or relates to the obligations, rights, title, or interests being assigned. No assignment by Developer shall release Developer from any liability that resulted from an act or omission by Developer that occurred prior to the effective date of the assignment unless the City approves the release in writing. Developer shall maintain written records of all assignments made by Developer to assignees, including a copy of each executed assignment and, upon written request from any Party or assignee, shall provide a copy of such records to the requesting person or entity, and this obligation shall survive the assigning Party's sale, assignment, transfer, or other conveyance of any interest in this Agreement or the Property. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no assignment of this Agreement or any rights of or receivables due Developer under this Agreement or any other agreement relating to the PID may be made by Developer to any party or entity for the purpose of or relating to the issuance of bonds or other obligations.
- 11.2 <u>Assignees as Parties</u>. An assignee authorized in accordance with this Agreement and for which notice of assignment has been provided in accordance herewith shall be considered a "Party" for the purposes of this Agreement. With the exception of: (a) the City, (b) an End User, (c) a purchaser of a Fully Developed and Improved Lot, any person or entity upon becoming an

owner of land within the PID or upon obtaining an ownership interest in any part of the Property shall be deemed to be a "Developer" and have all of the rights and obligations of Developer as set forth in this Agreement and all related documents to the extent of said ownership or ownership interest.

11.3 Notice of Assignment. Subject to Section 11.1 of this Agreement, the following requirements shall apply in the event that Developer sells, assigns, transfers, or otherwise conveys the Property or any part thereof and/or any of its rights or benefits under this Agreement: (i) Developer must provide written notice to the City to the extent required under Section 11.1 at least fifteen (15) business days in advance of any such sale, assignment, transfer, or other conveyance; (ii) said notice must describe the extent to which any rights or benefits under this Agreement will be sold, assigned, transferred, or otherwise conveyed; (iii) said notice must state the name, mailing address, telephone contact information, and, if known, email address, of the person(s) that will acquire any rights or benefits as a result of any such sale, assignment, transfer or other conveyance; and (iv) said notice must be signed by a duly authorized person representing Developer and a duly authorized representative of the person that will acquire any rights or benefits as a result of the sale, assignment, transfer or other conveyance.

# SECTION 12 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 12.1 <u>Term.</u> Unless otherwise extended by mutual agreement of the Parties, the term of this Agreement shall be thirty (30) years after the Effective Date (the "<u>Original Term</u>"). Upon expiration of the Original Term, the City shall have no obligations under this Agreement with the exception of maintaining and operating the PID in accordance with the SAP and the Indenture.
- 12.2 Recitals. The recitals contained in this Agreement: (a) are true and correct as of the Effective Date; (b) form the basis upon which the Parties negotiated and entered into this Agreement; (c) reflect the final intent of the Parties with regard to the subject matter of this Agreement; and (d) are fully incorporated into this Agreement for all purposes. In the event it becomes necessary to interpret any provision of this Agreement, the intent of the Parties, as evidenced by the recitals, shall be taken into consideration and, to the maximum extent possible, given full effect. The Parties have relied upon the recitals as part of the consideration for entering into this Agreement and, but for the intent of the Parties reflected by the recitals, would not have entered into this Agreement.
- 12.3 <u>Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, this Agreement inures to the benefit of, and may only be enforced by, the Parties. No other person or entity shall have any right, title, or interest under this Agreement or otherwise be deemed to be a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement.
- 12.4 <u>Binding Obligations</u>; <u>Recordation</u>. This Agreement and all amendments and assignments hereof shall be recorded in the Real Property Records. When recorded, this Agreement shall be binding upon the Property and shall inure to the benefit of the Parties and their successors and assigns as permitted by this Agreement. This Agreement binds and constitutes a covenant running with the Property and forms a part of any other requirements for development within the Property. The foregoing notwithstanding, this Agreement does not bind or run with any

land located outside of the ETJ, but shall remain fully binding as provided in this paragraph for all portions of the Property located within the ETJ as of the Effective Date.

- 12.5 <u>Estoppel Certificates</u>. From time to time, upon written request of Developer or any future owner, and upon the payment to the City of a \$100.00 fee plus all reasonable costs incurred by the City in providing the certificate described in this section, the City Manager, or his/her designee will, in his/her official capacity and to his/her reasonable knowledge and belief, execute a written estoppel certificate identifying any obligations of an owner under this Agreement that are in default.
- 12.6 <u>Acknowledgments</u>. In negotiating and entering into this Agreement, the Parties respectively acknowledge and understand that:
- (a) Developer's obligations hereunder are primarily for the benefit of the Property;
- (b) the improvements to be constructed and the open space dedications and donations of real property that Developer is obligated to set aside and/or dedicate under this Agreement will benefit the Project by positively contributing to the enhanced nature thereof, increasing property values within the Project, and encouraging investment in and the ultimate development of the Project;
- (c) Developer's consent and acceptance of this Agreement is not an exaction or a concession demanded by the City, but is an undertaking of Developer's voluntary design to ensure consistency, quality, and adequate public improvements that will benefit the Property;
- (d) the Determination of Rough Proportionality as set forth in **Exhibit E** is correct and accurate, and Developer does not dispute any of the determinations, statements, or other information contained therein;
- (e) the Authorized Improvements will benefit the City and promote state and local economic development, stimulate business and commercial activity in the City for the development and diversification of the economy of the state, promote the development and expansion of commerce in the state, and reduce unemployment or underemployment in the state;
- (f) nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as creating or intended to create a contractual obligation that controls, waives, or supplants the City Council's legislative discretion or functions with respect to any matters not specifically addressed in this Agreement;
- (g) this Agreement is a development agreement under Section 212.172, Texas Local Government Code; and
- (h) to the extent permitted under Section 395.023, Texas Local Government Code, Developer shall be entitled to Impact Fee Credits against roadway Impact Fees for Capital Improvement Costs incurred in connection with collector or arterial roadways shown on the City's master thoroughfare plan (or comparable planning document) regardless of whether the particular collector or arterial roadway is designated on the roadway CIP.

12.7 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, submittal, payment or instrument required or permitted by this Agreement to be given or delivered to any party shall be deemed to have been received when delivered personally or upon the expiration of 72 hours following deposit of the same in any United States Post Office, registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

To the City: City of Princeton, Texas

Attn: City Manager 123 West Princeton Drive Princeton, TX 75407

With a copy to: Wolfe, Tidwell & McCoy, LLP

Attn: Clark McCoy

2591 Dallas Parkway, Suite 300

Frisco, Texas 75034

To Developer: GRBK Edgewood LLC

Attn: Jed Dolson & Bobby Samuel 2805 Dallas Parkway, Suite 400

Plano, Texas 75093

With a copy to: Winstead PC

Attn: Ross Martin

2728 N. Harwood St., Suite 500

Dallas, Texas 75201

Any Party may change its address or addresses for delivery of notice by delivering written notice of such change of address to the other Party.

- 12.8 <u>Interpretation</u>. Each Party has been actively involved in negotiating this Agreement. Accordingly, a rule of construction that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting Party will not apply to interpreting this Agreement. In the event of any dispute over the meaning or application of any provision of this Agreement, the provision will be interpreted fairly and reasonably and neither more strongly for nor against any Party, regardless of which Party originally drafted the provision.
- 12.9 <u>Time</u>. In this Agreement, time is of the essence and compliance with the times for performance herein is required.
- 12.10 Authority and Enforceability. The City represents and warrants that this Agreement has been approved by official action by the City Council of the City in accordance with all applicable public notice requirements (including, but not limited to, notices required by the Texas Open Meetings Act) and that the individual executing this Agreement on behalf of the City has been duly authorized to do so. Developer represents and warrants that this Agreement has been approved by appropriate action of Developer, and that each individual executing this Agreement on behalf of Developer has been duly authorized to do so. Each Party respectively acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement runs with the land and is binding upon such Party and such Party's

successors and assigns and is enforceable against such Party, in accordance with its terms and conditions.

- 12.11 <u>Limited Waiver of Immunity</u>. The Parties are entering into this Agreement in reliance upon its enforceability. Consequently, the City unconditionally and irrevocably waives all claims of sovereign and governmental immunity which it may have (including, but not limited to, immunity from suit and immunity to liability) to the extent, but only to the extent, that a waiver is necessary to enforce specific performance of this Agreement (including all of the remedies provided under this Agreement) and to give full effect to the intent of the Parties under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the waiver contained herein shall not waive any immunities that the City may have with respect to claims of injury to persons or property, which claims shall be subject to all of their respective immunities and to the provisions of the Texas Tort Claims Act. Further, the waiver of immunity herein is not enforceable by any party not a Party to this Agreement, or any party that may be construed to be a third-party beneficiary to this Agreement.
- 12.12 <u>Severability</u>. This Agreement shall not be modified or amended except in writing signed by the Parties. If any provision of this Agreement is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable for any reason, then: (a) such unenforceable provision shall be deleted from this Agreement; (b) the unenforceable provision shall, to the extent possible and upon mutual agreement of the parties, be rewritten to be enforceable and to give effect to the intent of the Parties; and (c) the remainder of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall be interpreted to give effect to the intent of the Parties.
- 12.13 Applicable Law; Venue. This Agreement is entered into pursuant to, and is to be construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Texas, and all obligations of the Parties are performable in Collin County. Exclusive venue for any action related to, arising out of, or brought in connection with this Agreement shall be in the Collin County District Court.
- 12.14 Non-Waiver. Any failure by a Party to insist upon strict performance by the other Party of any material provision of this Agreement shall not be deemed a waiver thereof, and the Party shall have the right at any time thereafter to insist upon strict performance of any and all provisions of this Agreement. No provision of this Agreement may be waived except by writing signed by the Party waiving such provision. Any waiver shall be limited to the specific purposes for which it is given. No waiver by any Party of any term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any other term or condition or subsequent waiver of the same term or condition.
- 12.15 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and constitute one and the same instrument.
- 12.16 Force Majeure. Each Party shall use good faith, due diligence and reasonable care in the performance of its respective obligations under this Agreement, and time shall be of the essence in such performance; however, in the event a Party is unable, due to force majeure, to perform its obligations under this Agreement, then the obligations affected by the force majeure shall be temporarily suspended. Within three (3) business days after the occurrence of a force majeure, the Party claiming the right to temporarily suspend its performance, shall give Notice to

all the Parties, including a detailed explanation of the force majeure and a description of the action that will be taken to remedy the force majeure and resume full performance at the earliest possible time. The term "force majeure" shall include events or circumstances that are not within the reasonable control of the Party whose performance is suspended and that could not have been avoided by such Party with the good faith exercise of good faith, due diligence and reasonable care. A Party that has claimed the right to temporarily suspend its performance shall provide written reports to the other Party at least once every two weeks detailing: (i) the extent to which the force majeure event or circumstance continue to prevent the Party's performance; (ii) all of the measures being employed to regain the ability to perform; and (iii) the projected date upon which the Party will be able to resume performance.

- 12.17 <u>Complete Agreement</u>. This Agreement embodies the entire Agreement between the Parties and cannot be varied or terminated except as set forth in this Agreement, or by written agreement of the Parties expressly amending the terms of this Agreement. By entering into this Agreement, any previous agreements or understanding between the Parties relating to the same subject matter are null and void.
- 12.18 <u>Consideration</u>. This Agreement is executed by the Parties hereto without coercion or duress and for substantial consideration, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged.
- 12.19 <u>Exhibits</u>. The following exhibits are attached to this Agreement and are incorporated herein for all purposes:

Exhibit A	Metes and Bounds Description of the Property
Exhibit B	Depiction of the Property
Exhibit C	Concept Plan
Exhibit D	Authorized Improvements & Private Improvements with Budgeted Cost by
	Phase
Exhibit E	Determination of Rough Proportionality
Exhibit F	Development Standards (including Architectural Standards)
Exhibit G	Home Buyer Disclosure Program
Exhibit H	Lien Declaration
Exhibit I	PID Financial Summary
Exhibit J	Park Plan
Exhibit K	Water Main Capital Improvements
Exhibit L	Sewer Easement

[signatures pages and exhibits follow; remainder of this page intentionally left blank]

### EXECUTED BY THE PARTIES TO BE EFFECTIVE ON THE EFFECTIVE DATE:

## CITY OF PRINCETON

By: O COM Name: Briana Chacòn
Title: Mayor

Date:

APPROVED AS TO FORM

Name: Clark McCoy Title: City Attorney

Date: 3/1/22

STATE OF TEXAS **COUNTY OF COLLIN** 

This instrument was acknowledged before me on this 2 day of 2022, by Brianna Chacòn, Mayor of the City of Princeton, Texas, on behalf of said City.

#### **DEVELOPER:**

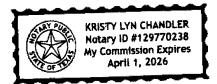
GRBK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company

Name: Bobby Samuel Veronica Its: Vice President Authorized Signer

STATE OF TEXAS **COUNTY OF COLLIN** 

[SEAL]

This instrument was acknowledged before me on this 11 day of March 2022, by Bobby Samuel, Vice President of GRBK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company, on behalf of said limited liability company.



# Exhibit A Description of Property

**BEING** a tract of land situated in the William D. Thompson Survey, Abstract Number 892, Collin County, Texas and being a portion of that tract of land conveyed to Millard B. Rice, according to the document filed of record in Instrument Number 20121228001652010, Official Public Record Collin County, Texas (O.P.R.C.C.T.) and being more particularly described as follows:

**BEGINNING** at a 5/8" iron rod found with plastic cap stamped "SPARR" found on the west side of County Road 447 for the southeast corner of that tract of land conveyed to Princeton I.S.D. according to the document filed of record in Instrument Number 20170823001128270, Official Public Record Collin County, Texas (O.P.R.C.C.T.) and being the common most easterly northeast corner of this tract;

THENCE along the west side of said County Road the following five (5) courses and distances:

South 01°14'13" West, a distance of 1015.98 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for a corner of this tract;

South 06°56'51" West, a distance of 100.50 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for a corner of this tract;

South 01°14'13" West, a distance of 100.00 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for a corner of this tract;

South 04°28'25" East, a distance of 100.50 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for a corner of this tract;

South 01°14'04" West, a distance of 1468.22 feet to a 3/8" iron rod found for the northeast corner of Lot 9, Phase 1, Dutch Acres, an addition to Collin County, Texas according to the plat filed of record in Cabinet E. Page 36 Plat Record Collin County, Texas (P.R.C.C.T.) and being the common southeast corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 88°43'42" West, with the north line of said Dutch Acres, same being common with the south line of this tract, a distance of 954.00 feet to a 1/2" iron rod found for the northwest corner of said Dutch Acres;

**THENCE** South 01°13'37" West, with the west line of said Dutch Acres, a distance of 3.43 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for the northeast corner of Richland Estates Addition, an addition to Collin County, Texas according to the plat filed of record in Cabinet K, Page 817, (P.R.C.C.T.);

**THENCE** with the north lines of said Richland Estates, same being common with the south lines of this tract, the following three (3) courses and distances:

North 89°17'32" West, a distance of 922.92 feet to a 1/2" iron rod found for corner:

North 71°13'26" West, a distance of 122.19 feet to a 3/8" iron rod found for corner;

North 89°25'13" West, a distance of 953.09 feet to a 3/8" iron rod found in the east line of that tract of land conveyed to Austin Two Tracts, L.P., according to the document filed of record in Volume, 5518, Page 2813, Deed Record Collin County, Texas (D.R.C.C.T.) for the northwest corner of the above-mentioned Richland Estates and common corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 00°51'22" East, with the east line of said Austin Two Tracts L.P. tract, a distance of 17.93 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for the northeast corner of said tract and being a common corner of this tract;

THENCE North 89°27'53" West, with the north lines of said Austin Two Tracts L.P. tract, that tract of land conveyed to Jacky L & Susan W Sartain described in Document No. 19920805000526640 (P.R.C.C.T.), and of that tract of land conveyed to Leonel Guzman & Maria Noguez, according to the document filed of record in Document No. 20120824001056350 (P.R.C.C.T.), same being common with the south line of this tract, passing the southwest corner of the above-mentioned Rice tract, same being common with the southeast corner of that tract of land conveyed to Millard B. Rice, according to the document filed of record in Instrument No. 20121228001652000 (O.P.R.C.C.T.) at a distance of 2428.48 feet and continuing for a total distance of 2524.43 feet to a 1/2-inch iron pipe found for the southwest corner of said Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652000, same being the southwest corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 21°07'18" West, with the west line of said Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652000, a distance of 135.38 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set in said west line for a corner of this tract, same being at the beginning of a tangent curve to the left, having a central angle of 4°39'47", a radius of 863.51 feet and a chord bearing and distance of North 23°31'39" West, 70.26 feet;

**THENCE** with said curve to the left an arc distance of 70.28 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set in a creek bed for the northwest corner of said Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652000, same being common with the southwest corner of that tract of land conveyed to John P. Walker, according to the document filed of record in Instrument Number 20110812000850120, (O.P.R.C.C.T.);

**THENCE** with the north line of said Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652000, same being common with the south line of said Walker tract and said creek bed the following seven (7) course and distances:

South 70°24'50" East, a distance of 31.82 feet,

South 13°20'51" East, a distance of 16.53 feet.

South 81°17'24" East, a distance of 21.77 feet.

North 23°53'30" East, a distance of 38.45 feet,

North 85°55'00" East, a distance of 44.20 feet,

South 72°56'50" East, a distance of 52.92 feet,

North 84°47'20" East, a distance of 9.88 feet to a 5/8-inch iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set in the west line of the above-mentioned Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652010, for the northeast corner of the above-mentioned Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652000 and being the common southeast corner of the above-mentioned Walker tract;

THENCE North 00°49'14" East, with the east line of said Walker tract, same being common with the west line of said Rice tract recorded in Instrument Number 20121228001652010, a distance of 238.78 feet to a large Bois D Arc tree found at the northeast corner of said Walker Tract, same being common with the southeast corner of that tract of land conveyed to Jimmy Pell, according to the document filed of record in Volume 2610, Page 931 (O.P.R.C.C.T.) and being a corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 00°09'51" East, with the east line of said Pell tract, same being common with the west line of this tract, a distance of 1698.00 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for the southeast corner of that tract of land conveyed to Dan Dowell Credit Trust, according to the document filed of record in Instrument Number 20150105000011710 (O.P.R.C.C.T.), the common northeast corner of said Pell tract and being a common corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 00°12'01" East, with the east line of said Dowell tract, same being common with the west line of this tract, a distance of 2187.58 feet to a Mag Nail found in County Road 398 for an interior "ell" corner of said Dowell tract and being the common northwest corner of this tract;

**THENCE** South 89°07'52" East, along a portion of said road, with a south line of said Dowell tract, same being common with a north line of this tract, then leaving said road and continuing with said common line, a distance of 1610.44 feet to a 5/8" iron rod found for an exterior "ell" corner of said Dowell tract and common interior "ell" corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 00°02'18" East, with a common line of said tracts, over and across said road, a distance of 183.43 feet to a 1/2" iron rod found for an interior "ell" corner of said Dowell tract and being a common exterior "ell" corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 89°58'42" East, with a common line of said tracts, a distance of 301.62 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set in said road for the southeast corner of said Dowell tract, the common southwest corner of that tract of land conveyed to Suncrest Princeton Partners, LLC., according to the document field of record in Instrument Number 20180215000185810 (O.P.R.C.C.T.) and being a common corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 89°46'19" East, with a portion of the south line of said Suncrest tract, same being common with the north line of this tract, a distance of 434.28 feet to a 5/8" iron rod with plastic cap stamped "KHA" set for the northwest corner of the above-mentioned Princeton I.S.D. tract and most northerly northeast corner of this tract;

**THENCE** South 00°35'19" East, with the west line of said I.S.D. tract, same being common with an east line of this tract, a distance of 1837.00 feet to a 5/8" iron rod found in cultivated field for the southwest corner of said I.S.D. tract and common corner of this tract;

**THENCE** North 89°24'41" East, with the south line of said I.S.D. tract, same being common with a north line of this tract, a distance of 3050.00 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 18,6046,185 square feet or 427.0933 acres of land, more or less.

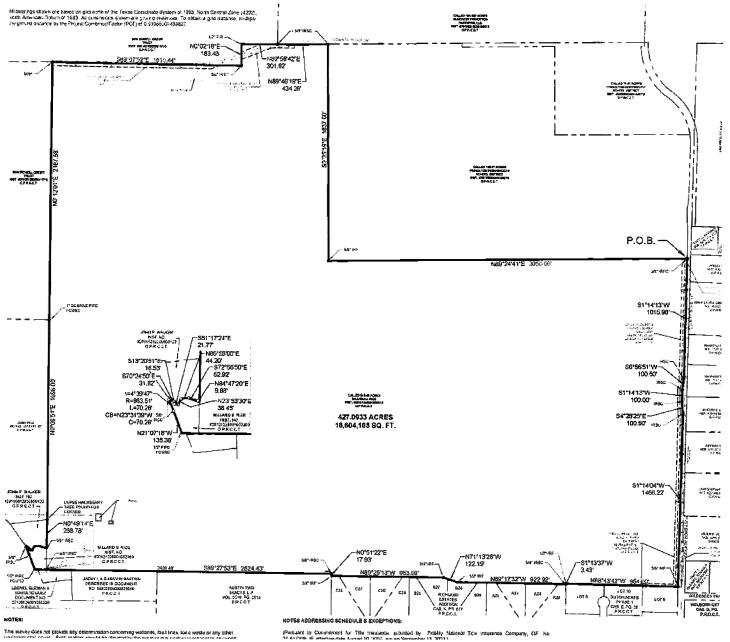
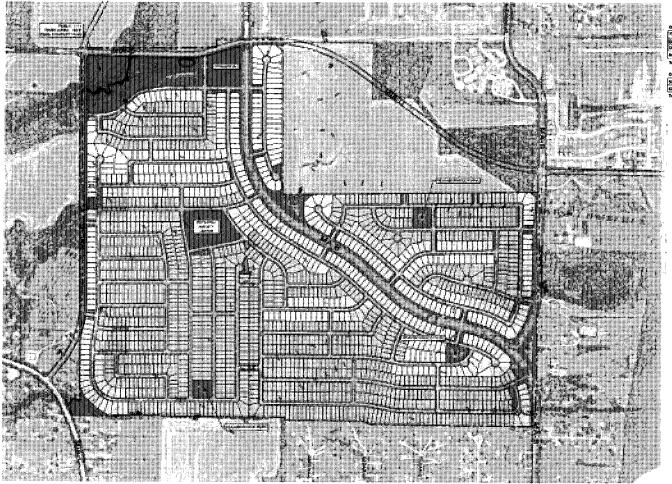


Exhibit B Depiction of the Property

Exhibit C Concept Plan



# CONCEPT PLAN Windmoor Princeton ETJ, Texas January 2022



# Windmoor

# SUMMARY

OPINION	OF PROBABLE COST				

PROJECT NAME:	Windmoor	LOT COUNT	1,641	DATE 1/20/2022
CITY:	Princeton ETJ, Collin County, Texas			CREATED BY: TAH
		GROSS ACRES	427.09	CHECKED BY BLM
JOB NUMBER:	064537542			REVISED BY:

#### PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS - PID PROJECTS

Windmoor SUMMARY OPINION OF PROBABLE COST							Kimle	y»Horn
PROJECT NAME: Windmoor					LOT COUNT	1,641	DATE 16	20/2022
ITY: Princeton ETJ, Collin County, Texas							CREATED BY: T.	
OB NUMBER: 064537542					GROSS ACRES	427.09	CHECKED BY B	LM
PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS - PIO PROJECTS SUMMARY						r		
S. EXCAVATION	PHASE 1 \$402,947.75	PHASE 2	PHASE 3	PHASE 4	PHASE 5	PHASE 6	TOTALS	PER LOT
: SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM	\$402,947.75	\$153,606.88 \$560,716.75	\$235,948.25 \$989,745.75	\$317,442.00 \$1,031,409.75	\$136,902.00 5363,683,25	\$147,925,00 \$ \$645,053,25 \$	1,404,781.88 \$ 7,751,525.25 \$	
22. OFF PHASE SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM	\$814,461.38	\$53,361 60	\$64,127.70	\$26,250.00	\$0.00	30 00	7,751,525.25 3 958.204.08 5	
STORM SEWER SYSTEM	\$3,217,536.00	\$1,888.264.88	\$1,876,870,00	\$1,479,037.68	\$1,539.321.00	\$1,641 402.38	11,644,492.13	
). WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM	\$2,087,909.25	\$3,137,085.00	\$1,010,793.00	\$1,114,905.75	\$635,706.75	\$565,755 76	8,552,155.50 3	•
E STREET PAVING	\$5,893,911.93	\$1,941,959.59	\$2,295,907.74	\$2,711,039.90	\$1,702,088 99	\$1,884 739 99 1	16,430,648,14 \$	10.012.5
1. PERIMETER STREET PAVING	\$813,171 12	\$262,595 29	20 00	3519.011.86	\$0.00	\$0.00	1,594,779.27 5	371 8
MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS	\$192,572.78	\$96,850 45	\$112,273.94	\$129,347.44	\$79 464.64	598,410.20	708,919.45 S	432 0
LANDSCAPE SUFFER/SCREENING	\$3 400,250 00	\$270,000.00	\$29 <u>7,</u> 000 00	\$726,300.00	\$116,100,00	\$290,250.00	5,099,500.00 \$	3. 107.8
SUB-TOTAL S	20,983,647.70 \$	8.374,439 84 \$	5 885,666.35 %	8,054,744.58 \$	4 573 265.63 \$	5,273 636,56	54,145,401.69 S	32,995.3
ENTITLEMENT, ENGINEERING, LA & STAKING (10%): (SECT A-G-F) 10%	2,079,107.49 S	827 758 94 3	677,339.24 \$	792,539 71 \$	449,380,20 \$	517.522.64	5,343,648.22 \$	3,256 3
MISCELLANEOUS & CONTINGENCIES (15%): (SECT A-G) 15% :	3.147.547.16 S	1 256,165.98 5	1,032,849.96 \$	1,268,211.69 \$	685,963,99 \$	791.045.48	8,121,810.25	4,949.3
DEVELOPER (PRIVATE) IMPROVEMENTS								
SUMMARY	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3	PHASE 4	PHASE 5	PHASE 6	TOTALS	PER LOT
EXCAVATION	\$1,482,766 50	\$1,244,947 90	\$1.569,165.80	\$1,597,661.13	\$961,423,95	\$1,340,722.50	8,186,687,78 S	4.988.8
RETAINING WALLS	\$427,750.00	\$241,850.00	\$321,300 00	\$337 190.60	\$198,500.00	\$323,900.00	1,960,400.08 \$	1,158 0
MISCELLARIEOUS ITEMS	\$2,456,133.60	\$292,757,20	\$365,283 80	\$654,208.75	\$532,826,90	\$604,621.80	4,905,832.25 \$	2,989 5
SUB-TOTAL:	4 366 650 30 S	1,779,555 10 %	2,255,749.60 \$	2,638,969,88 \$	1 682,750.85 \$	2,269,244.30	14,992,920.03 \$	9,136.4
ENTITLEMENT, ENGINEERING, LA & STAKING (10%): (SECT. A-C) 10%.	436,665.03 \$	177,955.51 S	225,574.96 \$	263,596.93 \$	168,275,09 \$	226,924.43	1,499,292.00 \$	913.6
MISCELL ANEOUS & CONTINGENCIES (15%) (SECT. A-C) 15% 5	654.997 55 \$	266,933,27 \$	338,362.44 \$	395,645.48 \$	252,412.63 \$	340,356.65	2,248,938.00 \$	1.370.4
	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ							
PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT - PID SUBTOTAL: 1		10,458,364 75 \$	8,595,858.59 \$	10,055.495.98 \$	5,768,636,82 \$	6,582,204.68	67,610,860.16	
	5,458,312.88 \$	2,224,443.88 \$	2,819,687.00 \$	3,258,712,34 \$	2,103,438.56 \$	2,836,555.38 \$	18,741,150.03	
DEVELOPER (PRIVATE) IMPROVEMENT SUBTOTAL: S				13,354,208,32 \$	7,812,075,38 \$	9,418,760.06 \$	86,352,018.19	
DEVELOPER (PRIVATE) IMPROVEMENT SUBTOTAL: S GRAND TOTAL CONSTRUCTION COSTS: 1	31,668,615.23 \$	12,662,808.62 \$	11,415,542.59 \$					
DEVELOPER (PRIVATE) IMPROVEMENT SUBTOTAL: S		12,662,808.62 \$ 49,736.50 \$ 255	35,897.93 \$	43,357.82 \$	38,483.13 \$	35,276.25 <b>S</b>	52,621.58 1,641	

#### DEVELOPER (PRIVATE) IMPROVEMENTS

SUMMARY		PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3	PHASE 4	PHASE 5	PHASE 6	TOTALS	1
*. EXCAVATION		\$1,482,766 50	\$1,244,947 90	\$1.569,165.80	\$1,597,661.13	\$951,423.95	\$1,340,722.50	\$ 9,186,687,7	B \$
B. RETAINING WALLS		\$427,750.00	\$241,850 00	\$321,300 00	\$337 190.60	\$198,500.00	\$323,900.00	\$ 1,960,400.0	10 S
: MISCELLATIEOUS ITEMS		\$2,456,133.60	\$292,757,20	\$365,283 80	\$654,208.75	\$532,826.90	\$604,621,80	\$ 4,805,832.2	i5 \$
SUB-TOTAL:	\$	4,366,650.30 \$	1,779,555 10 %	2,255,749.60 \$	2,638,969.88 \$	1 682,750.85 \$	2,269,244.30	\$ 14,992,920.0	3 8
ENTITLEMENT, ENGINEERING, LA & STAKING (10%): (SECT. A-C)	10% \$	436,665.03 \$	177,955.51 S	225,574.96 \$	263,896.93 \$	168,275,09 \$	226,924.43	1,499,292.0	10 S
MISCELL ANEOUS & CONTINGENCIES (15%) (SECT. A-C)	15% \$	654.997 55 \$	266,933.27 \$	336,362.44 \$	395,645.48 \$	252,412.63 \$	340,386,65	\$ 2,248,938.0	ю s

			-								
	Public improvement - PID subtotal:	\$ 26,210,302,35	, \$	10,458,364 75	\$ 8,595,655.59	5	10,055.495.98	\$ 5,708,636,82	5	6,582,204.68	\$ 67,619,860.16
_	DEVELOPER (PRIVATE) IMPROVEMENT SUBTOTAL:	\$ 5,458,312.88	, S	2,224,443 88	\$ 2,819,687.00	5	3,258,712,34	\$ 2,103,438.56	s	2,836,555.38	\$ 18,741,150.03
	GRAND TOTAL CONSTRUCTION COSTS:	\$ 31,668,615.23	\$	12,662,808.62	\$ 11,415,542.59	5	13,354,208.32	\$ 7,812,075.38	\$	9,418,760.06	\$ 86,352,010.19
	COST PER LOT	\$ 109,202.12	: \$	49,736.50	\$ 35,897.93	5	43,357.82	\$ 38,481.13	s	35,276.25	\$ 52,621.58
	LOT COUNTS	290	,	255	318		308	203		267	1.541

# Exhibit E **Determination of Rough Proportionality**

# Kimley » Horn

February 16, 2022

Mr. Derek Borg, City Manager City of Princeton 123 W. Princeton Drive Princeton, TX 75407

Windmoor Development Agreement

KHA No. 064551443

Dear Mr. Borg:

Kimley-Horn and Associates has reviewed the revised Windmoor Development Agreement received February 13, 2022, and recommend, that the City of Princeton reimburse the Developer the cost of the roadways listed in 4.6 (b) - Roadway Facilities once the impact fee study is updated to include same to the extent that Impact Fees are collected and are available because of the development.

In addition, we recommend that the City of Princeton reimburse the Developer the cost of Project 20 once the impact fee study is updated to include same to the extent that Impact Fees are collected and are available because of the development.

This is based solely on the fact that said improvements are projects that will be included in the updated Impact Fee study and the City cannot collect Impact Fees on approved projects and require the Developer to pay for the cost of construction.

Additionally, after review of said agreement, we have determined that the developer's portion of overall development costs do not exceed the amount required for infrastructure that are roughly proportionate to the proposed development.

Should you have any questions or comments, please do not hesitate to contact me at 469.301.2580 or by email at joe helmberger@kimlev-hom.com

Sincerely.

KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

Joseph E. Helmberger, P.E.

for the state of the

kimley-horn com 260 East Davis Street, Suite 100, McKinney, TX, 75069.

# Exhibit F Development and Architectural Standards

These Development Standards are intended to provide for a medium to higher density single-family residential development within the Project.

- <u>Use/Development</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, use and development of the Property shall generally comply with these Development Standards and the Concept Plan.
- <u>Concept Plan</u>. The Concept Plan is conceptual in nature, and minor amendments thereto may be approved administratively by City staff at time of plat or site plan, as applicable.
- <u>Single Family Development Standards</u>. Single-family uses within the Property may be developed in accordance with the standards applicable in the City's Single-Family Residential District 2 (SF-2) zoning district, with the following amendments:
  - Density. Maximum single-family density within the Property shall be 5 units per gross acre.
  - o Lot Area. Minimum lot area shall be 5,500 square feet; provided, however, a minimum of 30% of the lots shall have a minimum area of 7,000 square feet.
  - Lot Width. Minimum lot width shall be 50 feet; provided, however: (a) at least 30% of the lots shall have a minimum width of 60 feet, and (b) all lots that front or back to S. Beauchamp Blvd. or CR 398 shall have a minimum width of 60 feet.
  - Minimum Setbacks.
    - Front yard: 20 feet
    - Side yard (interior): 5 feet
    - Side yard (street): 15 feet<sup>1</sup>
    - Rear yard: 20 feet<sup>2</sup>
  - Lot Coverage. Maximum lot coverage shall be 55%.
  - <u>Dwelling Size</u>. Minimum dwelling unit size<sup>3</sup> shall depend on lot width and is measured in air-conditioned space.
    - 50-foot lots: 1,600 square feet; provided, however, at least 35% of dwelling units shall have at least 1,800 square feet.
    - 60-foot lots: 1,800 square feet; provided, however, at least 35% of dwelling units shall have at least 2,200 square feet.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 25 feet if garage faces a side street.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> A one-story wing or extension may be built within 15 feet of the rear lot line.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Measured as air-conditioned square footage.

- <u>Single-Family Rental (SF-R) Development Standards</u>. Single-family rental uses may be developed within the Property in accordance with the standards applicable in the City's Multiple Family Residential (MF-1) zoning district, with the following amendments:
  - o <u>Unit Types</u>. No building may contain more than 4 units.
  - o Density. Maximum 12 units per acre, not to exceed a total of 225 units.
  - o Height. 30 feet and 2 stories.
  - O Procedures. SF-R uses may be located anywhere on the Property where single-family lots are identified on the Concept Plan. Development of SF-R within the Property shall be subject to administrative site plan review and approval by the P&Z and City Council (a "Site Plan"). Approval of a Site Plan shall be deemed an amendment to the Concept Plan over the affected area. In the event SF-R is developed on the Property, necessary adjustments to the Concept Plan shall be approved at time of plat to facilitate such use and to ensure a minimum of 30 percent 60-foot, SF-2 lots is maintained on the balance of the SF-2 property.
  - o <u>Screening</u>. No screening shall be required between the SF-R use and the SF-2 use within the Property.
  - Maintenance. SF-R development shall be wholistically maintained by the property owner, HOA, professional management company, or the like.
- <u>Commercial Development Standards</u>. Use and development of the commercial areas identified on the Concept Plan shall adhere to the standards applicable in the City's Commercial District (C-1) zoning district.
- Architectural Standards. All single-family homes within the Project shall adhere to the following, minimum architectural standards:
  - Masonry.<sup>4</sup> Front facades of all homes shall be 100% masonry. In addition, side and rear facades of all homes that face a major thoroughfare shall also be 100% masonry. Minimum overall masonry shall be 70%.<sup>5</sup>
  - Roof pitch. Except for roofs over porches or other architectural features not exceeding 15% of total roof area, minimum roof pitch for the primary structure shall be 6:12.

WINDMOOR DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The front façade of all dwellings shall be brick, stone, cast stone, stucco, textured tilt wall, or other masonry surface approved by the City Council following recommendation by the Planning and Zoning Commission.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Masonry requirements for all building facades shall be measured between the foundation and the lowest roof line of the building, and excluding doors, windows, patio covers, walls over roof, architectural features, soffits, and related exterior trim.

## Exhibit G HOME BUYER DISCLOSURE PROGRAM

The Administrator (as defined in the Service and Assessment Plan) for the Windmoor Public Improvement District (the "PID") shall facilitate notice to prospective homebuyers in accordance with the following notices. Administrator shall monitor the enforcement of the following minimum requirements:

- 1. Record notice of the PID in the appropriate land records for the property.
- 2. Require builders to include notice of the PID in addendum to contract on brightly colored paper.
- 3. Collect a copy of the addendum signed by each buyer from builders and provide to the City.
- 4. Require signage indicating that the property for sale is located in a special assessment district and require that such signage be located in conspicuous places in all model homes.
- 5. Prepare and provide to builders an overview of the PID for those builders to include in each sales packets.
- 6. Notify builders who estimate monthly ownership costs of the requirement that they must disclose Assessments separately with estimated property taxes.
- 7. Notify Settlement Companies through the builders that they are required to include Assessments on HUD 1 forms and include separately with total estimated taxes for the purpose of setting up tax escrows.
- 8. Include notice of the PID in the homeowner association documents in conspicuous bold font.
- 9. The City will include announcements of the PID on the City's web site.
- 10. The disclosure program shall be monitored by Developer and Administrator.

## Exhibit H LIEN DECLARATION

WINDMOOR PHASE \_\_\_ DECLARATION OF COVENANTS, CONDITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS ACCEPTING AND APPROVING ASSESSMENTS AND LIEN

4 BVE				COVENANTS, CONDITIONS
			NG AND APPROVING A this "Declaration") is mad	ASSESSMENTS AND LIEN (as
by			a Texas	
			RECITALS:	
A.			itle to that portion of the rene attached Exhibit A (the	al property located in Collin City, "Landowner's Parcel").
В.	the est to be current the arcreate	stablishment of a public in known as the Windmoont owners of 100% of the rea of all taxable real proped such District, in accord	nprovement district covering Public Improvement Distention 2 appraised value of the taperty within the area reque	uncil") upon a petition requesting ng the property within the District strict (the " <u>District</u> ") by the then exable real property and 100% of ested to be included in the District overment District Assessment Act, d (the " <u>Chapter 372</u> ").
C.	public Ordin Ordin levied	c improvements (includinance") and the Service are annee (as amended from	ing all exhibits and attached Assessment Plan include time to time, the "Service	e to levy assessments for certain ments thereto, the "Assessment ed as an exhibit to the Assessment and Assessment Plan"), and has the "Assessments") on property in
D.	be prodistric	ovided by the seller of rect established under Chap	esidential property that is oter 372 of the Texas Loca	as Property Code, as amended, to located in a public improvement l Government Code, as amended, onditions and Restrictions.
			DECLARATIONS:	
	be subj	7, THEREFORE, the Lan ject to, and hereby import indirestrictions:	downer hereby declares the oses on the Landowner's	nat the Landowner's Parcel is and Parcel, the following covenants,
1.	Acce	ptance and Approval of	Assessments and Lien or	n Property:
	(a)	Landowner accepts eac such Landowner.	ch Assessment levied on the	he Landowner's Parcel owned by

(b) The Assessment (including any reassessment, the expense of collection, and reasonable attorney's fees, if incurred) is (a) a first and prior lien (the "Assessment Lien") against the property assessed, superior to all other liens or claims except for liens or claims for state, county, school district or municipality ad valorem property taxes whether now or hereafter payable, and (b) a personal liability of and charge against the owners of the property to the extent of their ownership regardless of whether the owners are named. The Assessment Lien is effective from the date of the Assessment Ordinance until the Assessments are paid and may be enforced by the City in the same manner as an ad valorem property tax levied against real property that may be enforced by the City. The owner of any assessed property may pay, at any time, all or any portion of the entire Assessment levied against any such property. Foreclosure of an ad valorem property tax lien on property within the District will not extinguish the Assessment or any unpaid but not yet due annual installments of the Assessment, and will not accelerate the due date for any unpaid and not yet due annual installments of the Assessment.

It is the clear intention of all parties to these Declarations of Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions, that the Assessments, including any annual installments of the Assessments (as such annual installments may be adjusted, decreased or extended), are covenants that run with the Landowner's Parcel and specifically binds the Landowner, its successors and assigns.

In the event of delinquency in the payment of any annual installment of the Assessment, the City is empowered to order institution of an action in district court to foreclose the related Assessment Lien, to enforce personal liability against the owner of the real property for the Assessment, or both. In such action the real property subject to the delinquent Assessment may be sold at judicial foreclosure sale for the amount of such delinquent property taxes and Assessment, plus penalties, interest and costs of collection.

# 2. Landowner or any subsequent owner of the Landowner's Parcel waives:

- (a) any and all defects, irregularities, illegalities or deficiencies in the proceedings establishing the District and levying and collecting the Assessments or the annual installments of the Assessments;
- (b) any and all notices and time periods provided by Chapter 372 including, but not limited to, notice of the establishment of the District and notice of public hearings regarding the levy of Assessments by the City Council concerning the Assessments;
- (c) any and all defects, irregularities, illegalities or deficiencies in, or in the adoption of, the Assessment Ordinance by the City Council;
- (d) any and all actions and defenses against the adoption or amendment of the Service and Assessment Plan, the City's finding of a 'special benefit' pursuant to Chapter 372 and the Service and Assessment Plan, and the levy of the Assessments; and

- (e) any right to object to the legality of any of the Assessments or the Service and Assessment Plan or to any of the previous proceedings connected therewith which occurred prior to, or upon, the City Council's levy of the Assessments.
- 3. Amendments: This Declaration may be terminated or amended only by a document duly executed and acknowledged by the then-current owner(s) of the Landowner's Parcel and the City. No such termination or amendment shall be effective until a written instrument setting forth the terms thereof has been executed by the parties by whom approval is required as set forth above and recorded in the real Property Records of Collin County, Texas.
- 4. Third Party Beneficiary: The City is a third party beneficiary to this Declaration and may enforce the terms hereof.
- 5. Notice to Subsequent Purchasers: Upon the sale of a dwelling unit within the District, the purchaser of such property shall be provided the Home Buyer Education Program in the attached Exhibit B attached here a written notice that reads substantially similar to the following:

#### **TEXAS PROPERTY CODE SECTION 5.014**

# NOTICE OF OBLIGATION TO PAY PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT ASSESSMENT TO THE CITY OF PRINCETON, COLLIN COUNTY, TEXAS CONCERNING THE PROPERTY AT [Street Address]

As the purchaser of this parcel of real property, you are obligated to pay an assessment to the City of Princeton, Texas, for improvement projects undertaken by a public improvement district under Chapter 372 of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended. The assessment may be due in periodic installments.

The amount of the assessment against your property may be paid in full at any time together with interest to the date of payment. If you do not pay the assessment in full, it will be due and payable in annual installments (including interest and collection costs). More information concerning the amount of the assessment and the due dates of that assessment may be obtained from the City of Princeton, 107 S. Main, Princeton, Texas 76227

Your failure to pay the assessment or the annual installments could result in a lien and in the foreclosure of your property.

Signature of Purchaser(s)	 Date:

The seller shall deliver this notice to the purchaser before the effective date of an executory contract binding the purchaser to purchase the property. The notice may be given separately, as part of the contract during negotiations, or as part of any other notice the seller delivers to the purchaser. If the notice is included as part of the executory contract or another notice, the title of the notice prescribed by this section, the references to the street address and date in the notice, and the purchaser's signature on the notice may be omitted.

EXECUTED by the undersigned on the date set forth below to be effective as of the date first above written.

	LANDOWNER
	a Texas,
	Ву:
	its manager,
STATE OF TEXAS §  COUNTY OF §  This instrument was acknowledged.	before me on the day of, 20, by
n his/her capacity known to be the person whose name is sul	before the off the day of, 20, by  y as Manager of, bscribed to the foregoing instrument, and that he/she of and as the act of Manager of
[SEAL]	Notary Public, State of Texas

# Exhibit A to Lien Declaration

[TO BE INSERTED]

#### Exhibit B to Lien Declaration

# HOME BUYER EDUCATION PROGRAM

As used in this Home Buyer Education Program, the recorded Notice of the Authorization and Establishment of the Windmoor Public Improvement District and the foregoing Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions are referred to as the "Recorded Notices."

- 1. Any Landowner who is a Builder shall attach the Recorded Notices and the final Assessment Roll for such Assessed Parcel (or if the Assessment Roll is not available for such Assessed Parcel, then a schedule showing the maximum 30-year payment for such Assessed Parcel) as an addendum to any residential homebuyer's contract.
- 2. Any Landowner who is a Builder shall provide evidence of compliance with 1 above, signed by such residential homebuyer, to the City.
- 3. Any Landowner who is a Builder shall prominently display signage in its model homes, if any, substantially in the form of the Recorded Notices.
- 4. If prepared and provided by the City, any Landowner who is a Builder shall distribute informational brochures about the existence and effect of the District in prospective homebuyer sales packets.
- 5. Any Landowner who is a Builder shall include Assessments in estimated property taxes, if such Builder estimates monthly ownership costs for prospective homebuyers.
- 6. Any Landowner who is a Builder shall meet any additional requirement for Builders as set forth in the Home Buyer Disclosure Program attached to the Windmoor Development Agreement as Exhibit G. In the event that the requirement of this Home Buyer Education Program and said Home Buyer Disclosure Program conflict, the City shall have discretion over which provision controls.

City of Princeton, Texas
Windmoor Public Improvement District
Proposed Development Plan - All Phases

DRAFT for discussion purposes only

		Expected		Expected	Expected
			Expected	Total Project	Total Project
C-4	BI 511 11	Land	Build Out	Developed	Build Out
Category	No. of Units	Unit Value	Unit Value	<u>Land V</u> alue	Value
SF 50s	1,232	\$ 71,500	\$ 357,500	\$ 88,088,000	\$ 440,440,000
SF 60s	528	82,000	410,000	43,296,000	216,480,000
	1,760			\$ 131,384,000	\$ 656,920,000
Maia	hted Average			\$74,650	\$373,250

Notes:

Development Plan and expected values as reported by the Developer on January 3, 2022. Subject to change.

Exhibit I PID Financial Summary City of Princeton, Texas
Windmoor Public improvement District
TOTAL PROJECT FINANCING SUMMARY - BOND ISSUANCE

DRAFT for discussion purposes only

Total installments per Unit \$57,638 \$66,102 \$60,177

Estimated Par Amount of Bonds	\$ 53,633,000			ESTIMATED AP	PORTIONMENT O	F ASSESSMENTS <sup>(7)</sup>	)
Uses of Funds:  Project Funds <sup>(1)</sup> Capitalized Interest <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 45,087,300 -	Category	Allocation of PID Assessments per Category	Total PID Assessment per Category	No. of Units	PID Assessment per Unit	Average Annual Installment per Unit
Debt Service Reserve Fund <sup>[4]</sup> Financing Costs & Admin Fees <sup>(4)</sup> <b>Total Uses of Funds</b>	3,182,400 5,363,300 \$ 53,633,000	SF 50s SF 60s	67.05% 32.95% 100.00%	\$35,958,897 \$17,674,103 \$53,633,000	1,232 528 1,760	\$29,187 \$33,474 \$30,473	\$1,921 \$2,203 \$2,006
Estimated Average Annual Installment as Tax Rate Equivalent <sup>(5)</sup>	\$0.5374		<i>PROJECTED</i> DE	VELOPED LAND VAL	UE TO BOND DEBT		<u> </u>
Cash Payments from Developer to City upon Bond Issuance (PID Fee) <sup>(6)</sup> Estimated Gross Project Funds per Lot	\$3,168,000 \$25,618	Category	Expected Developed Land Value	Estimated Value to Lien at Time of Bond Issuance	Expected Buildout Value	Estimated Value to Lien at Buildout Value	
		SF 50s SF 60s	\$88,088,000 \$43,296,000 \$131,384,000	2.45x 2.45x 2.45x	\$440,440,000 \$216,480,000 \$656,920,000	12.25x 12.25x 12.25x	

<sup>(1)</sup> Funds available for construction/reimbursement. Subject to change at the time bonds are issued.

<sup>(2)</sup> Assumes no capitalized interest. Use of capitalized interest reduces Project Funds. Subject to change at the time bonds are issued.

<sup>(3)</sup> Sized at the lesser of: maximum annual debt service, 125% of average annual debt service or 10% of par amount of bonds. Subject to change at the time bonds are issued.

<sup>(4)</sup> Assumed to be 10% of par amount of bonds for illustration purposes only. Subject to change at the time bonds are issued.

<sup>(5)</sup> Average Annual Installment as Tax Rate Equivalent not to exceed \$0.5375 inclusive of principal, interest, additional interest and estimated annual PID administrative expenses.

<sup>(6)</sup> Calculated at \$1,800 per lot. Applicable if bonds are sold by the City on a phase-by-phase basis.

<sup>(7)</sup> For illustration purposes only, subject to change after review and input from PID Administrator. Assumes no appraisal discounts for leverage calculations.

City of Princeton, Texas
Windmoor Public Improvement District
PROJECTED TAX STATEMENT

DRAFT for discussion purposes only

#### Projected Tax Statement - All Phases

	2021 Tax <u>Rate</u>			Tax .evy on 357,500 D' Home	\$	Tax Levy on 410,000 0' Home
City of Princeton	\$	0.6025	\$	2,154.11	\$	2,470.45
Collin County		0.1681		600.91		689.16
Collin County Community College District		0.0812		290.37		333.01
Princeton Independent School District		1.4603		5,220.57		5,987.23
Total Tax Rate/Levy	\$	2.3122	\$	8,265.96	\$	9,479.85
Avg. Annual Installment as a Tax Rate/Levy Equivalent <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	0.5374	\$	1,921.26	\$	2,203.41
Total Overlapping Tax Rate/Levy plus Special Assessment	\$	2.8496	\$ 1	0,187.23	\$ 1	L1,683.26

<sup>(1)</sup> Inclusive of principal and interest on the reimbursement agreement and estimated annual PID administrative expenses. Not to exceed \$0.5375 per \$100 without prior consent of the City pursuant to the Development Agreement.

City of Princeton, Texas Windmoor Public Improvement District DEBT CAPACITY CASH FLOWS (1,750 UNITS)

DRAFT for discussion purposes only

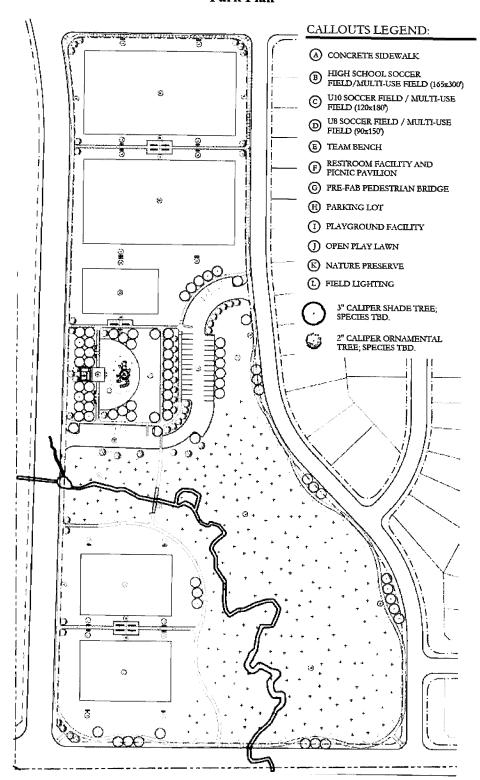
					Total Levy		Р	Per Unit Amortization @ \$373.25k Avg.								Τ.	otal Levy			
			Addit	ional	PID			es .		_				Additional	•	PID			10	de hrosreak
Bond			Inte		Administrative		TOTAL	Tax Rate	Bond					Interest	Δdı	ministrative		TOTAL	7	ax Rate
Year	Principal	Interest <sup>(1)</sup>	Lev	/Y <sup>(2)</sup>	Levy <sup>(3)</sup>		LEVY	Equivalent	Year		rincipal	Interes	t <sup>(1)</sup>	Levy <sup>(2)</sup>	Au	Levy <sup>(3)</sup>		LEVY		
1	\$ 929,000	\$ 2,145,32		8,165	\$ 187,500	\$	3,529,985	\$ 0.5374	1	- <u></u>	527.84	\$ 1,218			\$	106.53	s		5	o.5374
2	967,000	2,108,16	26	3,520	191,250		3,529,930	0.5373	2	*	549,43	1,197		149.73	,	108.66	,	2,005.64	Þ	
3	1,007,000	2,069,486	25	8,685	195,075		3,530,240	0.5374	3		572.16	1,175		146.98		110.84		2,005.82		0.5373 0.5374
4	1,049,000	2,029,200	25	3,650	198,977		3,530,827	0.5375	4		596.02	1,152		144.12		113.05		2,005.82		0.5374
5	1,092,000	1,987,240	24:	8,405	202,956		3,530,601	0.5374	5		620.45	1,129		141.14		115.32		2,006.02		0.5374
6	1,137,000	1,943,560	24:	2,945	207,015		3,530,520	0.5374	6		646.02	1,104	700000	138.04	**************************************	117.62	_	2,005.98		0.5374
7	1,184,000	1,898,080	23	7,260	211,155		3,530,495	0.5374	7		672.73	1,078		134.81		119.97		2,005.96		0.5374
8	1,233,000	1,850,720	23:	1,340	215,379		3,530,439	0.5374	8		700.57	1,051		131.44		122.37		2,005.98		0.5374
9	1,284,000	1,801,400	22	5,175	219,686		3,530,261	0_5374	9		729.55	1,023		127.94		124.82		2,005.83		0.5374
10	1,338,000	1,750,040	218	3,755	224,080		3,530,875	<i>0.537</i> 5	10		760.23	994		124.29		127.32		2,006.18		0.5375
11	1,393,000	1,696,520		2,065	228,561		3,530,146	0.5374	11		791.48	963		120.49		129.86	_	2,005,77		0.5374
12	1,451,000	1,640,800	205	5,100	233,133		3,530,033	0.5374	12		824.43	932		116.53		132.46		2,005.70		0.5374
13	1,512,000	1,582,760		,845	237,795		3,530,400	0.5374	13		859.09	899	.30	112.41		135.11		2,005.91		0.5374
14	1,575,000	1,522,280		),285	242,551		3,530,116	0.5374	14		894.89	864		108.12		137.61		2,005.75		0.5374
15	1,641,000	1,459,280	_	,410	247,402		3,530,092	0.5374	15		932.39	829		103.64		140.57		2,005.73		0.5374
16	1,710,000	1,393,640		,205	252,350		3,530,195	0.5374	16		971.59	791		98.98		143.38	_	2,005.79		0.5374
17	1,782,000	1,325,240	_	,655	257,397		3,530,292	8.5374	17		1,012.50	752		94.12		146.25		2,005.85		0.5374
18	1,857,000	1,253,960		,745	262,545		3,530,250	0.5374	18		1,055.11	712	48	89.06		149.17		2,005.82		0.5374
19	1,935,000	1,179,680		,460	267,796		3,529,936	0.5373	19		1,099.43	670.	27	83.78		152.16		2,005.65		0.5379
20	2,017,000	1,102,280		,785	273,152		3,530,217	0.5374	20		1,146.02	626.	30	78.29		155.20		2,005.81		0.5374
21	2,102,000	1,021,600		,700	278,615		3,529,915	0.5379	21		1,194.32	580.	45	72.56		158.30	_	2.005.63		0.5373
22	2,192,000	937,520	-	,190	284,187		3,530,897	0,5375	22		1,245.45	532.	68	66.59		161.47		2,006.19		0.5975
23	2,285,000	849,840		,230	289,871		3,530,941	0.537S	23		1,298.30	482.	86	60.36		164.70		2,006.22		0.5375
24	2,382,000	758,440		,805	295,669		3,530,914	Ø.5375	24		1,353,41	430.	93	53.87		167.99		2,006.20		0.5375
25	2,483,000	663,160		,895	301,582		3,530,637	@.537S	25		1,410.80	376.	80	47.10		171.35		2,006.04		0.5375
26	2,589,000	563,840		,480	307,614		3,530,934	0.5378	26		1,471.02	320.	36	40.05		174.78	—	2,006.21		0.5375
27	2,699,000	460,280		,535	313,766		3,530,581	0.5374	27		1,533.52	261.	52	32.69		178.28		2,006.01		0.5374
28	2,814,000	352,320		,040	320,041		3,530,401	0.5374	28		1,598.86	200.	18	25.02		181.84		2,005.91		0.5374
29	2,934,000	239,760		,970	326,442		3,530,172	0_5374	29		1,667.05	136.	23	17.03		185.48		2,005.78		0.5374
30	3,060,000	122,400		,300	332,971		3,530,671	0.5375	30		1,738.64	69.	55_	8.69		189.19		2,006.06		0.5375
	\$ 53,633,000	\$ 39,708,800	\$ 4,963	,600	\$ 7,606,515	\$ 1	105,911,915			\$ 3	0,473.30	\$ 22,561.	32 \$	2,820.23	\$	4,321.88	\$ (	60,177.22		

<sup>(1)</sup> Interest rate assumed at 4% for illustration purposes only, subject to change at any time and when bonds are issued.

<sup>(2)</sup> Calculated at 0.50% of the principal amount outstanding.

<sup>(3)</sup> For illustration purposes only, subject to change after input from PID Administrator. Assumes administrative expenses for five phases/improvement areas.

Exhibit J Park Plan



### Exhibit K Water Main Capital Improvements

Kimley	-Horn & Associates, Inc.	Opinion o	of Probable Constru	ction	Cost		
Client: Project: KHA No.	City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water : 064478947		Date: Prepared By: Checked By:				5/27/2020 SAW TLS
Title:	Project 19 - County Road 398 12-inch Water Main			Shee	et:	19	
Item No	. Item Description	Quantity	' Unit		Unit Price	-	Item Cos
1	Mobilization/Bonds/insurance	1 1	LS	T \$	32,000	_	32.000
2	12" Water Line	4.150		s			,
3	Trench Safety	4.150	T -		110	Ş	456,500
4	Seed, Fertilizer and Erosion Control	4,150		\$	2	\$	8,300
5	12" Gate Valve (1 per 500 if of pipe)	4,150		\$ \$	5 7.000	\$	20,750
6	Fire Hydrant Assembly (1 per 500 if of pipe)	9			7.000	\$	63,000
7	Connect to Existing Water Line	3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	\$	6,500		58,500
		<u> </u>		<b>\$</b>	10,000	\$	30,000
į.	Basis for Cost Projection:		Subtotal:			\$	670,000
13	,		Contingency:		25%		168,000
	Prefiminary Design		Eng/Survey/CCA Fees:		20%		134,000
-	Final Design		Total:	iii kan kanana	***************************************	\$	980,000
_	j Final Design		( ota:			3	330,000
Client: Project:	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water		f Probable Construct  Date: Prepared By:	ction (	Cost	3	5/27/2020
Client: Project:	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton		f Probable Construc	ction (	Cost	3	5/27/2020 SAW TLS
Client: Project: KHA No.:	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water		f Probable Construc Date: Prepared By:	ction (	Cost	3	5/27/2020 SAW
Client: Project: KHA No.:	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water		f Probable Construc Date: Prepared By:	ction (		20	5/27/2020 SAW
Client: Project:	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947		f Probable Construct  Date: Prepared By: Checked By:		t:		5/27/2020 SAW TLS
Client: Project: KHA No.: Title:	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947  Project 20 - County Road 447 12-Inch Water Main  Item Description		f Probable Construct  Date: Prepared By: Checked By:  Unit	Sheet	t: Unit Price	20	5/27/2020 SAW TLS
Client: Project: KHA No.: Title:	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947  Project 20 - County Road 447 12-Inch Water Main  Item Description  Mobilization/Bonds/Insurance	Quantity	F Probable Construct  Date: Prepared By: Checked By:  Unit LS	Sheet	t: Unit Price 60,000	20	5/27/2020 SAW TLS
Client: Project: KHA No.: Title:	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947  Project 20 - County Road 447 12-Inch Water Main  Item Description  Mobilization/Bonds/Insurance 12" Water Line	Quantity 1 8,000	Probable Construct  Date: Prepared By: Checked By:  Unit LS LF	Sheet	t: Unit Price 60,000 110	20	5/27/2020 SAW TLS Item Cost 60,000 880,000
Client: Project: KHA No.: Title: Item No. 1 2 3	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947  Project 20 - County Road 447 12-Inch Water Main  Item Description  Mobilization/Bonds/Insurance 12* Water Line Trench Safety	Quantity 1 8,000 8.000	Probable Construct  Date: Prepared By: Checked By:  Unit LS LF LF	Sheet	t: Unit Price 60,000 110 2	20 \$ \$ \$	5/27/2020 SAW TLS Item Cost 60,000 880,000 16,000
Client: Project: KHA No.: Title: Item No. 1 2 3 4	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947  Project 20 - County Road 447 12-Inch Water Main  Item Description  Mobilization/Bonds/Insurance 12" Water Line Trench Safety Seed. Fertilizer and Erosion Control	Quantity 1 8,000 8,000 8,000	Probable Construct  Date: Prepared By: Checked By:  Unit LS LF LF LF LF	Sheet	t: Unit Price 60,000 110 2 5	20 \$ \$ \$ \$	5/27/2020 SAW TLS Item Cost 60,000 880,000 16,000 40,000
Client: Project: KHA No.: Title: Item No. 1 2 3 4 5	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947  Project 20 - County Road 447 12-Inch Water Main  Item Description  Mobilization/Bonds/Insurance 12" Water Line Trench Safety Seed. Fertilizer and Erosion Control 12" Gate Valve (1 per 500 if of pipe)	Quantity 1 8,000 8,000 8,000 16	Date: Prepared By: Checked By:  Unit LS LF LF LF LF EA	Sheer \$ \$ \$ \$	Unit Price 60,000 110 2 5 7,000	20 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	5/27/2020 SAW TLS 60,000 880,000 16,000 40,000 112,000
Client: Project: KHA No.: Title: Item No. 1 2 3 4 5 6	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947  Project 20 - County Road 447 12-Inch Water Main  Item Description  Mobilization/Bonds/Insurance 12" Water Line Trench Safety Seed. Fertilizer and Erosion Control 12" Gate Valve (1 per 500 if of pipe) Fire Hydrant Assembly (1 per 500 if of pipe)	Quantity 1 8,000 8,000 8,000 16 16	Probable Construct  Date: Prepared By: Checked By:  Unit LS LF LF LF LF EA EA	Shee	Unit Price 60,000 110 2 5 7,000 6,500	20 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	5/27/2020 SAW, TLS 60,000 880,000 16,000 112,000 104,000
Client: Project: KHA No.: Title: Item No. 1 2 3 4 5	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947  Project 20 - County Road 447 12-Inch Water Main  Item Description  Mobilization/Bonds/Insurance 12" Water Line Trench Safety Seed. Fertilizer and Erosion Control 12" Gate Valve (1 per 500 if of pipe) Fire Hydrant Assembly (1 per 500 if of pipe) Connect to Existing Water Line	Quantity 1 1 8,000 8,000 8,000 16 16 3	Probable Construct  Date: Prepared By: Checked By:  Unit  LS  LF  LF  LF  EA  EA  EA	Sheer \$ \$ \$ \$	Unit Price 60,000 110 2 5 7,000	20 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	5/27/2020 SAW TLS 60,000 880,000 16,000 40,000 112,000
Client: Project: KHA No.: Title: Item No. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947  Project 20 - County Road 447 12-Inch Water Main  Item Description  Mobilization/Bonds/Insurance 12" Water Line Trench Safety Seed. Fertilizer and Erosion Control 12" Gate Valve (1 per 500 if of pipe) Fire Hydrant Assembly (1 per 500 if of pipe) Connect to Existing Water Line  Basis for Cost Projection:	Quantity 1 8,000 8,000 8,000 16 16 3	Date: Prepared By: Checked By:  Unit  LS LF LF LF LF EA EA EA Subtotal:	Shee	t: 60,000 110 2 5 7,000 6,500 10,000	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	5/27/2020 SAW, TLS 60,000 880,000 16,000 112,000 104,000
Client: Project: KHA No.: Title: Item No. 1 2 3 4 5 6	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947  Project 20 - County Road 447 12-Inch Water Main  Item Description  Mobilization/Bonds/Insurance 12" Water Line Trench Safety Seed. Fertilizer and Erosion Control 12" Gate Valve (1 per 500 If of pipe) Fire Hydrant Assembly (1 per 500 If of pipe) Connect to Existing Water Line  Basis for Cost Projection: No Design Completed	Quantity 1 8,000 8,000 8,000 16 16 3	Date: Prepared By: Checked By:  Unit LS LF LF LF LF EA EA EA Subtotal: Contingency:	Shee	Unit Price 60,000 110 2 5 7,000 6,500	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	5/27/2020 SAW TLS 60,000 880,000 16,000 40,000 112,000 104,000 30,000
Client: Project: KHA No.: Title: Item No. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Horn & Associates, Inc.  City of Princeton Impact Fees: Water 064478947  Project 20 - County Road 447 12-Inch Water Main  Item Description  Mobilization/Bonds/Insurance 12" Water Line Trench Safety Seed. Fertilizer and Erosion Control 12" Gate Valve (1 per 500 if of pipe) Fire Hydrant Assembly (1 per 500 if of pipe) Connect to Existing Water Line  Basis for Cost Projection:	Quantity 1 8,000 8,000 8,000 16 16 3	Date: Prepared By: Checked By:  Unit  LS LF LF LF LF EA EA EA Subtotal:	Shee	t: 60,000 110 2 5 7,000 6,500 10,000	20 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	5/27/2020 SAW TLS 60,000 880,000 16,000 40,000 112,000 104,000 30,000 1,242,000

#### Exhibit L Sewer Easement

# PERMANENT MUNICIPAL UTILITY EASEMENT WITH TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT

Date: Executed and effective on the latest date of the acknowledgments set out below.

Grantor: Grantee:
GRBK Edgewood LLC, City of Princeton, Texas, a Texas limited liability company a municipal corporation

Grantor's Mailing Address:

2805 Dallas Parkway, Suite 400
Plano, Texas 75093

Grantee's Mailing Address:

123 W. Princeton Drive
Princeton, Texas 75407

**Grantor's Property:** The Grantor's Property is an approximately 427.0933-acre tract of land located in the W.D. Thompson Survey, Abstract No. 892, Collin County, Texas, and being more fully described in that certain Special Warranty Deed dated \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_ 2022, filed in Document No. \_\_\_\_, Official Public Records of Collin County, Texas (the "Property").

**Permanent Municipal Utility Easement:** The Permanent Municipal Utility Easement (the "<u>Easement</u>") is \_\_\_ acres of property within the Property, said \_\_\_ acres being a strip of land of 20-foot width. A metes and bounds legal description and depiction of the Easement is attached hereto in <u>Exhibit A.</u>

**Easement Purpose:** As more fully described herein, the purpose of the Easement is to construct municipal utility line(s) below the surface with associated appurtenances on the surface of the Easement for the public's use.

Consideration: \$10.00 and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are acknowledged by Grantor.

Grant of Easement: Grantor, for the Consideration described herein, grants, sells, and conveys to Grantee and Grantee's heirs, successors and assigns, the Easement over, under, on and across the Property for the Easement Purpose, including the right of construction, installation, reconstruction, operation, maintenance, replacement, alteration, expansion, relocation, upgrade, repair, abandonment, removal and other associated uses of the municipal utility line(s), together with all and singular the rights and appurtenances thereto in any way belonging or necessary to fulfill the Easement Purpose, (collectively, the "Easement Rights"), tohave and to hold the Easement Rights to Grantee and Grantee's heirs, successors and assigns forever. Grantor binds Grantor and Grantor's heirs, successors, and assigns to warrant and forever defend the title to the Easement and the Easement Rights in Grantee and Grantee's heirs, successors and assigns against every person whomsoever lawfully claiming or to claim the Easement or any part of the Easement Rights through Grantor or Grantor's heirs, successors, and assigns, but not otherwise. Grantee shall have the right to prevent excavation within the Easement; the right to prevent construction of any and

all buildings, structures or other obstructions which would endanger or interfere with the efficient, safe, and/or convenient operation of the aforementioned municipal utility line(s) and associated appurtenances; and the right to trim or remove trees, shrubbery, or other vegetation within, but not limited to, said Easement, to the extent as may be necessary to prevent possible interference with the operation of said line(s) or associated appurtenances, to facilitate access for maintenance purposes, or to remove possible hazard thereto.

**Duration of Easement:** The duration of the Easement is perpetual, until all said facilities shall be abandoned. If abandoned, said Easement shall cease and all rights herein granted shall terminate and revert to Grantor or Grantor's heirs, successors or assigns.

Temporary Construction Easement: Grantee has the right (the "Temporary Easement") to use up to 20 feet of the surface of the Property that is adjacent to the Easement ("Adjacent Property") as may be reasonably necessary to construct and install the facilities within the Easement that are reasonably suited for the Easement Purpose. Except for the replacement of trees and shrubs, Grantee must reasonably restore the Adjacent Property and the Temporary Easement to its previous physical condition if changed by use of the rights granted by this Temporary Easement. A metes and bounds legal description and depiction of the Adjacent Property is attached hereto in Exhibit B.

**Duration of Temporary Easement**. The Temporary Easement shall automatically expire upon the earlier of: (i) completion and acceptance of the proposed construction, or (ii) December 31, 2023.

Character of Easement: The Easement is appurtenant to and runs with the title to the Property, whether or not the Easement is referenced or described in any conveyance of all or such portion of the Property, and the Temporary Easement is appurtenant to and runs with the title to the Property until it has expired, whether or not the Temporary Easement is referenced or described in any conveyance of all or such portion of the Property.

**Binding Effect:** This Easement and the Temporary Easement binds and inures to the benefit of the parties and their respective heirs, successors, and permitted assigns.

[remainder of page left; signature page follows]

### **GRANTOR**

GRBK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company

	By:Name:Its:
STATE OF TEXAS COUNTY OF  This instrument v 2022, by, of GR limited liability company	§ was acknowledged before me on this day of BK Edgewood LLC, a Texas limited liability company, on behalf of said.
[SEAL]	Notary Public, State of Texas

## Exhibit A to Sewer Easement

[to be inserted]

# Exhibit B to Sewer Easement

[to be inserted]



Filed and Recorded Official Public Records Stacey Kemp, County Clerk Collin County, TEXAS 03/15/2022 11:03:08 AM \$290.00 DKITZMILLER 20220315000414400



#### APPENDIX G

PHOTOGRAPHS OF DEVELOPMENT IN IMPROVEMENT AREA NO. 1 OF THE DISTRICT







